

Lancashire County Council

Cabinet

Thursday, 4th November, 2021 at 2.00 pm in Committee Room 'C' - The Duke of Lancaster Room, County Hall, Preston

Agenda

Part I (Open to Press and Public)

No. Item

1. Apologies for Absence

2. Disclosure of Pecuniary and Non-Pecuniary Interests

Members are asked to consider any Pecuniary and Non-Pecuniary Interests they may have to disclose to the meeting in relation to matters under consideration on the Agenda.

3. Minutes of the Meeting held on 7 October 2021 (Pages 1 - 6)

4. Questions for Cabinet

To answer any verbal questions and supplementary questions from a County Councillor, about any matter which relates to any item under Part I on the agenda for this meeting under Standing Order C35(7).

There will be a maximum of 30 minutes for the questions to be asked and answered.

Matters for Decision:

The Leader of the County Council - County Councillor Philippa Williamson

5. Local Member Grants (Pages 7 - 10)

The Cabinet Member for Resources, HR and Property (Deputy Leader) - County Councillor Alan Vincent

6. Money Matters 2021/22 Position - Quarter 2 (Pages 11 - 82)

7. Household Support Fund (06 October 2021 to 31 March 2022) (Pages 83 - 88)

8. Procurement Report (Pages 89 - 96)

The Cabinet Member for Highways and Transport - County Councillor Charles Edwards

9. **A601(M) Improvements - Revocation of Special Road Status** (Pages 97 - 102)
10. **Parking Restrictions on D'urton Lane, Broughton** (Pages 103 - 108)

The Cabinet Member for Children and Families - County Councillor Cosima Towneley

11. **Extension of the Temporary Uplift to the Leaving Care Allowance** (Pages 109 - 112)

The Cabinet Member for Education and Skills - County Councillor Jayne Rear

12. **Developing Provision for Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities - Proposal for the Expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School** (Pages 113 - 146)

Please note that Appendix 'D' to this report is in Part II and appears as Item No. 23 on the Agenda.

13. **The Future of Maintained Nursery Provision at Edisford Primary School, Clitheroe** (Pages 147 - 200)

Please note that Appendix 'B' to this report is in Part II and appears as Item No. 24 on the Agenda.

The Cabinet Member for Environment and Climate Change - County Councillor Shaun Turner

14. **Joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 - 2027** (Pages 201 - 334)

Matters for Information:

15. **Urgent Decisions taken by the Leader of the County Council and the relevant Cabinet Member(s)**

The following urgent decisions have been taken by the Leader of the County Council and the relevant Cabinet Member(s) in accordance with Standing Order C16(1) since the last meeting of Cabinet, and can be viewed by clicking on the relevant links:

- [Supply and Distribution of Groceries, Soft Drinks and Frozen Foods](#)
- [Lancashire Complex Children's Home Capital Bid](#)

- [Household Support Fund \(06 October 2021 to 31 March 2022\)](#)

16. Urgent Business

An item of urgent business may only be considered under this heading where, by reason of special circumstances to be recorded in the Minutes, the Chair of the meeting is of the opinion that the item should be considered at the meeting as a matter of urgency. Wherever possible, the Chief Executive should be given advance warning of any Member's intention to raise a matter under this heading.

17. Date of Next Meeting

The next meeting of Cabinet will be held on Thursday 2 December 2021 at 2.00pm at County Hall, Preston.

18. Notice of Intention to Conduct Business in Private

No representations have been received.

Click [here](#) to see the published Notice of Intention to Conduct Business in Private.

19. Exclusion of Press and Public

The Cabinet is asked to consider whether, under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, it considers that the public should be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following items of business on the grounds that there would be a likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in the appropriate paragraph of Part I of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972 as indicated against the heading to the item.

Part II (Not Open to Press and Public)

The Cabinet Member for Resources, HR and Property (Deputy Leader) - County Councillor Alan Vincent

20. Land Disposal

(Pages 335 - 342)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

The report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

21. Request for Waiver of Procurement Rules - Independent Advisor Pension Fund (Pages 343 - 346)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part I of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The report contains information relating to any individual; information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual; and information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

The Cabinet Member for Highways and Transport - County Councillor Charles Edwards

22. Ormskirk Eastern Gateway (Pages 347 - 350)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

The Cabinet Member for Education and Skills - County Councillor Jayne Rear

23. Appendix D of Item 12 - Developing Provision for Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities - Proposal for the Expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School (Pages 351 - 354)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The appendix contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

24. Appendix B of Item 13 - The Future of Maintained Nursery Provision at Edisford Primary School, Clitheroe (Pages 355 - 358)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

The appendix contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

The Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care - County Councillor Graham Gooch

25. Home Care Fees (Pages 359 - 368)

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

The report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Angie Ridgwell
Chief Executive and Director of
Resources

County Hall
Preston

Lancashire County Council

Cabinet

Minutes of the Meeting held on Thursday, 7th October, 2021 at 2.00 pm in Committee Room 'C' - The Duke of Lancaster Room, County Hall, Preston

Present:

County Councillor Phillippa Williamson Leader of the Council
(in the Chair)

Cabinet Members

County Councillor Alan Vincent
County Councillor Peter Buckley
County Councillor Charles Edwards
County Councillor Graham Gooch
County Councillor Michael Green
County Councillor Jayne Rear
County Councillor Aidy Riggott
County Councillor Cosima Towneley
County Councillor Shaun Turner

County Councillor Lorraine Beaver were also in attendance under the provisions of Standing Order No. C14(2).

1. Apologies for Absence

Apologies were received from County Councillor Azhar Ali OBE.

2. Disclosure of Pecuniary and Non-Pecuniary Interests

None

3. Minutes of the Meeting held on 2 September 2021

Resolved: That the minutes of the meeting held on 2 September 2021 be confirmed as a correct record and signed by the Chair.

4. Corporate Priorities 2021-2025 and Communications Strategy 2021-2025

Cabinet considered a report setting out the Corporate Priorities of the county council from 2021 to 2025 and the Communications Strategy from 2021 to 2025.

In presenting the report it was noted that the corporate strategy for the county council was approved by Full Council in February 2019 and the strategy remained the key document in describing the council's aims and ambitions.

To support the corporate strategy and the operational delivery of council services, a set of corporate priorities for the period 2021-2025 had been created and are set out at Appendix 'A' of the report. These priorities would identify the focus for the council, highlighting areas of potential collaboration between the county council, its partners and the residents of Lancashire to deliver the county council vision.

The priorities are supported by a communications strategy, set out at Appendix 'B' of the report. The strategy sets out how the county council will take a proactive approach to engage with our people, public and partners.

Subject to the approval of Cabinet, it was proposed that the Corporate Priorities and Communications Strategy be sent to Full Council for approval.

Resolved: That;

- i. The Corporate Priorities 2021-2025, as set out at Appendix 'A' of the report, be recommended to Full Council for adoption;
- ii. Subject to the approval of Full Council of (i) above, the Communications Strategy as set out at Appendix 'B' of the report, be approved; and
- iii. Full Council be asked to authorise the Chief Executive and Director of Resources, in consultation with the Leader of the County Council, to undertake an update of the corporate strategy, as set out in the report.

5. Cabinet Meetings - Questions for Cabinet

Cabinet considered a report that proposed a new "Questions for Cabinet" process to allow all councillors to ask questions at meetings of Cabinet, and further to allow councillors and members of the public to submit written questions to Cabinet and have the question and answer published.

Resolved: That, Full Council be asked to approve that the rules for Questions for Cabinet, as set out in Appendix 'A' of the report, be adopted.

6. Procurement Report

Cabinet considered a report seeking approval to commence the following procurement exercises in accordance with the county council's procurement rules:

- i. Provision of Extra Care Services at Tatton Gardens;
- ii. Pseudo dynamic purchasing system for the provision of children's home services;
- iii. Provision of an Early Support, Emotional Health and Wellbeing Service;
- iv. Acceptance and Composting of Green Waste;
- v. Provision of Equipment, Installation and Maintenance Services for Urban Traffic Management Control Systems;
- vi. Legionella Risk Assessment and Water Temperature Monitoring; and
- vii. Legionella Remedial Works Framework.

Resolved: That, the commencement of procurement exercises for the following be approved:

- i. Provision of Extra Care Services at Tatton Gardens;
- ii. Pseudo dynamic purchasing system for the provision of children's home services;
- iii. Provision of an Early Support, Emotional Health and Wellbeing Service;
- iv. Acceptance and Composting of Green Waste;
- v. Provision of Equipment, Installation and Maintenance Services for Urban Traffic Management Control Systems;
- vi. Legionella Risk Assessment and Water Temperature Monitoring; and
- vii. Legionella Remedial Works Framework.

7. Introduction of Carbon Reduction Plans in Major Contracts

Cabinet considered a report setting out proposals to adopt the Procurement Policy Note 06/21 from 1 January 2022. In presenting the report, it was noted that the Cabinet Office issued a procurement policy note (PPN 06/21) in June 2021 to all Central Government Departments, their External Agencies and Non-Departmental bodies to become effective from 30 September 2021. The procurement policy note requires that companies bidding for contracts above £5 million per annum, where the subject matter of the contract was related and proportionate, should have a Carbon Reduction Plan in place to support the Government's ambitious carbon reduction targets.

Resolved: That, the adoption of Procurement Policy Note 06/21 from 1 January 2022 be approved. This would require companies bidding for county council contracts with an anticipated contract value above £5 million per annum and where the procurement policy note measures are related and proportionate, to provide a Carbon Reduction Plan as part of the tender selection criteria.

8. Hanson Cement Liaison Committee - Appointment of County Council Representative

Cabinet considered a report proposing the addition of the Hanson Cement Liaison Committee to the county council's list of outside bodies and to appoint a county council representative to the committee.

Resolved: That;

- i. The Hanson Cement Liaison Committee be added to the list of outside bodies to which the county council makes appointments; and
- ii. To appoint County Councillor Sue Hind as the county council's representative to Hanson Cement Liaison Committee until the next county council elections in 2025.

9. Clifton Drive North Project - Parts of Including Segregated Cycle Track

Cabinet considered a report that proposed to alter the footway and in addition construct a segregated two-way cycle track between Highbury Road West and Squires Gate on Clifton Drive North in St Annes, short sections of shared use cycle track, relocation of bus stop clearways, removal of a pelican crossing and a reduction in speed limit.

Resolved: That, the following be approved:

- i. The alteration of the footway to use part of former carriageway width, construction of a segregated cycle track for cycles only, short sections of shared use cycle tracks, removal of footway on those short sections, the relocation of bus stop clearways, removal of a pelican crossing and reduction in speed limit, being some of the proposals shown in Appendix 'A' of the report;
- ii. The deferral of a decision on the Traffic Regulation Order introducing parking restrictions, which will be subject to further public consultation and to approve that work would be done to develop any revised parking proposals; and
- iii. The repurposing of various scheme budgets within the Road Safety and Cycle Safety programme to fund the county council's contribution towards the Clifton Drive North project.

10. Lancashire County Council (Various Roads, Various Locations, Chorley, Fylde, Pendle, Preston, Rossendale, South Ribble, West Lancashire and Wyre) (Revocations, Amendment to Permit Parking and Various Parking Restrictions, March 20 (No1)) Order 202*

Cabinet considered a report that proposed to make a Traffic Regulation Order to address anomalies in parking restrictions and to clarify, simplify and remedy a number of discrepancies that have been identified in the Pendle, Preston, Rossendale, and Wyre districts to allow for effective enforcement.

Resolved: That, the proposals for parking restrictions on the various lengths of road within the Chorley, Fylde, Pendle, Preston, Rossendale, South Ribble, West Lancashire and Wyre districts, as detailed within the report and as set out in the Draft Order (Appendix 'A2'), Plans (Appendices 'B' to 'I') with revised Site Notice (Appendix 'B1' 'G1' and 'H1') and Statements of Reasons (Appendices 'J' and 'J1'), be approved.

11. Proposed Traffic Calming Measures on Lightfoot Lane, Preston

Cabinet considered a report that proposed to install traffic calming measures consisting of 8 pairs of speed cushions and 1 junction table along Lightfoot Lane, from its junction with Eastway (B6241) to the west and its junction with Garstang Road (A6) to the east.

Resolved: That, the installation of the speed cushions and junction table as shown at Appendices 'A' and 'B' of the report, be approved.

12. Proposed Zebra Crossing, (A588) Hardhorn Road, Poulton-Le-Fylde

Cabinet considered a report that proposed to provide a zebra crossing and associated works on A588, Hardhorn Road, Poulton-Le-Fylde, to which objections had been received following a formal advertisement period.

In presenting the report, it was noted that a number of concerns had been raised by residents recently and Cabinet was therefore asked to defer the report to the next meeting of Cabinet, to allow for the concerns to be considered.

Resolved: That, the report be deferred to the next meeting of Cabinet.

13. South Lancaster to M6 Road Scheme: M6 Junction 33 Reconfiguration with Link Road, Spine Road serving Bailrigg Garden Village, and Park and Ride Facility

Cabinet considered a report seeking approval to take forward the South Lancaster to M6 Road Scheme by approving the route of the Spine Road to serve Bailrigg Garden Village; and a site for a Park and Ride facility, together with the use of compulsory purchase powers.

In presenting the report, it was noted that a number of surveys had been carried out on a wide area to determine the route to use. However, to progress the scheme, further surveys and assessments would need to be carried out on the proposed route. A detailed list of the surveys to be carried out would be circulated to the Cabinet following the meeting.

Resolved: That;

- i. The provision of a Spine Road serving a Bailrigg Garden Village (Appendix 'A') and site for a Park and Ride facility (Appendix 'B'), be approved;
- ii. The route, as shown on Appendix 'A' of the report, be approved and adopted as the route for Bailrigg Garden Village Spine Road;
- iii. The use of the county council's powers of Compulsory Purchase contained in the Highways Act 1980, and all and any other enabling legislation, to acquire all the necessary land and rights for the construction/improvement and future maintenance for the South Lancaster to M6 Road Scheme (including the reconfiguration of M6 Junction 33 and a new Link Road), be approved;
- iv. The preparation of Compulsory Purchase and Side Road Orders for the South Lancaster to M6 Road Scheme and other appropriate Notices, Orders and Schemes under the relevant statutes and the taking of all other procedural steps in connection with the making of the Orders and Schemes be authorised, prior to approval and sealing and making of the formal Orders and Schemes; and
- v. The acquisition by agreement in advance of Compulsory Purchase powers of all rights, interests, enabling arrangements to facilitate the South Lancaster to M6 Road Scheme, be approved.

14. Introduction of a Parent and Child Foster Care Allowances Rate and Revisions to the Staying Put Allowances

Cabinet considered a report proposing to introduce a Parent and Child Foster Care Allowance rate and revisions to the Staying Put allowances.

Resolved: That, the following be approved:

- i. The introduction of a Parent and Child Foster Care Allowance; and
- ii. The revisions to the Staying Put allowances.

15. Urgent Decisions taken by the Leader of the County Council and the relevant Cabinet Member(s)

It was noted that no urgent decisions had been taken by the Leader of the County Council since the last meeting of Cabinet.

16. Urgent Business

There were no items of Urgent Business to be considered.

17. Date of Next Meeting

It was noted that the next meeting of Cabinet would be held at 2pm on Thursday 4 November 2021 at County Hall, Preston.

18. Notice of Intention to Conduct Business in Private

Cabinet noted the Notice of Intention to Conduct Business in Private and that no representations had been received.

19. Exclusion of Press and Public

Resolved: That under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the press and public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business on the grounds that there would be a likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in the appropriate paragraph of Part I of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972 as indicated against the heading to the item.

20. Works to Operational Premises

Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Cabinet considered a report outlining works to be undertaken on the county council's operational premises.

Resolved: That, the recommendations as set out in the report, be approved.

Angie Ridgwell
Chief Executive and
Director of Resources

County Hall
Preston

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Legal and Governance Services**Part I**

Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);

Corporate Priorities:
Caring for the vulnerable;
Protecting our environment;

Local Member Grants

Contact for further information:

Josh Mynott, Tel: (01772) 534580, Democratic Services Manager,
josh.mynott@lancashire.gov.uk

Brief Summary

In order to help support the Corporate Priorities, in particular "Caring for the Vulnerable" and "Protecting our Environment", and to facilitate and empower all county councillors to support their communities, it is proposed to re-introduce the Local Member Grant Scheme from 1 January 2022.

Recommendation

That Cabinet is asked to agree that:

- (i) Full Council be asked to approve that:
 - a. The Local Member Grant Scheme is re-introduced from 1 January 2022.
 - b. Each member be allocated a full year budget of £2,000 for grant within their division, with a pro rata amount of £500 for the period January to March 2022.
 - c. Appropriate officer support is put in place to ensure the effective administration of Local Member Grants.
- (ii) Subject to Full Council approval above, that:
 - a. In accordance with section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, all county councillors be authorised to take formal decisions on behalf of the county council, in relation to the awarding of Local Member Grants within their own divisions with effect from 1 January 2022.
 - b. The rules and conditions of the grant scheme are as set out in the report.

Detail

From 2006 to 2017, the county council had in place a Local Member Grant scheme. Under the scheme, each county councillor was awarded a sum of money that they could allocate to smaller Voluntary, Faith and Community Sector Groups within their own area. It is proposed that the scheme be re-introduced from 1 January 2022 to support individual councillors in their local area work and to contribute towards the delivery of the Corporate Priorities, in particular:

- Caring for the Vulnerable
- Protecting Our Environment

The intention of the scheme is to support smaller groups and groups looking for relatively small sums of money to support their valuable work, with a minimum grant level set at £100. Although larger charities and organisations are very welcome to apply, this scheme is also open to groups with less capacity and resource, and who sometimes might find applying for grants daunting or difficult. The difference that such groups can make in their communities with relatively small amounts of money is well understood and something the council can support further through this scheme.

To facilitate this scheme, the Cabinet is asked to utilise powers granted by the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, Section 236, whereby decisions affecting specific electoral divisions that would normally be a function of the Cabinet can be delegated to the councillors who represent that electoral division.

Individual councillors will be asked to promote the scheme in their area and work with groups to help them through the application process. The council will promote the scheme through traditional and social media. A guide for prospective applicants will be produced to help them understand the scheme and how to apply.

Rules of the Scheme

The full details and criteria are set out below:

1. Grant amounts:

- Each county councillor will have £2,000 per year to award to organisations in their own area. This could be a single award of the full amount or multiple awards of smaller sums.
- For the partial year January to March 2022, each county councillor will have £500 to spend.
- The minimum award is £100.
- Councillors will be allowed to carry over up to £200 to the following year.
- Groups may apply for multiple grants in a year, but only once for each event/project.
- Groups may apply to more than one councillor as long as the event/project benefits the area of each councillor applied to.
- Organisations may apply for full or partial funding for their event or project. Councillors may decide to award a different amount to that applied for.

2. Decisions:

- As long as application for grants meet the criteria, individual councillors will be authorised to make the decision themselves – there is no need for approval by Cabinet or any other body.

3. Criteria:

- Groups applying must:
 - Be Not for Profit
 - Have a bank account
 - Have some form of Constitution, Articles of Association or other similar rules
- Grants cannot be awarded to fund county council services.
- Grants cannot be awarded to District or Parish Councils, NHS organisations, the Constabulary or Fire and Rescue Service.
- Grants cannot be awarded directly to schools, although may be awarded to Parent and Staff Associations.
- Funding cannot be for "core funding" – eg staffing/salary costs, office rental etc.
- Political and religious activity may not be funded, although political and religious groups may apply for funding for other community activities.
- Individuals cannot receive funding.
- Funding cannot be for research.
- Grants cannot be awarded retrospectively.
- Projects or activities that run contrary to county council policies or are unlawful cannot be funded.
- Where the funding is in relation to supporting vulnerable children or adults, the groups would be expected to have appropriate safeguarding policies in place and be able to demonstrate that.

4. Monitoring:

- Groups are expected to keep receipts and records for monitoring purposes.
- Monitoring will be appropriate to the level of grants awarded.

Financial

The full year costs of the scheme will be c£195,000 including an additional officer post (grade 5) in Democratic Services to support the administration of the scheme. The c£49,000 cost of the scheme in 2021/22 can be met from existing uncommitted budget provision with the full cost from 2022/23 then included in the medium-term financial strategy as an additional funding requirement.

Consultations

N/A

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Risk management

Although individual sums awarded will be relatively small, there will need to be an effective audit trail of the money allocated to groups. Monitoring will be conducted by Democratic Services and there will be an annual report to the Audit, Risk and Governance Committee.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

N/A

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Chief Executive and Director of Resources**Part I**Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);**Corporate Priorities:**Delivering better services;
Protecting our environment;
Supporting economic growth;
Caring for the vulnerable;**Money Matters 2021/22 Position - Quarter 2**

(Appendices 'A' - 'C' refer)

Contact for further information:

Angie Ridgwell, Tel: (01772) 536260, Chief Executive and Director of Resources,
angie.ridgwell@lancashire.gov.uk**Brief Summary**

This report provides an update to Cabinet on the county council's 2021/22 revenue and capital financial position, as at the end of September 2021 and an updated medium-term financial strategy covering the period 2022/23 to 2024/25.

It has been announced that the Chancellor of the Exchequer will detail a 3-year spending review on 27 October 2021. The date was set following the prime minister's announcement that the government would be introducing a new levy of 1.25% to fund social care.

Accordingly, as no information is yet available significant assumptions are required to underpin our forecasts. While these can be made with a level of confidence in the current year, over the medium term, with limited information, we rely heavily on advice from national bodies, benchmarking, and discussion with peers.

Whilst a multi-year Spending Review was originally expected at the end of 2020, the Chancellor and the Prime Minister decided to conduct a one-year Spending Review, setting department's resource and capital budgets for 2021/22 only to prioritise the response to COVID-19 and focus on supporting jobs. This means that the medium-term financial strategy included in Appendix 'B' contains several assumptions due to there being no additional information available at this time. Further information will now be available following the spending review for the Quarter 3 report.

Whilst the quarter 2 forecast presents an underspend of £16.441m for the current financial year, there remains a level of uncertainty about the longer-term impacts of the ongoing pandemic. The extent and profiling of any latent impact on price or demand for our services also remains unclear.

The current medium-term financial strategy indicates an aggregated funding gap of £58.583m by 2024/25, a £5.395m decrease from the previously reported position at Quarter 1 of this financial year. The forecast funding gap for 2022/23 is now £30.470m which is an improved position of £4.356m from Period 1 resulting from further analysis on demand resulting in a reduction in the level of funding built into the previous medium-term financial strategy position.

In summary:

- (i) The 2021/22 revenue forecast outturn is £864.972m, representing a projected underspend of £16.441m (1.87%) of the agreed budget.
- (ii) The medium-term financial strategy has been updated for our current expectations of levels of funding, savings delivery, demand, and inflation.
- (iii) At Full Council in February 2021 the medium-term financial strategy showed a deficit of £50.048m in 2023/24. The forecast now indicates a financial deficit of £58.563m by 2024/25.
- (iv) The council is forecast to hold a General Reserve against unforeseen issues of £23.437m representing circa 3% of net budget, which is unchanged from the previously reported position.
- (v) The council is forecast to hold £183.275m of uncommitted transitional reserve at the end of the financial year. This is sufficient to meet the forecast gap for all of the years covered by the medium-term financial strategy, 2022/23 to 2024/25.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to:

- (i) **Note** the current forecast underspend of £16.441m on the revenue budget in 2021/22.
- (ii) **Note** the revised funding gap of £58.563m covering the period 2022/23 to 2024/25 as set out in the revised financial outlook forecast for the council.
- (iii) **Approve** the budget adjustments for 2021/22, and following years' changes, included in the revised medium-term financial strategy.
- (iv) **Note** the contents of the county council's reserves position.
- (v) **Note** the revised 2021/22 capital delivery programme of £164.751m and the forecast outturn of £165.407m.

Detail

The detailed reports present the quarter 2 position and are appended as follows:

- Appendix 'A' - the 2021/22 forecast revenue position.
- Appendix 'B' - revised medium-term financial strategy for the period 2022/23 to 2024/25, including reserves position.
- Appendix 'C' - the 2021/22 re-profiled capital delivery programme and forecast outturn

2021/22 Revenue Position as of 30 September 2021 (Appendix 'A')

A revenue underspend is currently forecast at £16.441m and represents a variance of 1.87% against the overall revenue budget of £881.413m. The forecast outturn position is subject to a number of assumptions around the anticipated profile of expenditure for the rest of the year which, as always, is difficult to predict in some demand led budget areas. The report identifies those areas where forecast pressures exist and will be subject to ongoing detailed review. The focus will remain on continuing to tightly control and drive down costs wherever possible.

The savings that have been agreed to date are also closely monitored, with a total of £42.727m to be delivered in 2021/22. This is a combination of savings that were planned to be delivered in 2020/21 and were delayed due to the pandemic, and the budgeted savings agreed to be removed from the budget in 2021/22. As restrictions have largely been lifted and services return to providing services closer to the levels provided pre-pandemic there is renewed focus and activity in monitoring and delivering the savings that are built into the budget. Further updates will be available on a quarterly basis.

The medium-term financial strategy and reserves position (Appendix 'B')

The previous updated medium-term financial strategy reported to Full Council in Quarter 1 forecast a funding gap of £63.958m by 2024/25. The updated funding gap contained within this report is £58.563m which is a reduction of £5.395m from the previously reported position. The reduction is primarily due to a revision of the demand position.

The value of the uncommitted transitional reserve is currently forecast to be £183.275m by the end of March 2022. This does not include the impact of the forecast underspend within the 2021/22 outturn position. The value of the uncommitted transitional reserve is currently forecast to be sufficient to meet the identified funding gaps for financial years 2022/23 - 2024/25, but the intention is to identify further savings, thereby securing a sustainable financial position for the council going forward.

Capital delivery programme for 2020/21 (Appendix 'C')

In February 2021, an indicative Capital Delivery Programme of £152.439m was agreed with Cabinet. This delivery programme figure has been revisited following confirmation of the final 2020/21 slipped delivery figures, additions to the capital

programme agreed post February 2021 and re-profiling of the programme deliverables in year which have increased the in-year programme to £164.751m. A forecast outturn as at September 2021 has been set at £165.407m, a variance of £0.656m or c0.4%.

Consultations

Proposals will be subject to appropriate consultation where required.

Implications:

Risk management

The county council's overall approach to managing financial risks continues to be to identify and acknowledge risks early and build their impact into financial plans while continuing to develop strategies which will minimise their impact. This approach operates in parallel with the identification and setting aside of sufficient resources to manage the financial impact of the change risks facing the organisation.

The financial risks and opportunities that could affect the position outlined in the report primarily cover the following areas. Many of these risks equally present opportunities:

Level of Future Resources from Central Government

Risks remain in relation to the level of resources the council receives from the government in terms of support for the additional pressures as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, revenue support grant, social care grant, business rates and the fairer funding settlement which has been delayed for a further year. At this point in time there is insufficient detailed information regarding the changes to be certain of the funding assumptions within the medium-term financial strategy. As a result of these uncertainties, we have modelled various scenarios on the most likely funding scenario. Future funding levels could therefore be higher or lower than currently forecast. More information should be available for Quarter 3 following the spending review announcements in October 2021.

Demand

There is continued pressure on the council's budget, particularly around adult and children's social care, and the most up to date demand forecasts have been included, based on our knowledge to date. The demand forecast has been reduced slightly in this report but the situation regarding COVID-19 remain volatile and will be kept under review.

Inflation

A significant level of additional resource has been included in the medium-term financial strategy, primarily on contractual price increases and particularly on social care where there are nationally recognised funding issues in the residential and domiciliary care markets. In addition, the medium-term financial strategy includes

estimates of the cost of increases that would enable independent sector providers to meet the additional costs of the national living wage.

Delivery

The medium-term financial strategy assumes that agreed savings including those delayed as a result of COVID-19 will be delivered in the period 2021/22 to 2023/24. There are also a significant number of other factors, both internal and external, which may impact upon delivery, and these will need to be clearly identified and either minimised or optimised as appropriate.

Legal

Please note that matters referred to in this financial forecast will be subject to council consideration where appropriate.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
None		
Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate		
N/A		



Money Matters
The County Council's Revenue Financial
Position
2021/22 Quarter Two

	Contents	Page
1	Summary Revenue Budget Monitoring Position as at 30th September 2021	3
2	Executive Summary	3
3	Adult Services	5
4	Policy, Information and Commissioning	11
5	Public Health & Wellbeing	12
6	Education and Children's Services	14
7	Growth, Environment and Planning Services	19
8	Highways and Transport	20
9	Organisational Development and Change	23
10	Waste Management	24
11	Finance	25
12	Corporate Services	26
13	Strategy and Performance	27
14	Digital Services	28
15	Chief Executive Services	29

1. Summary Revenue Budget Monitoring Position as at 30th September 2021

Service Area	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Adults	388.750	391.021	2.271	0.58%	3.286
Policy, Information, Commissioning and Safeguarding	7.871	7.853	-0.018	-0.23%	0.016
Public Health & Wellbeing	-4.406	-4.181	0.225	5.11%	0.282
Education and Children's Services	218.267	210.556	-7.711	-3.53%	-5.868
Growth, Environment & Planning	6.699	6.081	-0.618	-9.23%	-0.309
Highways and Transport	71.431	75.572	4.141	5.80%	3.087
Organisational Development	1.947	1.871	-0.076	-3.90%	-0.241
Waste Mgt	70.121	67.892	-2.229	-3.18%	-1.506
Finance	18.056	17.425	-0.631	-3.49%	-0.386
Corporate Services	21.919	21.540	-0.379	-1.73%	-0.250
Strategy and Performance	31.641	31.756	0.115	0.36%	-0.243
Digital Services	31.715	30.943	-0.772	-2.43%	0.000
Chief Executive Services	17.402	6.643	-10.759	-61.83%	-3.087
TOTAL	881.413	864.972	-16.441	-1.87%	-5.219

2. Executive Summary

This report provides the second update of the financial year 2021/22 to Cabinet on the county council's forecast 2021/22 revenue financial position as at the end of September 2021. The forecast outturn for 2021/22 is outlined in the table above, with a £16.441m underspend forecast, which by way of context is 1.87% of the county council's net budget.

Forecasting in the current climate is challenging as while the financial impacts of the Covid crisis continue to be the biggest single factor impacting on our financial performance this year, there remain other factors of uncertainty in our forecast which will continue to be kept under review as we progress through the year.

While it is clear that there are financial pressures as a result of the crisis there are also some offsetting cost reductions. At this point in the financial year we can see that the reduction in demand for some services seen in 20-21 and early in 21-22 resulting from the pandemic is now being reversed, with more citizens coming into the care sector for support particularly around domiciliary care. National funding of a scheme to create capacity in hospitals in support of the crisis has now been extended until the end of the current financial year but is unlikely to continue next year. Longer term, there is a risk that the local authority will face higher costs due to placing people earlier from hospital that have multiple co-morbidities which attract higher fees. It is also anticipated that over the coming months we may see increasing demand across our children's services as a result of the pandemic.

In addition to initial lower than budgeted demand levels, we have some benefits from the current remote working arrangements with costs such as building occupancy, printing and

mileage being reduced. We also have treasury management gains (£9.000m) which are mitigating the forecast pressures.

These factors have led to an underspend being forecast at quarter two although we still await the full impact of latent demand which is difficult to forecast with any certainty, given the rapidly changing situation in relation to the pandemic, and volatility in actual demand could lead to a significant variance from the current forecast during the rest of this financial year

The forecast is based on actual expenditure and income to date, combined with budget holder knowledge of anticipated activity over the rest of the year and trends from previous years. It has been produced before the most impacted months of the winter period which can lead to significant fluctuations in demand for services. The position that is reported reflects our most robust forecast at this stage. However, there are some volatile, primarily demand led, service areas that could see their forecast fluctuate both positively and negatively during the rest of the financial year. Areas such as adults and children's social care, recycle income, concessionary travel and treasury management are areas that are particularly closely monitored as fluctuations across these areas are most likely to materially impact the forecast position.

There continues to be multiple grants awarded by the Government to local authorities to support additional expenditure, delayed savings delivery and lost income as a result of the pandemic. The monitoring position at quarter two reflects the additional income received to date and costs forecast to be incurred. It must be noted that this is a rapidly changing picture with additional funding and changes to advice and guidance as part of the pandemic happening on a regular basis.

The savings that have been agreed to date are also closely monitored, with a total of £42.727m to be delivered in 2021/22. This is a combination of savings that were planned to be delivered in 2020/21 and were delayed due to the pandemic, and the budgeted savings agreed to be removed from the budget in 2021/22. As restrictions have largely been lifted and services return to providing services closer to the levels provided pre-pandemic there is renewed focus and activity in monitoring and delivering the savings that are built into the budget, and we have seen some increased savings delivery from the position reported at quarter one.

3. Adult Services

Adults	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Disability (Adults)	1.939	2.007	0.068	3.51%	0.223
Learning Disabilities, Autism & Mental Health	176.363	183.822	7.459	4.23%	9.704
Residential & Day Care Services for Older People	0.255	4.852	4.597	1802.75%	4.913
Social Care Services (Adults)	197.710	200.340	2.630	1.33%	0.929
Total	376.267	391.021	14.754	3.92%	15.769
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	12.483	0.000	-12.483	N/A	-12.483
Total Adults	388.750	391.021	2.271	0.58%	3.286

Adult Services – Total Forecast Overspend £2.271m

The Adult Services budget accounts for c45% of the county council's total net budget and is forecast to be £2.271m overspend at the end of this financial year which is an improved position from that reported as at June 2021 by c£1.015m (forecast overspend at Q1 - £3.286). This positive movement is mainly due to additional income received from the NHS, reduction in direct payments and a contribution from the Contain Outbreak Management Fund (COMF) grant held in Public Health. It is important to note, however, these factors are offset by significant increases in unit costs for home care due to difficulties in sourcing services from home care providers within the expected price range. The number of residential care and nursing service users is also seeing an upward trend.

The current overspend position at Q2 is explained below:

The directorate budget is forecast to overspend by 0.58%, but it should also be noted that the service has been supported by significant levels of Covid-19 funding in excess of £16.0m including emergency support grant; infection control grant; hospital discharge funding; sales, fees and charges grant and Contain Outbreak Management Funding. The majority of this funding is from the emergency support grant shown in the table above which has been apportioned based on the pressures experienced across services. It is important to note that all Covid-19 grant funding is non-recurrent.

There are still uncertainties surrounding the short and long-term impact of the pandemic factored into both the current year budget and future years. Any underlying and long-term pressures as a result of the pandemic will need to be reviewed and included within the MTFS if required. Some additional Covid-19 funding has already been provided by Government for the remainder of 2021-22 to support social care, but the scale and duration of such support may be more limited compared to the last year. A detailed review is taking

place to closely review the demand and cost of placements to understand further the impact on the budget position, the variances and support the forecast.

The service had been due in 2020/21, as part of the previously agreed savings programme, to deliver a significant level of savings (£35.452m) to stay within their financial envelope. Due to the pandemic a significant proportion has been unavoidably delayed (c£23m). In addition, there are further agreed savings still to be delivered totalling £11.3m for 2021/22 and £1.373m for 2022/23. A full review is currently underway to determine the next steps for delivery of the outstanding savings. In 2021/22 a proportion of the emergency grant for additional costs of covid will be able to support delays in savings, however this will not cover the whole amount and is non-recurrent.

Some of the most significant variances across a number of services in the directorate continue to be mainly attributable to the pandemic with an increased demand higher than forecast in non-residential services, in particular home care, as families have sought to find alternatives to residential and nursing care. This has also impacted on care home occupancy and thereby income levels across our in-house residential services and day services at a time when increased staffing requirements and funding has been necessary to ensure safe care is provided.

The most significant variances are as follows:-

In House Disability Care Service (Adults) – overspend £68,000

These services are predominantly delivered to younger adults. The great majority of people using these services have learning disabilities, often in combination with physical disability or complex health conditions. The services delivered include Short Break services, Supported Living, Day Services, Enablement, Employment Support and Shared Lives.

The provider service operates with a gross budget of £35.934m and has an income target of £33.995m resulting in a net expenditure budget of £1.939m.

The overspend position is mainly due to the delays in delivery of budgeted savings on remodelling the supported living service, due to the Covid-19 pandemic. However, day services have seen reduced demand in the early part of the year (in addition to reduced service user income) and are forecast to underspend on the block contract by £1.2m, although it is expected that demand will increase in the second half of the year as restrictions are lifted, which is reflected in the forecast position. Staffing budgets are also forecast to underspend in 2021/22, but these are not thought to be recurrent as recruitment is underway.

Learning Disability, Autism & Mental Health – Forecast overspend £7.459m

Learning Disability and Autism Social Work Service

This service comprises teams of social workers and other staff working to assess individual needs, and then plan and commission appropriate support from a wide range of organisations including councils itself, voluntary organisations and private companies.

The learning disability and autism service is forecast to overspend by £8.510m. Commissioned services are forecast to overspend by £7.921m partially due to the impact of Covid-19, delayed delivery of savings and also as a result of increased levels of demand. The most significant pressure is a forecast overspend of £10.114m in home care, including supported living, offset by underspends in residential care. In this area the levels of demand increases are significant and reflect a change of support required during the pandemic. The budget contains funding for an increase of 3%, but levels of additional demand for 2021/22 are forecast to be 7% based on data to date. An in-depth review is currently taking place to assess the impact of increased demand on the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) and in light of the early work undertaken, additional funding has been included in the MTFS at quarter one from 2022/23 onwards.

In addition, there are pressures due to underachievement of savings of £4.584m. This is due to outstanding savings brought forward (delayed due to the pandemic) from 2020/21 and additional savings agreed to come out of the budget in 2021/22, although the forecast does recognise that some savings have been achieved across the service. There is a further overspend of £3.192m due to current and historic void claims for vacancies in Supported Living. This is a long-standing issue and is being looked at through the modernisation of supported living savings programme.

Mental Health Service

The Mental Health Service is forecast to underspend by £675,000, predominantly due to forecast staffing underspends of £0.922m. There are plans in place to recruit to the vacancies and the underspend relates to posts that we should be able to recruit to and the service are optimistic about recruitment. Commissioned services (e.g. residential care, home care etc) are forecast to overspend by £2.267m, which is mainly due to additional demand that the service has experienced resulting from the Covid-19 pandemic. Community based services are forecast to underspend by £2.0m in 2021/22, mainly due to the overachievement of savings, and some delays in commissioning new services. This is a non-recurrent underspend with plans in place for investment over the next 12 months.

The demand and need levels experienced by this service in 2021/22 will be closely monitored as the pandemic goes through its recovery stage and restrictions are lifted. There may be additional investment required in this service in future years that would need to be reflected in the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

Residential and Day Care Services for Older People – forecast overspend £4.597m

The service operates with a gross budget of £23.918m and has an income target of £23.663m resulting in a net expenditure budget of £0.255m.

The service is still experiencing staffing and agency pressures as per the previous year and this situation looks unlikely to change whilst we are still in the midst of a pandemic. The service has had to call on a high level of agency workers to cover for sickness absence. This will result in a forecasted overspend on staffing of £1.220m. The auxiliary workforce has now been stepped down so the service is covering absences with additional hours for staff.

At present there is a forecasted under-recovery on income for residential service users which totals £2.560m. £1.385m of this relates to LCC service users and there is a corresponding underspend against the Social Care Services (Adults) residential budget.

The service still is experiencing a Covid related pressure due to a reduction in residential occupancy which has to date been reduced from a maximum occupancy level of c.604 to an average of c.470 residents (78%). Pre-covid the service was operating with an occupancy rate at 94%.

The 2021/22 income budget incorporates a budget savings target which was expected to be achieved in 2020/21 this consists of increasing charges to self-funding residents. Due to the current situation this budget savings initiative had not been realised in full in 2020/21. The budget savings remains achievable, albeit over an extended period of time. As at Q2 £0.416m has been achieved from the original target of £0.755m.

The limited opening of day care centres has also caused a shortfall in income of £1.385m from both LCC and self-funding clients. It is forecast that the remaining day care centres will re-open in the near future and it is hoped that the changes in social distancing will allow for an increase in occupancy.

The overspends listed above have also been offset by COVID grant income of £659,000. The grants will be applied to staff costs to cover the additional covid pressure that is felt at present.

Social Care Services (Adults) –forecast overspend £2.630m

Social care services (adults) covers the expenditure incurred in supporting older people and adults (aged 18-64) with physical disabilities. There are three main areas of spending, Residential and Nursing Care Homes, Care at Home and Staffing.

Residential and Nursing Care Homes

As part of the agreed savings programme the intention was to establish effective arrangements making fewer admissions into care homes and supporting greater numbers to stay at home. However, from the start of the pandemic implementation of the plan was postponed in the face of other urgent priorities for supporting individuals and the care home sector to stay safe.

However, the care home sector has experienced higher mortality rates particularly of older people during the pandemic, and there has been reduced demand from individuals for residential care. This is typically because families have been concerned about the risk of infection to their relative and the further impact of visiting and other restrictions. Demand has increased again over the past few months but is still significantly below pre-pandemic levels. Many of those individuals who have been placed in care homes, as part of discharge from hospital, have had their initial stays paid for by the NHS out of a national fund rather than the council in line with England wide arrangements. In cases where those placements were made by the council, we have forecast reimbursement from the national discharge fund to be around £2.4m for the year.

In addition, a review of our bad debt provision and debt recovery strategy has taken place, and as a result of anticipated better collection rates we have been able to release one-off

funding from the bad debt provision totalling £2.5m, meaning additional income for the service in 2021/22.

The overall impact of the delayed saving programme, the reduced demand for care home placements due to Covid-19, additional one-off income and the NHS funding arrangements is a forecast net underspend in the year of £3.879m on residential and nursing home placements.

There is a significant risk throughout this financial year that a significant proportion of placements which are currently transferring from the NHS to the council will need to be reassessed and these could involve increased costs compared to our standard rates, but at this stage we are unable to quantify the level of additional cost.

Care at Home

This includes a variety of services including crisis care, home care, and day services. The majority of these services are commissioned by our own staff but a significant number of people receive a direct payment so they can make their own care arrangements.

This area is forecast to overspend by £8.317m predominantly due to the under-delivery of savings on care provided to people in their own homes either through home care or via direct payment. These savings were very challenging in any event, and the onset of the pandemic meant they quickly became unrealistic to deliver. This was due to the greater priority on supporting people at home and the higher levels of support therefore commissioned, both in terms of numbers of people supported and also the intensity of the support needed by many individuals when it was required as an alternative to residential care. For some people this also involved a greater use of Direct Payments to have their needs met in different and sometimes more expensive ways. Contributing to the movement in financial performance since Q1 are the cost pressures being incurred resulting from difficulties in sourcing home care at our normal expected pay rates.

The national hospital discharge arrangements have also meant that many individuals have had short term services commissioned to keep them safe at home as part of a greater emphasis on 'Home First' and Discharge to Assess during the pandemic. Reimbursement from the national discharge fund is forecast to be around £419,000 for the year.

This is an area where significant income to meet the costs of social care at home comes from pooled budgets held with the NHS. The size of the NHS contributions into these pooled budgets is mostly set at a national level but with a degree of local discretion and negotiation also occurring.

In addition, a review of our bad debt provision and debt recovery strategy has taken place, and as a result of anticipated better collection rates we have been able to release one-off funding from the bad debt provision totalling £680,000, meaning additional income for the service in 2021/22.

There are further forecast underspends in day services (£1.598m) due to both in house and external day care centres being largely closed due to Covid-19 and the lockdown measures,

with some limited services opening in recent months. Smaller underspends totalling £103,000 are forecast across other smaller service elements.

Staffing

The service has recruited agency staff to a number of additional temporary management and frontline social work and occupational therapy posts during 2020/21 with some of these continuing into 2021/22. These posts have been needed to cover vacancies, longer term absence or address spikes in demand, particularly due to the pandemic. Pay-rates for agency staff have also had to be increased in order to become more competitive in the labour market in the face of much higher rates on offer from neighbouring NW councils. At Q2 a contribution towards additional staffing costs incurred in outbreak management has been received from the Contain Outbreak Management Fund (COMF) monies received in Public Health. Additional contributions may be received in Q3 should further appropriate costs be identified.

In combination this has resulted in a forecast underspend of £121,000 against a gross budget of £25.7m.

Prevention Services

The total net budget for preventative services, including reablement and the equipment and carers' services is £4.352m and is mainly funded by Better Care Fund and improved Better Care Fund. A small overspend of £22,000 is forecast for 2021/22.

Despite the overall marginal overspend further analysis shows that this comprises of higher value significant budget variations on some budget heads within the Prevention Service. The costs across equipment and adaptations, and in particular prescriptions and the loan store, have been increasing following a decline in 2020/21.

Reimbursement from the national discharge fund in respect of equipment and adaptations is forecast to be around £671,000 for the year. There are increasing costs across telecare which is £1.0m over budget and reablement contracts, with an offsetting underspend within our carers service.

Central Services

This section of the budget contains budgets that support the directorate, such as grant income, insurance recharges and a small amount of support contracts. These budgets are forecast to underspend by a non-material £8,000 in 2021/22.

4. Policy, Information and Commissioning, Quality, Contracts and Safeguarding Adults Services

Policy, Information, Commissioning and Safeguarding	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Policy Info & Commission Age Well	0.726	0.724	-0.002	-0.28%	0.001
Policy Info & Commission Live Well	0.967	0.959	-0.008	-0.83%	0.000
Safeguarding & Quality Improvement Services	6.178	6.170	-0.008	-0.13%	0.015
Total Policy, Information, Commissioning and Safeguarding	7.871	7.853	-0.018	-0.23%	0.016

Policy, Information and Commissioning, Quality, Contracts and Safeguarding Adults Services – forecast underspend £18,000

There are various minor underspends across policy, information, commissioning and safeguarding which predominantly relate to staffing costs.

5. Public Health & Wellbeing

Public Health & Wellbeing	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Public Health & Wellbeing	-66.940	-66.940	0.000	0.00%	0.000
Health Equity Welfare & Partnerships	57.914	58.287	0.373	0.64%	0.371
Health, Safety & Resilience	0.985	0.781	-0.204	-20.71%	-0.156
Trading Standards & Scientific Services	3.495	3.691	0.196	5.61%	0.208
Total	-4.546	-4.181	0.365	8.03%	0.423
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.140	0.000	-0.140		-0.140
Total Public Health & Wellbeing	-4.406	-4.181	0.225	5.11%	0.283

Public Health and Wellbeing – overspend £255,000

The majority of the budget detailed in the table above is funded by the ringfenced Public Health Grant. In 2021/22 the total grant received is £70.243m.

In addition to the grant received in this financial year, a public health grant reserve is held which contains funds that have been unspent in previous years and must be spent in line with the grant conditions. An amount of £5.499m was transferred to the reserve at the end of 2020/21. A significant public health transformation programme is being developed to support services affected by the pandemic and to achieve improved outcomes across the county. This programme will invest these funds according to local priorities.

The service is also involved in delivering additional support to the community related to the pandemic, through using additional grants distributed by the Government such as the Contain Outbreak Management Fund (COMF), Test and Trace Grant and the Community Testing Programme. Contributions from COMF have been made into the service to cover relevant costs incurred. This has resulted in the increase in contribution into the Public Health Grant Reserve since Q1.

In the current financial year, an overspend of £255,000 is forecast for the Public Health and Wellbeing Service. However, as part of this forecast, a contribution to the Public Health Grant Reserve has been made of £2.984m, as the grant is ringfenced and has been transferred to reserves to be re-invested in public health eligible services in future years. Elements of the service that are underspent are those which are on a tariff-based arrangement, operating on a demand basis such as sexual health and NHS health checks. These areas are underspent in large part due to suppressed demand as a result of the

restrictions that Lancashire has been placed under during the pandemic, but we do expect demand for these services to increase over the later part of the year as restrictions are lifted and the backlog of demand is presented to the various services. Given the health inequalities highlighted during the pandemic, this area of work will continue to be a focus for the service in future years.

The service has incurred additional costs due to Covid-19 in areas such as establishing outbreak management arrangements and increasing staffing to support the response to the pandemic. As a result, Public Health & Wellbeing has been apportioned £140,000 of the emergency funding provided by Government in respect of the Coronavirus financial pressures. This sum has been apportioned based on the pressures experienced across the authority but will be reviewed and may fluctuate throughout the financial year.

Trading Standards and Scientific Services has an under-recovery of income, with some of this due to the Covid-19 pandemic. There are also some income and cost pressures which are currently being reviewed to establish the reasoning behind the pressures, ascertain if they are recurrent, and determine if they can be recovered by the service or if they will need to be built into the MTFs. This is offset by an underspend within the Health Safety and Resilience budget as a result of receiving more income than their budget target.

6. Education and Children's Services

Education and Children's Services	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Family Safeguarding Project	1.133	1.133	0.000	0.00%	0.011
Front Door, Assessment & Adolescent Services	11.465	11.304	-0.161	-1.40%	0.031
Family Safeguarding	11.925	12.418	0.493	4.13%	0.709
Csc: Looked After Children/Leaving Care	93.503	88.351	-5.152	-5.51%	-5.387
Fostering, Adoption Lancashire Blackpool & Residential Services	35.206	33.645	-1.561	-4.43%	-1.052
Total CSC	153.232	146.851	-6.381	-4.16%	-5.688
Children and Family Wellbeing Service	17.737	16.682	-1.055	-5.95%	-1.441
Education Improvement 0 - 11 Years And 11+ To 25 Combined	5.127	6.234	1.107	21.59%	1.277
Inclusion	21.980	21.306	-0.674	-3.07%	-0.268
Cultural Services	10.730	10.415	-0.315	-2.94%	0.291
Total Education and Skills	55.574	54.637	-0.937	-1.69%	-0.141
Safeguarding, Inspection and Audit	14.828	13.896	-0.932	-6.29%	-0.499
Policy Info & Commission Start Well	1.709	1.688	-0.021	-1.23%	-0.100
Education & Children's Services Central Costs	-5.911	-6.516	-0.605	-10.24%	-0.605
Total	219.432	210.556	-8.876	-4.04%	-7.033
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	-1.165	0.000	1.165		1.165
Total Education and Children's Services	218.267	210.556	-7.711	-3.53%	-5.868

The total net approved budget for Education and Children's Services (ECS) in 2021/22 is £218.267m. As at the end of September 2021, the service is forecast to underspend by £7.711m.

This is an improved position of £1.843m from that reported at quarter one which is mainly due to the allocation of Contain Outbreak Management Funding (COMF) to cover some eligible costs arising from the service response to the pandemic.

The largest impact on the forecast position for ECS in 2021/22 is a reduction in the number of children entering care which has resulted in an underspend of c£6.400m. However, income pressures (net of any reduction in costs incurred earning income) remain which are largely due to the pandemic as discussed later in this report, albeit that overall these are mitigated by underspends on staffing and non-staff costs across ECS.

Children's Social Care – Underspend £6.381m

The largest areas of spend within the Children's Social Care Service are for social work teams and residential and fostering placements for children in our care with activity cutting across a number of service areas.

The Children's Social Care Service has recently undergone significant change with the implementation of Lancashire Family Safeguarding (LFS) from January 2021 necessitating a restructure of social work teams. The family safeguarding model is a way of keeping families together where it is safe to do so, achieved through a more collaborative way of working where workers motivate parents to identify the changes needed within their own families, which helps achieve better outcomes for children. The family safeguarding service works with children and their families aged 12 and under.

The family safeguarding model requires investment in staff via the recruitment of adult workers based in children's social work teams and training in motivational interviewing techniques (MIT) but is expected to deliver savings from a reduction in children entering care and resulting placement costs.

Most children who face the greatest risks are those living in families where at least one of the adults is struggling with mental or emotional health issues, substance or alcohol difficulties, or where there is domestic abuse. The family safeguarding model seeks to address these issues, helping parents to solve long-standing difficulties to keep children with their families. It works by having mental health, substance misuse and domestic abuse specialists work alongside social workers which allows for whole family support, with tailored programmes delivered for individual parents, often within their own homes.

The implementation of LFS has been possible because of the support of the Department for Education (DfE) Strengthening Families Protecting Children Programme aimed at helping to safely reduce the number of children entering care. Funding for the implementation of LFS was awarded by the DfE following the submission of a successful bid. Total DfE funding awarded was c£6.300m which includes a contribution of £855,000 for one-off implementation costs and c£5.500m for adult workers on a reducing basis over 3 years.

The first adult workers have been in post since January 2021. Recruitment of posts is ongoing with most posts filled by the end of quarter two, although there are some challenges in recruiting to probation roles following recent changes to probation services in England and Wales. The first rounds of MIT training began in early 2020/21 and is ongoing as planned. Non-recurring underspends of DfE funding relating to delayed recruitment will be transferred to reserves for use on LFS.

LFS was expected to begin to deliver savings in the current financial year from October 2021. However, on average the number of children entering care has been falling since September 2020 and there has been a significant reduction in the number of children looked after, from 2,085 (excluding children with disabilities) in September 2020 to 1,862 in September 2021, a reduction of 223 (c11%) with most of this reduction occurring since January 2021.

Whilst the implementation of LFS has undoubtedly had a positive impact on the numbers of children entering care, it is likely that the pandemic has also had some impact with reductions in numbers of both referrals and new assessments started over the same period. It is almost impossible to know how much of the reduction has resulted from each of these factors and there exists a risk that referrals and children entering care could increase following the easing of lockdown restrictions, particularly when the new academic year commences.

None the less residential and fostering placements are forecast to underspend by c£6.400m in 2021/22 as a result of reductions in children looked after which in part represents early delivery of savings. The forecast also assumes some additional costs following the easing of lockdown restrictions. However, the forecast could change given uncertainties around the above, but will be kept under close review and any changes reported in future months. Forecasts overspends on social work teams of c£700,000 are in part due to the use of agency staff to fill vacant posts.

The budget for the Children's Social Care Service also covers other allowances, payments and assistance to families which are forecast to underspend by £510,000 as detailed below.

- Assistance to families and regular payments is forecast to overspend by c£440,000 based on costs to date in 2021/22
- Special guardianship orders (SGO's) and child arrangement orders (CAO's) are forecast to underspend by c£300,000 due to a smaller increase in demand than budgeted for.
- Forecast underspends on staying put arrangements are c£190,000 which is broadly in line with 2020/21.
- Forecast underspends on agency remand are c£340,000 which is also broadly in line with 2020/21.
- Adoption allowances are forecast to underspend by c£120,000.

Forecast underspends of c£170,000 relate to a number of smaller budgets across the service.

The improved position of c£700,000 compared to quarter one is due to a number of offsetting changes. Further underspends of c£700,000 relate to staff costs following a review of expected spend on agency staff and the impact of a service restructure in January 2021 and c£200,000 to placements costs partly as a result of the use of the c£350,000 of the Contain Outbreak Management Fund to cover costs incurred in dealing with the pandemic. Offsetting these is an increase in forecast spend of c£240,000 on family support.

Education and Skills – Underspend £937,000

Children Family and Wellbeing Service (CFW) – Underspend £1.055m

Forecast underspends of c£830,000 relate to staff costs and vacancies which the service is in the process of recruiting to, and c£200,000 to payments by results (PBR) funding from the Troubled Families Unit (TFU).

The service is working systematically to fill vacancies and has made significant progress with recruitment since May 2021. In February there were vacancies of c16% reducing to c9% at the end of quarter one, and to c7% at the end of quarter two. Upwards of 20 vacant posts have been frozen pending disestablishment to fund the transfer of resource to the audit function in the Inclusion Service (to provide external scrutiny) and to fund front door development.

The reduction in forecast underspend from quarter one is a result of filling vacancies and the transfer of some vacant posts to other services.

Education Improvement - Overspend £1.107m

Forecast overspends of c£1.600m relate to under recovery of income across the service. This is largely due to the impact of the pandemic but is also due to some schools opting out of the new advisory service offer and ongoing pressures on some income generating services including Governor Services and the Professional Development Service. The forecast includes the recoupment of 75% of income losses for April to June 2021 from the sales, fees and charges income compensation scheme and allocations from the Contain Outbreak Management Fund.

The above overspends are partly offset by forecast underspends on non-staff costs of c£500,000.

A review of Lancashire Professional Development Services (LPDS) is to be undertaken in light of the reduction of the number of schools currently buying into the service as competition from other organisations increases and also in response to COVID-19 and restrictions to delivery despite moving to online delivery where possible.

An improved position of c£170,000 compared to quarter one is mostly due to the use of the Contain Outbreak Management Fund to cover costs incurred dealing with the pandemic.

Inclusion - Underspend £674,000

Underspends of c£500,000 on staffing are forecast across a number of teams and underspends of c£80,000 relate to non-staff costs. The service is working to fill vacancies following recruitment delays due to the pandemic. Direct Payments are also forecast to underspend by c£530,000 due to audited clawbacks.

Offsetting the above are forecast overspends on placements including Family Support of c£400,000.

An improved position of c£400,000 compared to quarter one is mostly due to an increase in forecast underspends on staffing of c£170,000, non-staff costs of c£120,000 and direct payments of c£530,000, which are offset by an increase in forecast placement costs of c£400,000.

Cultural Services – Underspend £315,000

Forecasts underspends within the Libraries and Museums Service of c£80,000 and the Music Service of c£400,000 mainly relate to the use of the Contain Outbreak Management Fund to cover costs incurred dealing with the pandemic. Underspends are offset by forecast overspends of c£170,000 relating to Outdoor Education Centres and the cancellation for bookings due to COVID-19.

The forecast includes the recoupment of 75% of income losses for April to June 2021 from the sales, fees and charges income compensation scheme.

An improved position of c£600,000 compared to quarter one is mostly due to the use of the Contain Outbreak Management Fund to cover costs incurred dealing with the pandemic.

Education and Children's Services – Underspend £1.158m

Safeguarding, Inspection & Audit – Underspend £932,000

Forecast underspends of c£700,000 relate to staffing due to vacancies and c£230,000 to non-staff costs (travel and third-party payments) across a number of areas within the service.

The improved position of c£430,000 compared to quarter one is mostly due to further staffing underspends as a result of vacancies and further reductions in non-staff costs.

Policy, Information and Commissioning Start Well – Underspend £21,000

No significant variance from budget is forecast for Policy, Information and Commissioning Start Well in 2021/22 and no significant change from the position reported at quarter1.

Education and Children's Services Central Costs – Underspend £605,000

Forecast underspends relate to Premature Retirement Costs (PRC). Forecasts are in line with 2020/21 outturn and have not changed from that reported at quarter one.

7. Growth, Environment and Planning Services

Growth, Environment & Planning	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
LEP Coordination	0.090	0.089	-0.001	-1.11%	0.000
Business Growth	1.416	1.412	-0.004	-0.28%	0.000
Planning and Environment	2.837	2.814	-0.023	-0.81%	-0.027

Estates	0.479	0.533	0.054	11.27%	0.000
Strategic Development	1.887	1.233	-0.654	-34.66%	-0.292
Total	6.709	6.081	-0.628	-9.36%	-0.319
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	-0.010	0.000	0.010		0.010
Total Growth, Environment & Planning	6.699	6.081	-0.618	-9.23%	-0.309

Growth, Environment & Planning – forecast underspend £618,000

The forecast underspend for the service predominantly relates to underspends across staffing budgets within the strategic development service.

The underspend has increased by £362,000 compared to quarter one largely due to lower operational spend expected in the Major Projects Team.

8. Highways and Transport Services

Highways and Transport	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Highways	12.676	17.457	4.781	37.72%	2.231
Public & Integrated Transport	58.197	54.772	-3.425	-5.89%	-2.460
Customer Access	2.836	3.284	0.448	15.80%	0.518
Design and Construction	-2.489	0.059	2.548	-102.37%	3.009
Total	71.220	75.572	4.352	6.11%	3.298
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.211	0.000	-0.211		-0.211
Total Highways and Transport	71.431	75.572	4.141	5.80%	3.087

The total net approved budget for Highways and Transport in 2021/22 is £71.431 including an allocation of £211,000 for COVID-19 for the first 3 months of 2021/22.

As at the end of September 2021, the service is forecast to overspend by £4.141m. There are still a number of uncertainties, mostly relating to the impact of the pandemic which could further affect income forecasts within highways and school transport costs depending on pupil numbers in the new academic year. Other uncertainties affect Design and Construction particularly around levels of property work on the county council's own buildings. This should become clearer as we go through the financial year and decisions are made on accommodation plans and the future utilisation of buildings following the pandemic.

Highways – Forecast Overspend £4.781m

Forecast overspends of £1.769m relate to lower income across the service mostly relating to bus lane enforcement and parking. Most of this income is from fixed penalty notices and

as such is difficult to forecast due to uncertainties around volumes of traffic and the behaviour of the public. Delays in the implementation of additional on-street pay and display sites is also contributing to the shortfall in income compared to budget.

Cost pressures of £281,000 relate to COVID-19 and additional plant hire and PPE costs to allow staff to continue to work safely and adhere to social distancing rules.

The traffic signals maintenance budget is forecast to overspend by £250,000. The age of the traffic signal network has resulted in increased system failures requiring immediate rectification and additional maintenance costs. There has also been an increase in maintenance contract prices and the number of signals installed. Budget provision has been made in the MTFS from 2022/23 to cover additional costs in future years.

There was increased winter gritting activity early in the financial year due to the unseasonably cold weather in April. Whilst the outturn will largely depend on the climate during the coming winter an overspend of £140,000 is forecast to reflect additional costs in early 2021/22.

Unbudgeted legal costs relating to a claim against the authority are forecast to result in an overspend of £550,000. At the end of 2020/21 a provision was made for these costs of £200,000 but it is expected that they will exceed this amount.

A forecast overspend of £2.000m relates to an expected revenue contribution to capital outlay (RCCO) to fund expenditure on structural defects.

The above overspends are partly offset by staffing underspends of £300,000 relating to school crossing patrols and ash dieback work. Budget was added in the MTFS from 2021/22 to fund spend incurred dealing with ash dieback, however, it is not expected to be fully utilised during 2021/22.

The forecast has worsened by £2.550m compared to quarter one largely as a result of o the RCCO for structural defects and unbudgeted legal costs.

Public and Integrated Transport (PIT) – Forecast Underspend £3.425m

Most parts of the public and integrated transport budget are expected to continue to be impacted by the pandemic to some degree in 2021/22 and the most significant variances are detailed below.

- School transport costs are forecast to underspend by c£1.700m due to a combination of factors.
- Since the start of the 2020/21 academic year taxi contracts have not increased to the same extent as they have in previous years, particularly those for excluded children. Contracts will continue to be monitored through 2021/22 and in particular from September when the new academic year starts, and any changes will be reported in future months accordingly.
- The enhanced terms for payments to parents has already generated savings in excess of £200,000. Due to the pandemic and resulting uncertainty around delivery of savings, £1.800m of previously agreed savings have been reprofiled and added

back to the 2021/22 budget but are now due to be removed from the budget in 2022/23.

- Additional bus services were provided in the old academic year, but these costs were fully covered by DfE funding. A lesser amount of additional services are still required in the new academic year but these are expected to be funded by Contain Outbreak Management Funding (COMF).
- There has also been an increase in the amount of extended rights to free travel income of over £300,000 but significant increase in contract costs are yet to be seen. This will be kept under review.
- Forecast overspends of c£400,000 relate to fleet services. Fleet workshops continue to adhere to social distancing rules and additional hygiene measures to ensure staff are working safely which is impacting on efficiency levels. Consequently, there are fewer productive hours being worked resulting in a reduction in income.
- Bus stations are forecast to overspend by c£200,000 following a decision to hold the departure fee at 75p per departure in 2021/22 rather than apply the previously agreed increase to 85p, pending further discussions with operators.
- Public bus services are forecast to underspend by c£600,000. As part of a budget amendment agreed in 2020/21 an additional £3.000m was added to the budget. In addition, the council has received additional S106 funding to fund services and grant funding to help fund the shortfall in fares revenue due to the pandemic. Whilst additional services have been added it is not expected that all the additional funding will be spent in 2021/22.
- Concessionary travel is forecast to underspend by c£1.500m. Payments to bus operators continue to be made based of historic passenger data which may continue for a significant period of time as there is no likelihood of concessionary passenger numbers increasing to the level they were before the pandemic. Despite this the concessionary travel budget underspent in previous years and so this is expected be the case in 2021/22.

The forecast has improved by £965,000 compared to quarter one due to a variety of movements across the service the largest of which relates to the costs of school transport and the additional extended rights to free travel income.

Customer Access – Forecast Overspend £448,000

Forecast overspends mainly relate to staffing and are due to delays in delivering budgeted savings, reduced turnover of staff and additional staffing costs incurred as a result of the county councils COVID-19 response.

There is no significant change to the forecast reported in quarter one.

Design and Construction (D&C) – Forecast Overspend £2.548m

Design and Construction property service is forecast to overspend by £2.356m, of which £1.200m relates to work required at Barnoldswick Church of England Primary School to replace a roof which has failed due to a build-up of condensation within the roof structure and requires rectification. The timescales for this work are not certain nor is the cost estimate and any changes will be reported in future months. The remainder of the forecast overspend relates to the number and mix of projects that the service expects to deliver this year. There are a number of uncertainties the most significant of which is around the level

of capital work likely to be required on the council's own buildings and as such the forecast could change during 2021/22.

Design and Construction highways service is forecast to overspend by £192,000. As an income generating service vacancies have resulted in staffing underspends offset by a larger under recovery of income.

The forecast has improved by £461,000 compared to quarter one predominantly due to additional property fee income.

9. Organisational Development and Change

Organisational Development and Change	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Programme Office	1.193	1.193	0.000	0.00%	0.001
Organisational Development	0.754	0.678	-0.076	-10.08%	-0.242
Total	1.947	1.871	-0.076	-3.90%	-0.241
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.000	0.000	0.000	N/A	0.000
Total Organisational Development and Change	1.947	1.871	-0.076	-3.90%	-0.241

Organisational Development and Change – underspend £76,000

Forecast underspends relate to staffing costs. The forecast reflects that additional posts will only be filled partway through 2021/22.

The underspend has reduced by £165,000 compared to quarter one, however, due to further delays in recruiting to the additional posts there is expected to be no call on the £600,000 set aside in reserves for organisational development in 2021/22.

10. Waste Management

Waste Management	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Waste Mgt	69.398	67.892	-1.506	-2.17%	-0.783
Total	69.398	67.892	-1.506	-2.17%	-0.783
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.723	0.000	-0.723		-0.723
Total Waste Mgt	70.121	67.892	-2.229	-3.18%	-1.506

The total net approved budget for Waste Management in 2021/22 is £70.121m including an allocation of £723,000 for COVID-19 for the first 3 months of 2021/22.

As at the end of September 2021, the service is forecast to underspend by £2.229m.

Waste Management – Forecast Underspend £1.506m

Throughout the last financial year (2020/21) the pandemic had a significant impact on the composition of waste collected with increases of over 30,000 tonnes of waste collected at the kerbside, partly offset by a reduction of 10,000 tonnes collected at Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRC) which were closed for part of the year and ran with limited capacity once reopened.

Based on data for the first part of 2021/22 there has been some reduction in kerbside collections compared to 2020/21 but this is offset by an increase in waste at the HWRCs and currently overall tonnage is forecast to be the same as 2020/21 although this is 11,000 more than was assumed in the budget. Tonnes collected could change, partly depending on any government decisions around the pandemic, however, this will be kept under review throughout the year and any changes reported in future months.

These additional costs are being partly offset by more tonnes being diverted from landfill at a lower price and the issue around reduced mass loss reported at quarter one has been resolved. The overall impact of these factors results in a forecast overspend on waste disposal costs of £1.089m.

The above is offset by forecast underspends of £2.184m relating to increased income from recycled waste predominantly due to significant increases in the price of metals and cardboard. These markets are volatile, and prices are subject to change. The impact of any change will be reflected in future forecasts.

Further underspends of £514,000 relate to the operating and lifecycle costs at the waste recovery parks although £314,000 of this is non-recurring and relates to lower than expected operating costs in 2020/21.

The position has improved by £723,000 compared to quarter one the most significant reason being further improvements to the income forecast for recycled waste.

11. Finance

Finance	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Lancashire Pension Fund	-0.001	-0.001	0.000	0.00%	0.000
Exchequer Services	4.189	3.778	-0.411	-9.81%	-0.440
Financial Mgt (Development and Schools)	0.014	-0.098	-0.112	-800.00%	-0.053
Financial Mgt (Operational)	1.716	1.785	0.069	4.02%	0.156
Corporate Finance	8.325	8.196	-0.129	-1.55%	-0.130
Internal Audit	0.783	0.754	-0.029	-3.70%	0.000
Payroll	0.866	0.726	-0.140	-16.17%	-0.089
Procurement	2.132	2.285	0.153	7.18%	0.202
Total	18.024	17.425	-0.599	-3.32%	-0.354
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.032	0.000	-0.032		-0.032
Total Finance	18.056	17.425	-0.631	-3.49%	-0.386

The total approved net budget for Finance in 2021/22 is £18.056m. The forecast at quarter two represents an underspend of £631,000.

The position includes a share of unallocated Covid-19 emergency funding of £32,000.

The forecast outturn position is predominantly due to underspends reported within Exchequer Services -£411,000, mainly on staffing costs due to vacancies and delays in recruitment. There are other minor variations across the remainder of finance which total a net underspend overall.

12. Corporate Services

Corporate Services	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Coroner's Service	2.479	2.424	-0.055	-2.22%	-0.087
Human Resources	1.828	1.788	-0.040	-2.19%	-0.002
Legal, Governance and Registrars	14.284	14.475	0.191	1.34%	0.249
Skills Learning & Development	2.918	2.853	-0.065	-2.23%	0.000
Total	21.509	21.540	0.031	0.14%	0.160
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.410	0.000	-0.410	N/A	-0.410
Total Corporate Services	21.919	21.540	-0.379	-1.73%	-0.250

The total approved net budget for Corporate Services in 2021/22 is £21.919m. The forecast at quarter two represents an underspend of £379,000.

The position includes a share of unallocated Covid-19 emergency funding of £410,000.

The Legal Services budget is experiencing pressures due to the impact of the pandemic, with reduced income, staffing pressures and increased legal fees due to a higher volume of cases taking place through "virtual" court hearings. Whilst there are pressures in supporting social care, across other areas of legal services such as Registrars and the Coroners Service there are offsetting forecast underspends.

CORONER'S SERVICE – underspend £55,000

The forecast underspend is due to a reduction in spend on supplies and services.

HUMAN RESOURCES – underspend £40,000

The Lancashire Teaching Agency is forecasting to achieve the budgeted income. The forecast includes Job Retention Scheme Grant of £1,000.

There is a forecast overachievement of income of £81,000, of which £44,000 relates to the recruitment team and £37,000 relates to Schools HR.

There is a forecast overspend on supplies and services of £35,000

LEGAL, GOVERNANCE AND REGISTRARS – overspend £191,000

This comprises of a combined forecasted overspend of £412,000 on Legal and Governance, and a forecasted underspend of £221,000 on Registrars.

Legal and Governance forecast demonstrates an overspend of £411,600 which is mainly due to staffing cost of £155,457 due to posts and agency costs, a shortfall of forecasted income of £149,874 and a forecasted overspend in legal fees as a result of increase in volume with courts holding "virtual" court hearings of £101,861.

Registrars forecast an underspend of £220,494 which is due to underspends in supplies and services, and a forecasted overachievement of income.

SKILLS LEARNING & DEVELOPMENT – Underspend £65,000.

The underspend is mainly related to staffing

13. Strategy and Performance

Strategy and Performance	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Asset Mgt	7.731	7.566	-0.165	-2.13%	-0.189
Facilities Mgt	21.705	22.840	1.135	5.23%	0.787
Business Intelligence	1.341	1.350	0.009	0.67%	0.023
Total	30.777	31.756	0.979	3.18%	0.621
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	0.864	0.000	-0.864	N/A	-0.864
Total Strategy and Performance	31.641	31.756	0.115	0.36%	-0.243

The total net approved budget for Strategy and Performance in 2021/22 is £31.641m including a £864,000 allocation for COVID-19 for the first 3 months of 2021/22.

As at the end of September 2021, the service is forecast to overspend by £115,000

Asset Management – Forecast underspend £165,000

Street lighting energy is forecast to underspend by £94,000. There have been some issues with supplies of materials to replace the remaining lights as part of the Salix project and there is still uncertainty on the price of energy over the winter period so the forecast is subject to some volatility on both consumption and price.

Further underspends of £126,000 relate to staffing and delays in recruiting to budgeted posts.

Facilities Management - Forecast overspend £1.135m

The issues that affected the forecast for facilities management in 2020/21 remain to some extent in 2021/22, as do the uncertainties that Covid-19 has brought. The significant variances are detailed below:

School catering is forecast to overspend by £1.964m which relates to lower income charge to schools. There has been a significant improvement in income levels with the first quarter being over 90% compared to pre-pandemic but there are still numerous risks including full and partial school closures due to local virus outbreaks. Income levels also remain uncertain since schools returned for the new academic year in September and any changes will be reported over the remainder of 2021/22.

A further income pressure of £250,000 relates to staff and civic catering, as most of these facilities continue to remain closed and whilst others may reopen later in the year it is assumed that sales will be significantly lower than before the pandemic.

Offsetting these is a forecast underspend on premises running costs and repairs and maintenance due to a number of sites remaining closed and the remainder being significantly less occupied, which is forecast to result in underspends of £1.080m.

The forecast has worsened by £348,000 compared to quarter one due to a reduced underspend forecast on premises running costs.

14. Digital Services

Digital Services	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Service Assurance	15.390	15.355	-0.035	-0.23%	0.630
Digital Business Engagement	1.829	1.646	-0.183	-10.01%	-0.146
Design & Implement	5.542	5.623	0.081	1.46%	-0.090
Operate	3.738	3.452	-0.286	-7.65%	-0.216
Architecture	0.781	0.652	-0.129	-16.52%	-0.048
Data	4.435	4.215	-0.220	-4.96%	-0.130
Total	31.715	30.943	-0.772	-2.43%	0.000

The total net approved budget for Digital Services in 2021/22 is £31.715m. As at the end of September 2021, the service is forecast to underspend by £772,000

The most significant variances are explained below.

Forecast underspends of c£1.300m relate to staff costs and vacant posts offset by c£500,000 to cover the cost of extending the use of contractors and commissioning work from external providers/consultants. The forecast reflects the estimated timescales by which Heads of Service expect to fill vacant posts.

As part of the transition a number of historic BTLS purchase orders previously receipted by other services in 2020/21 were closed down in 2021/22. This resulted in credits in 2021/22 which offset charges in 2020/21, and consequently a non-recurrent underspend of £355,000 in the current financial year.

Not all work related to the implementation of M365 has been completed with further phases ongoing and some audio licences have been provided free of charge in 2021/22, resulting in a non-recurrent forecast underspend of c£400,000.

Non-recurrent underspend of c£400,000 relating to the Continuous Service Improvement (CSI) budget that is not fully committed in 2021/22 but it is expected to be fully spent in 2022/23.

Unbudgeted spend of £1.200m for the development of ServiceNow which is intended to deliver sustainable long-term efficiencies across the county council.

15 Chief Executive Services

Chief Executive Services	Approved Net Budget	Current Period Net Forecast Outturn	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Current Period Net Forecast Variance	Q1 Variance
	£m	£m	£m	%	£m
Chief Executive	-24.605	-22.437	2.168	8.81%	3.900
Communications	1.118	0.977	-0.141	-12.61%	0.030
Corporate Budgets (Funding and Grants)	-3.672	-3.735	-0.063	-1.72%	-0.071
Corporate Budgets (Treasury Management)	31.647	20.647	-11.000	-34.76%	-3.000
Corporate Budgets (Pensions & Apprenticeship Levy)	11.111	11.191	0.080	0.72%	-2.144
Total	15.599	6.643	-8.956	-57.41%	-1.285
Share of unallocated COVID-19 emergency monies	1.803	0.000	-1.803		-1.802
Total Chief Executive Services	17.402	6.643	-10.759	-61.83%	-3.087

The total approved net budget for Chief Executive Services in 2021/22 is £17.402m. The position as at September 2021 is an underspend of £10.759m.

For Chief Executives Services the majority of the underspend is attributable to positive Treasury management investment performance over the quarter with a positive variance to budget of £11.000m, this is offset by Covid costs of £2.260m. There are other minor variations on the remaining services with this area.

Money Matters
Financial Outlook for the County Council
Medium Term Financial Strategy &
Reserves – Quarter two 2021/22

www.lancashire.gov.uk

Lancashire

County
Council



	Contents	Page
1	Executive Summary	3
2	Funding	6
3	Net Budget Requirement	9
4	Reserves	13
5	Future Risks and Opportunities	13

1. Executive summary

At Full Council in February 2021 the updated medium term financial strategy (MTFS) set out a forecast aggregated funding gap of £37.495m in 2022/23 and £50.048m by the end of the 3 year period (2021/22 – 2023/24). This reflected the ongoing and unprecedented uncertainty in relation to future local government funding and the financial impact of the Covid-19 emergency.

Whilst a multi-year Spending Review was originally expected, the Chancellor and the Prime Minister decided to conduct a one-year Spending Review, setting department's resource and capital budgets for 2021/22 only in order to prioritise the response to Covid-19 and focus on supporting jobs. The government have now announced that a 3-year spending review will be published on the 27th of October 2021. As this will not be available for this report, assumptions have been made that generally reflect a similar funding position to 2021/22 in 2022/23 and future years with any positive or negative impact of future funding models not yet reflected. This will be available for Quarter 3.

This report provides an updated position covering the financial years 2022/23 – 2024/25. The forecast funding gap for 2022/23 is £30.470m, with an updated aggregated funding gap contained within the report of £58.563m by 2024/25 which is a decrease of £5.395m from the last reported position. The reduction is a combination of revised demand figures included in the forecast, and an additional grant allocation.

The value of the uncommitted transitional reserve is currently forecast to be sufficient to meet the identified funding gaps for the full period of the MTFS, which provides time to address the structural deficit in a considered and sustainable way. We will look to maximise efficiencies across services and work to identify potential savings to reduce the funding gap.

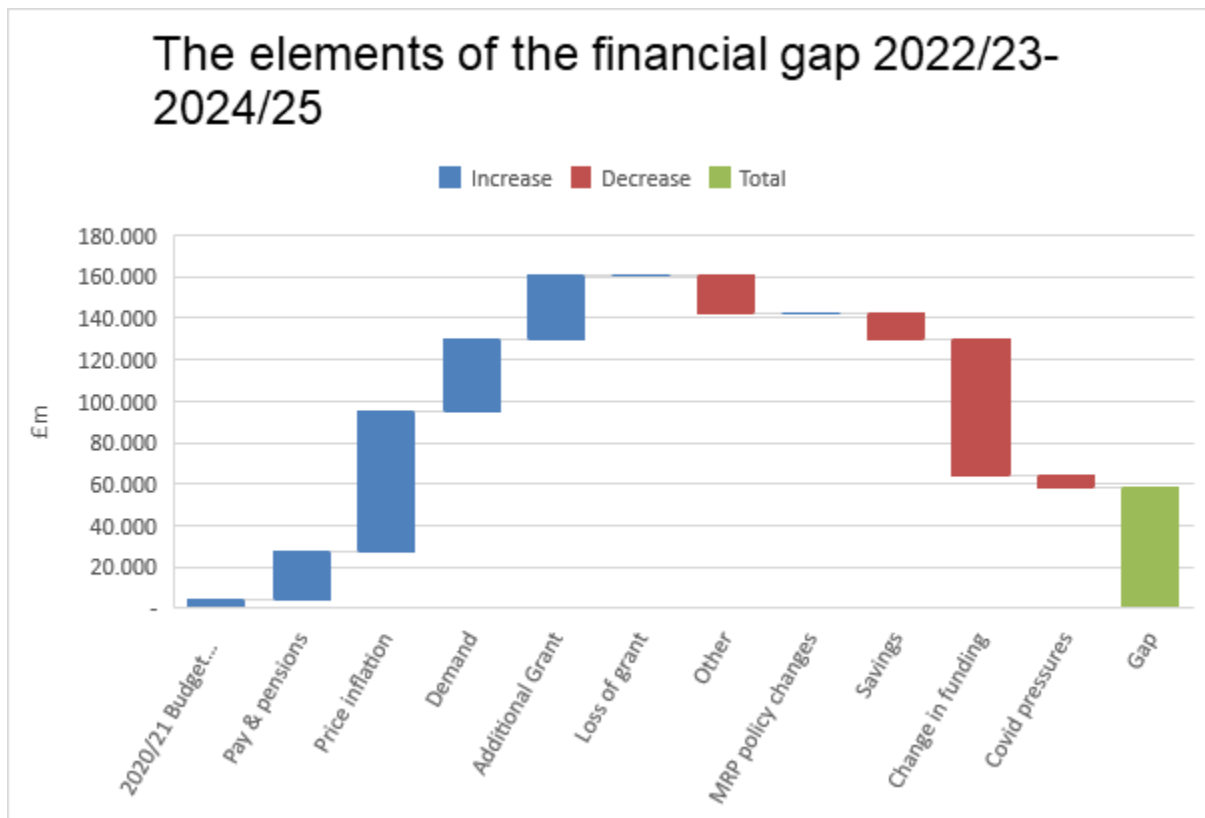
The table below provides a detailed analysis of movements between the previously reported financial gap and the revised financial gap:

Table 1

	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
Spending Gap as reported at Q1	34.826	16.486	12.646	63.958
Add change to forecast of spending:				
Pay & Pensions	1.912	0.042	0.055	2.009
Inflation and Cost Changes	0.156	-0.023	0.134	0.267
Service Demand and Volume Pressures	-4.958	-0.711	-0.604	-6.273
Other	0.034	0.034	0.034	0.102
Additional Grant	-1.500	0.000	0.000	-1.500
Loss of Specific Grant	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Undeliverable Savings	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Additional Savings	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Reprofiled Savings	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Covid Impact/Pressures	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Change to Forecast of Spending	-4.356	-0.658	-0.381	-5.395
Change to forecast of resources:				
Funding	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Change to Forecast of Resources	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Funding Gap	30.470	15.828	12.265	58.563

Aggregated Funding Gap	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
2022/23 (£m)	30.470	30.470	30.470
2023/24 (£m)		15.828	15.828
2024/25 (£m)			12.265
Total	30.470	46.298	58.563
Previous position (£m)	34.826	51.312	63.958
Variance (£m)	-4.356	-5.014	-5.395

The graph below demonstrates the drivers that make up the changes in the financial deficit of £3.860m carried forward from 2021/22 to the cumulative position of £58.563m in the financial year 2024/25 shown in the table above:



2. Funding

In November 2020 the Chancellor announced the Spending Review 2020 (SR20). Whilst a multi-year Spending Review was originally expected, the Chancellor and the Prime Minister decided to conduct a one-year Spending Review, setting department's resource and capital budgets for 2021/22 only in order to prioritise the response to Covid-19 and focus on supporting jobs.

It has now been announced that a spending review will take place on the 27th of October 2021. We are awaiting clarity and confirmation from the Government, consequently we have continued to make assumptions based on the best intelligence available at this time.

The review of the business rates system has been pending for a number of years, with early development of a new system taking place with pilots and elements of the system being consulted on. This has however been paused due to the pandemic and the effect of Covid-19 on the economy. We await further guidance.

Due to the financial uncertainty created by the pandemic, it has been necessary to make some assumptions around the future funding envelope, the most significant being:

- A 1% increase in council tax base has been assumed for 2021/22 and a return to pre-Covid levels of 1.7% per annum thereafter.
- Council tax increases of 2.99% will be applied to 2022/23 to include the remaining element of the adult social care precept from 2021/22. An increase of 1.99% is assumed in 2023/24 and 2024/25 with no further adult social care precept.
- Assumption that the new model for business rates is implemented in 2023/24, but currently assuming the impact is cost neutral.
- Growth of 0.5% assumed for business rates in all future years.
- Revenue support grant will be rolled over for the duration of this strategy.
- Council tax collection fund position is assumed to reflect a deficit, as reported in MTFS reports towards the end of 2020/21. We have now received the final collection fund position for 2020/21 from district councils, however there is still a period of time for Councils to amend their returns. We will revisit the position in Quarter 3. In 2024/25 it has been assumed that the collection will return for almost pre-pandemic levels of £3.000m.
- Social care grant will be rolled over for the duration of this strategy, including additional grant announced as part of SR20 and the provisional settlement.
- Capital receipts increased to £6.000m for 2022/23 and £2.000m for 2023/24 and 2024/25 as a result of the extension to the flexibility in use of capital receipts.

Table 2 reflects the updated funding position.

Table 2

	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
Revenue Support Grant	34.354	35.076	35.777
Business Rates	206.629	210.245	214.199
Council Tax	561.872	582.795	604.497
New Homes Bonus	1.645	0.809	0.809
Improved Better Care Fund	45.532	45.532	45.532
Social Care Support Grant	41.943	41.943	41.943
Collection Fund	-0.619	-0.619	3.000
Capital Receipts	6.000	2.000	2.000
Total	897.356	917.781	947.757
Funding assumed - previous MTFS	897.356	917.781	947.757
Variance	-	-	-
Impact on financial gap	-	-	-

2.1 Council tax and business rates

Council tax

The MTFS currently reflects the following assumptions in relation to the county council's council tax increases as previously reported to cabinet, however this is a decision for full council to make each year when setting the budget.

Table 3

	Council tax increase (no referendum required)	Adult social care precept	Total council tax increase
2022/23	1.99%	1.00%	2.99%
2023/24	1.99%	0.00%	1.99%
2024/25	1.99%	0.00%	1.99%

We await confirmation from the Autumn Budget and provisional settlement the decision in relation to the maximum increase that we will be able to apply to council tax, without a referendum. However, as part of the modelling for this MTFS we have assumed this will be 1.99%. In addition, those authorities with responsibility for adult social care had the ability to raise council tax by an additional 3% through an adult social care precept in 2021/22, with the County Council agreeing to include 2% of this available flexibility. It was confirmed that any of the 3% allowed increase not taken in 2021/22 can be carried forward and applied in 2022/23 and this is therefore included in the 2022/23 council tax projections. Any decisions not to increase council tax in line with the assumptions above would increase the financial gap; every 1% in council tax yields circa £5.5m.

The calculation of the council tax base position for 2022/23 is particularly challenging as district councils need to assess the number of properties that can be taxed, the collection rate and also the council tax support schemes that they offer. In 2021/22 the Government provided additional support to compensate a reduced tax base due to the impact of Covid-19, however this is not expected to continue into 2022/23. The County Council has very limited information about the tax base position so has used an assumption of an increase of 1% at this stage, and then a return to pre-pandemic levels of 1.7% from 2023/24 onwards. This has been assumed based on historical average increases. This position will be impacted dependent upon the duration of the pandemic.

Business rates

Business rates income is a significant portion of funding to local authorities. The baseline is an assessment of the business rate income required to meet service needs. For the county council, the amount we anticipate to receive from the business rates collected in the area is less than our assessed need and therefore we receive a top up grant. Previously, we have also built in a small amount of growth into the MTFS for our local share at 0.5%.

As a result of the impact of Covid-19, the national review of business rates has been delayed and as part of the settlement 2021/22 rates are effectively a 'rollover' of 2020/21 – a continuation of the 50% scheme, with the 75% scheme now forecast to be in place from 2023/24 onwards.

Collection Fund

One of the measures announced by the Government to try and mitigate the budget pressures on local authorities as a result of collection fund deficits was that any deficit for 2020/21 will be repaid over the following three years.

At quarter 2 it has been assumed the deficit position remains the same as reported at quarter 1. In addition, to offset the 2020/21 collection fund pressure (that can be spread over 3 years) we will need final funding allocations (75% of irrecoverable losses) from the Government, as we are yet to receive this, pending final figures from district councils.

Capital Receipts

In April 2016 the government introduced the flexibility for capital receipts to be used to fund revenue expenditure that is designed to generate ongoing revenue savings or service improvements. This flexibility is currently available until 2024/25 following a further extension announcement.

The MTFS includes £6.000m of capital receipts income in 2022/23 and £2.000m in 2023/24 and 2024/25. The rules will support the plan for achieving financial sustainability through funding transformation projects, including efficiency measures, invest to save projects and new income generation plans.

3. Net budget requirement

The MTFS covers spending pressures including pay increases, contractual inflation, increased demand for services and the impact of previously agreed and new savings measures.

3.1 Pay and pensions

The MTFS at quarter 2 has not changed significantly since the last report to at Quarter 1. The additional budget requirement assumes a 2% increase in each future year. The forecast will be impacted by the final pay award that is agreed for 2021/22, but at this stage this has not been finalised.

The table below presents the amounts built into the MTFS for pay and pensions:

Table 4

Pay and Pensions	2022/23 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	2023/24 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	2024/25 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	Total £m
Employee Costs	7.432	6.890	8.655	22.977
Pensions costs	0.458	0.000	0.000	0.458
Other pay related costs	0.026	0.039	0.040	0.105
	7.916	6.929	8.695	23.540
Pay and pensions -previous MTFS	7.504	6.887	8.640	23.031
Variance	0.412	0.042	0.055	0.509

3.2 Price inflation and cost changes

Contractual price increases represent a significant cost pressure to the county council. The assumptions have been subject to regular review by services.

The largest part of the inflationary calculations relates to Adult Social Care and reflect the impact of the national living wage of the cost of services that are commissioned from external providers. The MTFS now includes revised forecast as at Quarter 2, these will be updated as part of the Autumn budget announcement due on the 27th October

Page Break

The updated inflationary pressures are analysed across the authority as per Table 5:

Table 5

Price Inflation	2022/23 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	2023/24 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	2024/25 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2020) £m	Total £m
Adult Services	13.911	14.705	14.705	43.321
Children's Services	2.027	2.106	2.166	6.299
Waste Services	2.041	2.167	2.285	6.493
Transport Services	1.552	1.618	1.725	4.895

Other Services	2.707	1.902	1.636	6.245
	22.238	22.498	22.517	67.253
Price inflation -previous MTFS	22.082	22.521	22.383	66.986
Variance	0.156	-0.023	0.134	0.267

3.3 Demand pressures

All services have reviewed the demand pressures they face in future years and increasing demand still remains a significant element of the funding gap.

Table 6

Demand Pressures	2022/23 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2021) £m	2023/24 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2021) £m	2024/25 Revised (Quarter 2 - September 2021) £m	Total £m
Adult Services	13.319	9.540	9.540	32.399
Children's Services	-5.668	-1.429	1.034	-6.063
Waste Services	0.434	0.481	0.534	1.449
Transport Services	-0.865	0.546	0.614	0.295
Other Services	1.340	0.033	0.022	1.395
	8.560	9.171	11.744	29.475
Demand pressures - previous MTFS	13.518	9.882	12.348	35.748
Variance	-4.958	-0.711	-0.604	-6.273

Adult social care represents a substantial proportion of the demand pressures. Adult social care has long seen annual increases in the demand for services and the MTFS attempts to predict growth in future years largely based on reviewing current and past activity trends and considering future population changes, particularly with regard to the ageing population. From a social care perspective demand covers both increasing numbers of people eligible for support and the increasing complexity of those cases. The pandemic has had an effect on demand, there are less Nursing and residential placements with a corresponding increase in domiciliary care services. The level of demand included for this service area for the three years to 2023/24 is £32.399m a reduction of £1.260m against the last reported position (£33.659m). This will continue to be monitored and figures may be updated in future MTFS reports.

Nationally, Children's social care is experiencing demand pressures across services, particularly in relation to placement demand due to the number of looked after children. However, the implementation of the Lancashire family safeguarding model is a way of keeping families together where it is safe to do so. This is achieved through a more collaborative way of working where we motivate parents to identify the changes needed within their own families. This helps achieve

better outcomes for children and is already resulting in less children coming into care. The reduction in demand for Children's Social Care shown in Table 6 reflects additional budget set aside in 2021/22 for the impact of Covid-19 being removed from the budget in 2022/23 and 2023/24 and recognises the reduction in numbers of Children coming into care. This will need to be closely monitored throughout 2021/22.

3.4 Additional Grant

This section reflects adjustments made to the profiling of grant income for the family safeguarding project.

3.5 Re-profiled Savings

These adjustments are in respect of the revised savings profile for the family safeguarding project.

4. Reserves

Table 7

Reserve Name	Opening balance 2021/22	2021/22 Forecast Expenditure	2021/22 Forecast transfers to/from other reserves	2021/22 Forecast Closing Balance	2022-23 Forecast Exp	2023-24 Forecast Exp	2024-25 Forecast Exp	Forecast closing balance 31 March 2025
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
County Fund	-23.437	0.000	0.000	-23.437	0.000	0.000	0.000	-23.437
SUB TOTAL - COUNTY FUND	-23.437	0.000	0.000	-23.437	0.000	0.000	0.000	-23.437
Strategic Investment Reserve	-4.810	0.833	2.364	-1.613	0.509	0.104	0.000	-1.000
COVID-19 Reserve	-11.914	2.069	0.000	-9.845	8.445	1.142	0.068	-0.190
Downsizing Reserve	-5.642	1.410	0.000	-4.232	1.410	1.410	1.412	0.000
Risk Management Reserve	-6.290	5.311	0.000	-0.979	2.845	0.000	0.000	1.866
Transitional Reserve	-201.755	20.844	-2.364	-183.275	7.205	5.517	2.628	-167.925
Business Rates Volatility Reserve	-5.000	0.000	0.000	-5.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-5.000
Service Reserves	-72.154	39.734	0.000	-32.420	16.405	2.329	1.052	-12.634
Treasury Management Valuation Reserve	-13.778	13.778	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Treasury Management Reserve	-15.403	0.000	0.000	-15.403	0.000	0.000	0.000	-15.403
SUB TOTAL - LCC RESERVES	-336.746	83.979	0.000	-252.767	36.819	10.502	5.160	-200.286
Non-LCC Service Reserves	-16.195	0.593	0.000	-15.602	1.667	0.373	0.000	-13.562
SUB TOTAL - NON LCC RESERVES	-16.195	0.593	0.000	-15.602	1.667	0.373	0.000	-13.562
GRAND TOTAL	-376.378	84.572	0.000	-291.806	38.486	10.875	5.160	-237.285

The County Fund shown at the top of Table 7 is the balance set aside to cover the authority against a serious emergency (e.g. widespread flooding); a critical and unexpected loss of income to the authority and for general cash flow purposes. In considering these various factors the county council is forecast to maintain its County Fund balance at £23.437m, equating to circa 3% of net budget.

The value of the uncommitted transitional reserve is currently forecast to be £183.275m by the end of March 2022.

The transitional reserve is forecast to be sufficient to meet the identified funding gaps for 2022/23 – 2024/25 as set out in table 8 below.

Table 8

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Opening Balance	183.275	145.600	93.785
Gap funding	30.470	46.298	58.563
Commitments	7.205	5.517	2.628
Closing balance	145.600	93.785	32.594

5. Future risks and opportunities

The following are key future risks, the full impact of which is not known at this stage:

5.1 The financial impacts of the ongoing Covid-19 response

The longer term financial impacts of the response to the pandemic remain unclear. A protracted recovery period or a subsequent spike are likely to lead to further financial pressures to the authority.

The ongoing impacts and revision to service delivery and to service user demand for service and the way it is delivered post pandemic could lead to volatility of pressure on the budget.

We are assessing the ongoing need for additional and ceased services in response to the situation and will evaluate the revised budget requirement as a result.

Following a one-year spending review for 2021/22 there is continued uncertainty about the future funding envelope and significant assumptions have to be made as part of the development of the MTFs, further information will be available for the Quarter 3 report.

For the purposes of this MTFS we have assumed that there is no additional funding to meet any pressures included in relation to the virus beyond the first quarter of 2021/22 as announced within the Spending Review 2020 and Provisional Settlement.

5.2 Savings delivery

The scale of savings agreed to be delivered over future financial years remains significant with £42.727m planned to be delivered in 2021/22. This is a combination of savings that were due to be delivered in 2020/21 and were delayed because of the pandemic, and the budgeted savings agreed to be removed from the budget in 2021/22. As restrictions have largely been lifted and services return to providing services closer to the levels provided pre-pandemic there is renewed focus and activity in monitoring and delivering the savings that are built into the budget.

There are further savings of £7.364m agreed to be delivered in 2022/23.

Should the Covid emergency response continue for a protracted period it is likely that there will be further slippage.

Any significant under-delivery or slippage to delivery timeframes will create an additional funding pressure and impact on the ongoing and longer-term financial health of the council if those costs are not mitigated by the Government providing additional funding in future years.

There are inherent risks in the delivery of any savings programme of this scale, particularly where they are directly linked to reducing the future demand for services. However, there is a strong track record of delivery of the vast majority of previous savings plans and there are comprehensive arrangements in place to track delivery of financial savings and take corrective actions where required.

5.3 Business rates retention / changes to funding formula

As previously explained, the future funding arrangements to be established by government pose a risk to the council. It is not expected that the new arrangements will come into place until 2023/24, a further delay to the previously extended delay, although we await final confirmation of this from the Government.

As discussed earlier within this report, the changes to the funding formula have been delayed. The outcome from the review may reduce funding below what is assumed in the MTFS. Conversely there is equally an opportunity that additional resources are made available through this process. Some supporting professional bodies have indicated that there could be additional funding for Lancashire as part of the fair funding review, but at this stage have indicated their models should be treated with caution due to the lack of information so have not been included in the MTFS at quarter 2.

The successful outcome of the Lancashire business rates pilot bid in 2019/20 has enabled the county council, districts, unitaries and fire authority to be well prepared for the implementation of the business rates retention scheme although the final details are not known at this stage.

The MTFS does not currently include an additional adult social care precept other than the 1% carried forward as permitted from 2021/22 into 2022/23. This could be a

potential opportunity and reduce the financial gap as every 1% of additional council tax results in an additional c£5.5m of income.

5.4 Children's social care

Children's social care demand levels are forecast to continue to increase, particularly within agency residential placements, agency fostering placements and also special guardianship orders, but at a reduced rate to those previously reported. This is partially due to the impact of the pandemic, but also the work underway in relation to the family safeguarding model.

In addition, the MTFS contains assumptions across services for funding growth, demand, inflation and pay levels. The table below shows the impact of an increase or decrease of 1% over these key elements of the projected budget requirement.

	Potential Full - Year Impact (£m)
Funding - Council Tax (1%)	+/- 5.456
Pay (1%)	+/- 3.374
Price Inflation (1%)	+/- 6.950
Demand (1%)	+/- 5.225

This stress testing gives confidence that the council can continue to live within its means for the next two to three years in adverse circumstances. This does not however diminish or negate the need to make further savings but does demonstrate that the council continues to have sufficient resilience to deliver them in a measured and structured way.

The County Fund shown at the top of Table 7 is the balance set aside to cover the authority against a serious emergency (e.g. widespread flooding); a critical and unexpected loss of income to the authority and for general cash flow purposes. In considering these various factors the county council is forecast to maintain its County Fund balance at £23.437m, equating to circa 3% of net budget.

The value of the uncommitted transitional reserve is currently forecast to be £183.275m by the end of March 2022.

The transitional reserve is forecast to be sufficient to meet the identified funding gaps for 2022/23 – 2024/25 as set out in table 8 below.

Money Matters

The County Council's Capital Financial Position 2021/22 September 2021 and 2021/22 Revised Programme

www.lancashire.gov.uk

Lancashire

County
Council



	Contents	Page
1	Introduction	3
2	Delivery Programme	3
3	Risks to the Delivery Programme – Covid 19	4
4	Variance Analysis	4
5	Detailed Narrative	7

Capital Programme Monitoring – September 2021

1. Introduction

In February 2021 an indicative Capital Delivery Programme of £152.439m was agreed at Full Council. This delivery programme figure has been revisited following confirmation of the final 2020/21 slipped delivery figures, subsequently approved additions and re-profiling of the programme deliverables in year which have increased the in-year programme to £164.751m. A forecast outturn as at September 2021 has been set at £165.407m, a variance of £0.656m or c0.4%.

The delivery programme is shown in section 2 split by block. This is an ambitious delivery programme that is pushing to catch up on slipped delivery due to two lockdowns within 2020/21, as well as aiming to deliver schemes already programmed in for delivery this financial year. The delivery programme has been agreed by service heads and the project and programme managers will be held accountable using the following actions:

- Detailed monitoring of the delivery programme through the remainder of 2021/22 to ensure variances are reported in a timely manner and a robust level of challenge is provided to programme and project managers to ensure delivery remains on track.
- Performance reports developed to enable the Capital Board to undertake this monitoring and challenge.

2. Delivery Programme

The current delivery programme was originally agreed in June 2021. It is made up of the Cabinet agreed 2021/22 budget, updated with any approved decisions and reprofiling since June 2021, and an expected delivery amount for prior year schemes. This will form the basis of the monitoring report. The total delivery programme is £164.751m as set out in table 1 below:

Table 1 – 2021/22 Capital delivery programme by block

Service Area	Delivery Programme agreed Feb 21	Decisions	Changes to planned delivery	Total Delivery Plan for Monitoring
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Schools (including DFC)	24.157	21.177	-19.378	25.956
Highways	43.970	63.832	-54.508	53.294
Transport	13.665	4.559	-2.266	15.958
Externally Funded Schemes	5.430	1.422	0.527	7.379

Central Systems & ICT	0.000	0.000	7.656	7.656
Adult Social Care	15.087	0.058	2.168	17.313
Corporate - Property	14.698	3.240	-6.619	11.319
Economic Development	16.160	0.250	-4.421	11.989
South Lancaster Growth Catalyst	0.000	4.100	0.000	4.100
Vehicles	4.924	0.000	-0.925	3.999
Transforming Cities Fund	14.348	0.000	-8.560	5.788
Grand Total	152.439	98.638	-86.326	164.751

3. Risks to the Delivery Programme – COVID19

The current delivery plan is an ambitious plan to deliver a normal years Capital programme along with the catchup of 2020/21 projects that slipped due to the pandemic.

There has been no allowance in this year's delivery plan for any future lockdowns, forecasts will be amended if further restrictions are implemented. There is still an overarching risk across the majority of the Capital programme that any future restrictions, and any lasting economic effects from previous restrictions, will impact on delivery and /or cost. This is difficult to forecast and quantify, and with that the figures in this report are caveated by this risk.

4. Variance Analysis

The forecast outturn as at September 2021 against this revised delivery plan of £164.751m is £165.407m, giving an expected variance of £0.656m. A breakdown of the variance at block level, along with the increased forecast and variance is shown in table 2 below.

Table 2 – Summary Capital Delivery Programme Position as at 30th September 2021

Service Area	Total delivery programme for 2021/22	Spend to date	Total Forecast spend	Forecast Variance
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Schools (exc DFC)	23.576	12.775	22.216	-1.360
Schools DFC	2.380	1.088	2.380	0.000
Highways	53.294	29.711	55.686	2.392

Transport	15.958	9.265	15.117	-0.841
Externally Funded	7.379	4.368	7.407	0.028
Central Systems & ICT	7.656	2.380	12.157	4.501
Adults Social Care	17.313	16.715	17.313	0.000
Corporate - Property	11.319	2.234	8.289	-3.030
Economic Development	11.989	5.016	12.140	0.151
South Lancaster Growth Catalyst	4.100	0.501	4.100	0.000
Vehicles	3.999	2.963	3.914	-0.085
Transforming Cities	5.788	1.129	4.688	-1.100
Totals	164.751	88.145	165.407	0.656

The total forecast spend for 2021/22 is £165.407m and funded from a combination of Borrowing (£63.926m), Grants (£93.942m) and Developer and 3rd Party Contributions (£7.539m).

There is a variance currently forecast of £0.656m and table 3 below summarises the breakdown of this forecast variance.

Key items included within the variances are:

- Additional delivery on highways structural defects addressing a backlog after a peak in demand late in 2020/21.
- The addition of a new reporting block following the signed collaboration agreement for the South Lancaster Growth Catalyst.
- Additional delivery of central systems and ICT projects due to projects spending at higher levels than anticipated in the delivery plan.

A more detailed narrative on the key items making up the variances by block can be found in the section 5 of the report.

Table 3 – Analysis of Forecast Variance

Service Area	Forecast Variance	Underspends and potential underspends	Overspends and potential overspends	Slipped Delivery	Additional delivery
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Schools (exc DFC)	-1.360	-0.583	0.000	-4.439	3.662
Schools DFC	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Highways	2.392	-0.700	5.127	-2.568	0.533

Transport	-0.841	-0.649	0.020	-1.442	1.230
Externally Funded	0.028	0.000	0.044	-0.020	0.004
Central Systems & ICT	4.501	0.000	1.053	0.000	3.448
Adults Social Care	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Corporate - Property	-3.030	-0.154	0.001	-2.943	0.066
Economic Development	0.151	0.000	0.000	-0.100	0.251
South Lancaster Growth Catalyst	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Vehicles	-0.085	0.000	0.000	-0.510	0.425
Transforming Cities	-1.100	0.000	0.000	-1.100	0.000
Totals	0.656	-2.086	6.245	-13.122	9.619

Underspends and potential underspends cover schemes that are forecast to be completed under budget. As per the capital financial regulations, these underspends can be repurposed within the same programme to allow for additional spend on other projects.

Overspends and potential overspends cover schemes that are forecast to be completed over budget. As per the capital financial regulations, these underspends can be covered through repurposed monies within the same programme.

Slipped delivery covers expenditure that was originally forecast to be incurred in 2020/21 but is now forecast to be slipped into later years.

Earlier than profiled delivery covers expenditure on schemes within the approved multi-year programme but not originally scheduled in the current year delivery programme.

5. Detailed Narrative

Schools

The schools capital programme (including devolved formula capital (DFC)) has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £25.956m. The current forecast outturn is £24.596, a variance of -£1.360m.

A summary of the programmes within the schools block is given below.

Basic need programme

The purpose of the basic need programme is to increase school pupil places in targeted areas via grant funded school expansions or new school build projects. Spend to date is £6.888m, with £11.753m currently forecasted to be spent in the financial year. This is a variance of -£0.007m on the delivery plan.

In recent months a number of new projects have been commissioned, including a number of SEN units to support the Authority's SEND strategy as well as a number of large scale expansions to address areas of high pupil place demand forecast in future years, particularly in East Lancashire. Additionally, a number of projects previously postponed have been restarted, including expansion work at Tom Finney High School. Although few costs have been incurred on these projects in the year to date, it is anticipated that initial design and associated costs will be incurred before March. The Tom Finney project in particular has advanced and is now at the stage of agreeing contracts. A preliminary forecast has been included in reporting to date, but an informed forecast will follow when the programme is agreed, which may increase the overall spend forecast on the basic need programme.

Condition programme

The condition programme delivers a variety of grant funded works to address priority condition issues at school buildings.

Spend to date is £5.884m with a current outturn forecast of £10.438m, a delivery variance of -£1.373m. This is due to savings of -£0.532m forecast on a wide range of projects that will close after making final retentions payments later this financial year. Slipped delivery of -£0.842m is forecast, largely on new projects that did not progress during the summer. While some of the higher value or more complex projects have been deferred until next year (usually because they are bigger in scope than first anticipated) some are rescheduled to autumn half term. If these necessitate deferral to next year, the overall slippage from delivery plan may increase although it is noted that the majority of works are progressing well and to their project budgets.

Elsewhere, the Rhyddings rebuild continues to progress through the final stages although the planned completion date has slipped due to the effect of earlier problems encountered and COVID19 related issues, but several areas have been successfully handed back over to the school.

Local full fibre networks

Funding has been awarded from the Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport to a number of schools across the county that were identified as premises that would benefit from the installation of high-speed fibre. The installation will be managed by LCC education digital services. The delivery plan for 2021/22 is £0.020m and no variance is reported. There has been no spend in the financial year to date.

Devolved formula capital (DFC)

The DFC programme is a grant funded programme for small to medium capital projects. It is allocated to schools on a formula basis by the DfE for schools to spend on capital projects within expenditure guidelines. The DFC 2021/22 delivery plan is £2.380m. At September 2021 no variance is forecast against the delivery plan and spend of £1.088m is reported.

Highways

The Highways capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £53.294m. The current forecast outturn is £55.686m, a variance of £2.392m.

The number of structural defects reported in the first half of 2021/22 has seen a significant and sustained increase compared to the same period in previous years. The peak in demand in quarter four of 2020/21 created a backlog of works which extended into this financial year. As a result of this there has been an increased spend on sub-contractor resources. Increased use of Contractors further down the dayworks framework are significantly more expensive and are having to be used to keep up with demand. If the demand and the current ways of working continue the forecast overspend could reach £5.000m. It is planned to use an element of the jet patching programme budget (£0.500m) which currently remains uncommitted to a delivery project to fund part of this overspend on structural defects. This reflects the changing delivery processes through this period.

Due to the prioritisation of flood damage schemes because of their impact on the road network a number of schemes within the bridge maintenance programme and the bridge structural maintenance programme previously scheduled for delivery in 2021/22 are likely to slip into 2022/23. This is causing a slippage variance of -£0.618m for bridge maintenance and -£0.200m for bridge structural maintenance.

It is forecast that -£0.700m of works in the 2020/21 transport infrastructure investment fund (TIIF) storm damage bridges and structures programme currently scheduled for delivery in 2021/22 will now slip into 2022/23 due to environmental constraints such as Environment Agency permission to access rivers.

Engaging with utility companies who are taking longer to respond to queries is lengthening the lead time from delivery to construction and therefore affecting the delivery of the 2021/22 bridges and structures storm damage programme causing a slippage variance of -£0.200m.

Construction on Derby Street bridge, Ormskirk, has been delayed several months resulting in slippage of -£0.500m. The 2021/22 principal bridge Inspections are being delivered by consultants and it is anticipated that some of these will now be carried out next year resulting in slippage of -£0.150m.

Work on the retaining wall at Sawley are delayed until Environment Agency permission is granted, this work is now likely to be delivered in summer of 2022 causing a slippage variance of -£0.100m, similarly work on the Rivington reservoir retaining wall has been put back causing additional slippage of -£0.100m. However, good progress has been made on the DFT challenge fund retaining walls programme and there is likely to be additional delivery of £0.300m in 2021/22.

Within the Salix programme we are forecasting an in-year underspend of -£0.200m. This is due to delays in materials being delivered and problems getting access to dwellings in West Lancashire. Salix are soon to become a non-departmental public body and the Salix loan scheme is ending on 31st March 2022. As a result, Salix have advised that whilst they are able to fund committed streetlighting works that are carried out in the 2021/22 financial year they are not able to fund works that roll-over beyond 31st March 2022.

Shortage of steel and increased costs are having an impact on some of the other street lighting programmes. Deliveries from suppliers have been affected and the price of columns has increased by 30%. Due to these increases the street lighting defects programme is now forecast to overspend by £0.118m and its likely that the column replacement programme will also be impacted.

There has been additional delivery on a number of prior year schemes amounting to £0.234m. Further compensation claims at a drainage scheme at Slyne with Hest have resulted in a forecast in year over spend of £0.009m, the scheme has overspent by £0.040m in total.

The drainage defects programme is at risk of an overspend if works continue at the same rate over the winter months. Overall works within the Highway's block are at risk due to the availability of suitable sub-contractors to deliver the work and the weather. The uncertainty over weather forecasting means planning and budgeting for certain programmes is difficult, certain types of treatment can only be done within specific temperature ranges.

Transport

The Transport capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £15.958m. The current forecast outturn is £15.117m, a variance of -£0.841m.

A summary of the main variances and programmes within the block is given below.

Safer Roads Scheme

LCC successfully secured full funding for 5 route lengths during the second round of the safer road fund bid process. The department for transport (DfT) has provided total funds of £7.942m over three financial years to cover changes to road layouts, speed cameras, better lighting, road studs etc. The 2021/22 delivery plan was established to cover initial design work on all schemes, however the forecast has now increased causing an additional delivery variance of £0.794m to cover early anticipated construction.

Burnley Pendle Growth Corridor

The Burnley Pendle growth corridor investment programme is a key priority for the East Lancashire highways and transport masterplan. It is a collaborative agreement including Burnley, Pendle and Hyndburn councils. The scheme is now coming to a close and although the full remaining funding of £1.658m has been included in the delivery plan, underspends of -£0.621m against the full programme multi-year budget of £13.8m are now forecast. The two major remaining pieces of work are at Rose Grove and Manchester Road station car parking. To mitigate risks of this joint venture a full legal agreement is in place and the billing of partner councils is up to date.

Ormskirk Rail to Bus / Town Centre

A project to enhance the pedestrian and cycle routes linking the town centre and the University campus is continuing and was given a Delivery plan of £0.200m for 2021/22. Construction is now ahead of that target. A new forecast has been agreed showing an additional delivery variance of £0.117m.

Lancashire Safer Travel Restart

Lancashire was awarded £3.501m of a £250m emergency fund for COVID19 recovery. This is to be utilised for instant schemes reallocating road space for pop-up bike lanes, wider pavements, cycle, and bus-only streets alongside interventions to support schools, signing and messaging and communication. Only the £0.090m funding remaining from the initial tranche was included as the delivery plan but already £0.094m additional delivery is forecast to be funded from the next round of funding which is to be received in this financial year, this reflects the speed at which the services have responded for the need for this work and is partly responsible for other areas of slippage across the capital programme where resources have had to be redeployed.

National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF)

The NPIF grant provides for additional spending in areas that are key to boosting productivity: transport, digital communications, research and development, and housing. A realistic delivery budget was agreed of £0.768m and the actuals to date of £0.423m are in line with expectations. The largest of these, Vivary Way has already incurred £0.383m with the MOVA validation of Bluebell Way adding a further £0.030m.

M55 Link Road

This programme covers the building of the proposed link road which will connect the existing roundabout at Whitehills Road to the north with Heyhouses Lane near the Cyprus Point development site to the south. This is a large project spanning a number of years funded by a number of different grants and contributions. For 2021/22 a delivery budget of £3.369m covers design work plus initial earth works and utilities work. Actual spending has now begun to ramp up sharply with actuals of £1.255m to September and the forecast remains on target. All the agreements are now in place to offset any risk of disputes between the parties, but it will potentially face issues of materials supply chain and price increases through the delivery stage.

Cycling schemes

A Delivery Plan of £0.453 has been set for the Cycling Safety Scheme covering 15 ongoing projects and the new annual projects approved June. The budget for the programme has been increased by allocation of 0.500m from the 2021/22 integrated transport grant. Work on Golden Hill Way, Chapel Brow, has been put on hold as South Ribble council are undertaking similar work which may result in a saving of up to £0.091m.

Heysham

A delivery budget of £0.784m is in place for 2021/22 to cover post build work and settling claims for land adversely affected by the programme. These claims plus the linked legal cost have already incurred £0.418m to September and a request for updated details on remaining cases has been forwarded to the Estates team due to the length of time taken by the tribunals.

Externally Funded Schemes

The externally funded schemes capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £7.379m. The current forecast outturn is £7.407m, a variance of £0.028m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £4.368m.

The largest scheme within the delivery plan is UCLan Masterplan with a 2021/22 delivery budget of £4.500m. Works are due to be completed this year and remaining expenditure to be concluded the following year. The forecast for 2021/22 remains at £4.500m, however there is a potential risk that Lancashire County Council do not have budget allowance for inflated costs to works, expected at £0.300m. Discussions are being held with UCLan to provide cost certainty and eliminate any cost risks.

There has been an increase to the delivery plan as additional funding has been received for the S278 Pilling Lane Chorley project, £0.186m funded equally by Redrow Homes Ltd and BDW Trading Ltd. Of this, £0.153 is an addition to the 2021/22 delivery plan as the project progresses onto the construction phase, with the remaining budget apportioned to 2022/23.

There is a forecast overspend variance of £0.044m within the block. There is an overspend variance on the s278 funded Lomeshaye Phase 2 - Barrowford Road

scheme of £0.025m due to design complications. Additional funding has already been agreed to cover this, and Lancashire County Council should be covered due to the nature of section 278 agreements. There is an overspend on the A6 transport strategy Catterall pedestrian refuge relocation scheme of £0.009m, funding may be sought from revenue to finance this, which is currently pending approval. There is also an overspend of £0.005m on the s106 funded Blackpool Road/Lea Road crossing facilities scheme, which holds a potential risk as funding needs to be found to cover this.

There is forecast slipped delivery variance of -£0.020m. The Section 278 Cottam Hall project (£0.010m) is currently on hold and expected to slip into 2022/23, however there is a risk the scheme may be closed. The Footpath 9-9-FP16 Clayton le Woods project (£0.010m) has hit a delay and spend will more than likely be pushed back to 2022/23, although a small amount of expenditure may be spent this winter.

There is a small additional delivery variance of £0.004m on the s278 funded Blackpool Road, Kirkham scheme.

Central Systems and ICT

The central systems and ICT capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £7.656m. The current forecast outturn is £12.157m, a variance of £4.501m.

The central systems and ICT block is forecasting an additional delivery variance of £0.530m across 3 schemes. The social care reform Lancashire patient records service (Lpres) scheme has an additional delivery variance of £0.350m, to fund a change programme linked to Adult services which includes reviewing all processes and system interactions with our partners and the third sector. Forecast additional delivery of £0.150m on the Microsoft Office 365 scheme is due to advanced plans on the delivery of the project. It is expected that spend will increase on all projects in the next couple of months. Furthermore, there is forecasted additional delivery of £0.030m on the replacement of the Document Management System following the current system no longer being supported.

The largest scheme within the delivery plan is the migration to Oracle Cloud from the current e-business suite Oracle platform, which has a delivery budget of £7.500m. Forecast spend in 2021/22 is £11.471m which utilises all the remaining budget on the project, causing an additional 2021/22 delivery variance of £2.918m, as well as causing a forecast overspend on the overall project of £1.053m. There is an expected increase in spend due to various delays, the delays have arisen due to unforeseen issues in migrating data into the system to allow effective design and demonstration, some additional design and planning to support the requirements of Lancashire Constabulary and the need to deconflict demonstrations of modules which span service areas to allow appropriate review and challenge. The system is now anticipated to roll out in June / July 2022 and the implications of this resulted in the increased overall forecast mentioned above.

Adult Social Care

The Adults Social Care capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £17.313m. The current forecast outturn is £17.313m, a variance of £0.000m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £16.715m.

The Disabled Facilities Grant is capital funding for the provision of home adaptations to help older and disabled people to live as independently and safely as possible in their homes. This £16.715m allocation has been fully passported to district councils to distribute.

The extra care grant for Preston had its legal agreement executed in July 2021. Building work has already been completed previously and the contractors' invoice is expected to be received imminently, which will be paid upon receipt. Although there is minimal risk to this scheme, complete delivery is reliant on receipt of the suppliers' invoice.

The inpatient detoxification grant is a one-year funding scheme aiming to increase medically managed inpatient detoxification capacity and to stabilise this component of provision in the treatment system for drug and alcohol users. Funding of £0.058m was received in August 2021 and work has now begun on the scheme. There has been a small delay in paying the funds out to the provider, but this is expected to be paid out imminently.

Corporate – Property

The Corporate Property capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £11.319m. The current forecast outturn is £8.289m, a variance of -£3.030m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £2.234m.

The corporate – property block covers a large number of projects so an overview of the programmes within the block is given below.

Building condition programme

The Delivery Plan for the programme of Building Condition has been set at £2.162m with 62 projects forecast to be worked on in the year. The major projects within the programme are the mechanical works at Chorley neighbourhood centre which have now been completed. The replacement of chiller units within the Christ Church Precinct site is also nearing completion with the system now in operation and cooling the building. A small number of projects are still restricted by access issues and following a review, some of these projects have been put on hold. Overall the programme is forecasting slipped delivery of -£0.606m, offset slightly by additional delivery of £0.046m.

Works to operational premises programme

The works to operational premises has a delivery budget for the year of £1.018m with 20 projects forecast to be active. The major projects within the programme include a

plan to improve the security at Bamber Bridge fleet depot which has been approved and is forecast to spend its £0.147m budget in 2021/22. The final cost of the repairs to Burnley Queen Street mill chimney is forecast at £0.160m in 2021/22, the project is now completed and just awaiting the final invoices from contractors. The project to remodel the Sunshine Centre is yet to commence and has been put on hold with -£0.078m of work forecast to slip to 2022/23, along with -£0.063m from the boiler replacement at Lancaster library where permission is still awaited from Lancaster City Council. There is a continued risk of staffing resources been stretched in both design and construction as more projects are approved may see some projects facing further delays on this programme.

Bowgreave Rise programme

The project to replace Bowgreave Rise residential care home providing affordable extra care schemes for older people and supported housing apartments for younger adults with disabilities will be spread across two financial years. The initial forecast of £2.500m has been reduced to £1.300m as it now anticipated that the majority of the construction will be completed in 2022/23.

Covid Secure Visiting Facilities

The programme of COVID19 related property works to install secure visitor facilities at Care Homes has remaining funding of £0.138m all of which has been included in the Delivery Plan and £0.115m has already been incurred to the end of September.

Salix Decarbonisation

A new programme has been established for de-carbonisation schemes at Burnley, Leyland and Garstang libraries, with forecast spend of £0.519m. As £0.167m is grant supported with conditions to be spent in the financial year these schemes will be a priority. Tenders have now been approved and work is likely to commence in January 2022.

Great Harwood North Cliffe, Overnight Short Break Unit

The construction of a new overnight short break unit providing purpose built units to meet the diverse needs of the users is progressing well, although it is now forecast that final construction may just extend into next financial year causing -£0.847m of the forecast to slip into 2022/23. With a delivery plan for the year of £4.313m the risk of rising prices for building materials could adversely affect the final costs, along with the risk of poor weather conditions effecting the build as the site is in a very exposed location.

Economic Development

The Economic Development capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £11.989m. The current forecast outturn is £12.140m, a variance of £0.151m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £5.016m.

The Cuerden strategic site programme was forecast to only require £0.200m in 2021/22 for consultancy, however internal design fees have been incurred and have created an additional delivery variance of £0.026m. The bulk of the revised work remains forecast to take place in future years.

The work on the South Lancaster Growth Catalyst (SLGC) collaboration agreement has now been finalised. A delivery plan of £0.281m was submitted but the increased spend on design and legal fees has led to an additional delivery forecast of £0.111m. The delivery of the infrastructure projects within the SLGC including the Homes England Housing Infrastructure Funding stream will be reported within a separate block.

With the block, the majority of spend in 2021/22 is forecast to be spent on the Samlesbury enterprise zone project. After being previously delayed, groundworks, tree felling, and utilities works are underway in both Zones A & C and forecast to spend £7.547m on this preparation work this financial year. Along with the risks of price increases for materials and labour an issue with the high level of coal tar on the site has been costed and analysed, with an options paper pending. Unfavourable weather conditions and various ecology plans have to be taken into when analysing the risks to the scheme.

Work on the submission of the business case for the Eden North project in Morecambe is forecast to utilise its remaining £0.382m in 2021/22 in completion of this first stage of the process. This figure also includes a £0.200m contribution to the planning stage. Risks to the programme comes from working with outside partners, in addition to the Eden project there is also involvement from Lancaster City Council and Lancaster University.

South Lancaster Growth Catalyst (SLGC)

The south Lancaster growth catalyst capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £4.100m. The current forecast outturn is £4.100m, a variance of £0.000m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £0.501m.

In early October 2021 a collaboration agreement was finally signed between Lancaster City Council and Lancashire County Council for a long term collaboration which will develop south Lancaster to stimulate growth in the region. The agreement plans to deliver c10,000 homes and use the developer contributions alongside agreed grant funding from the Homes England (HE) to develop new and existing highways infrastructure.

Work has been on-going on the design for the agreed infrastructure projects and HE have agreed a 2021/22 budget of £4.100m of the wider £ 140m HE funding to cover these initial costs.

The programme manager is working to develop a more detailed project plan which will be used to monitor against going forward, allowing variances to be reported against the individual projects within the SLGC programme.

Vehicles

The vehicles capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £3.999m. The current forecast outturn is £3.914m, a variance of -£0.085m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £2.963m.

There is a forecast slipped variance of -£0.510m due to four vehicles (three trucks and one mobile library) now forecast to be delivered in 2022/23. These schemes have slipped due to staff shortages and reduced factory operating hours as covid continues to impact services and suppliers. The scheme for eighteen accessible minibuses has had additional delivery of £0.425m. The full scheme was originally anticipated to be part-delivered this financial year and the remainder delivered in 2022/23, however we have received more deliveries against this scheme in this financial year than originally anticipated. So far in 2021/22 there has been delivery of eleven vans, one car, one semitrailer, three excavators, one tipper truck, one traffic management vehicle, three mobile library vehicles, and several accessible minibuses and conversion minibuses.

There is an ongoing risk of delay to all vehicles schemes while we continue to face brexit-related issues with ongoing global chip shortages remaining a problem. There is a continuing concern with supply chain issues due to factories reducing their operating hours as a result of a downturn in business caused by the pandemic. This will remain an ongoing risk for the foreseeable future and has already had a visible impact on existing schemes that have now slipped into the next financial year or cost more to deliver than budgeted.

Transforming Cities Fund (TCF)

The TCF capital programme has a 2021/22 delivery plan of £5.788m. The current forecast outturn is £4.688m, a variance of -£1.100m. Spend up to 30th September 2021 is £1.129m.

In June 2020, Lancashire County Council had its revised proposal for TCF investment in the Preston city region approved, with a schedule of works lasting until 2023/24. The latest delivery programme indicates works will now slip into 2024/25, specifically on the Cottam Parkway element and discussions are under way with the Department for Transport (DfT) regarding this point. A formal change request is to be submitted in early November 2021. The delivery plan for 2021/22 is £5.788m with the majority of spend expected on the Transforming Ringway project which is on schedule to complete the detailed design stage and embark on construction at the end of the 2021 calendar year.

With the maximum funding contribution and final delivery timescales set within the grant agreement, hitting the deadlines and remaining within budget are the key risks at programme level. Both Cottam Parkway and transforming ringway design teams

are aware of the need to design to budget and to apply value engineering or scope modifications. This has become necessary on Cottam Parkway where the cost estimates at the latest design stage indicated a potential excess over the current agreed budget. Scope review and value engineering has already identified a number of savings and there is further work to be done here, and increased request for partner contributions will be brought to future cabinet meetings once the TCF board has reviewed the individual project positions and allocated any in programme budgets between the projects where it is possible to do this . Risk remains that there may be an increased local contribution required.

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Director of Strategy and Performance**Part I**Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);**Corporate Priorities:**
Caring for the vulnerable;**Household Support Fund (06 October 2021 to 31 March 2022)**

Contact for further information:

Mike Kirby, Tel: (01772) 533285, Director of Strategy and Performance

mike.kirby@lancashire.gov.uk**Brief Summary**

The purpose of the Household Support Fund is to provide support to upper tier local authorities, in England, for expenditure lawfully incurred or to be incurred by them in accordance with the conditions of the Fund to provide support to households in the most need with food, energy and water bills. It can also be used to support households with essential costs related to those items and with wider essential costs. In exceptional cases of genuine emergency, it can additionally be used to support housing costs where existing housing support schemes do not meet this exceptional need. At least 50% of the total funding must be spent on families with children.

This is deemed to be a Key Decision and the provisions of Standing Order C20 have been complied with. Compliance with Standing Order C19 was impractical as the grant allocation has only recently been announced.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to:

- (i) Approve the principles of the funding options for the allocation of the Household Support Fund according to the criteria and process set out in the report; and
- (ii) Authorise the Director of Strategy and Performance, in consultation with the Leader of the County Council, to approve the final detail of the scheme, including any other alternative options for the allocation of the grant in line with the principles set out and emerging government guidance.

This decision should be implemented immediately for the purposes of Standing Order C29 as any delay could adversely affect the execution of the county council's responsibilities. The reason for this is that the allocation of the grant should be implemented without delay for the reasons set out in the report.

Detail

The purpose of the Household Support Fund is to provide support to upper tier local authorities in England for expenditure lawfully incurred or to be incurred by them in accordance with the fund guidance.

At the moment the funding allocation is still provisional, as is the detailed guidance, although the Department for Work and Pensions has provided provisional advice, which indicates that:

- The Lancashire allocation is £9,678,235.22.
- The funding covers the period 6 October 2021 to 31 March 2022 inclusive. Funds should be spent, or committed, before 31 March 2022 and cannot be held over for future usage.
- The objective of the Fund is to provide support to vulnerable households in most need of support this winter as the economy recovers. It should primarily be used to support households in the most need with food, energy and water bills. It can also be used to support households with wider essential costs.
- At least 50% of the funding is for vulnerable households with children. The remainder of the funding is available for vulnerable households without children (including individuals).
- The guidance is clear that the fund can be used to provide food/vouchers for free school meals recipients over holiday periods.
- Supporting documentation is clear that upper tier authorities in shire counties are expected to work closely with districts.
- In exceptional cases of genuine emergency, it can also be used to support housing costs – this is strictly defined and does not include mortgage support.
- Delivery can be through a variety of routes including providing vouchers to households, making direct provision of food, or issuing grants to third parties.
- Rather than focus on one specific vulnerable group, we are advised to identify and provide support to a broad cross section of vulnerable households.
- In delivering proposals the council has a responsibility to take account of and manage the risk of fraud.
- The council can claim reasonable administration costs.
- Government has set strict reporting arrangements that need to be complied with.

Proposed approach for Lancashire County Council

Options for the best use of the funding to identify those in need and deliver support are still under development, with input from services across the county council. Options will build on the learning from the roll out of the previous COVID Winter

Grant and the COVID Local Support Grant, although it should be recognised that the scope of this funding is different.

The advice relating to the fund sets a clear expectation that we should work closely with district councils. Officers have had discussions with representatives of Lancashire districts and it is clear that they have suitable capacity to deliver through local hubs, experience of funding distribution during earlier stages of the pandemic and a willingness to engage in this process. It is proposed that £3m of the grant funding should be allocated to district councils for distribution in line with the fund conditions. Payments will be authorised as soon as the final funding confirmation is received. The amount distributed to each individual district, will be based upon similar criteria to that used by the Department for Work and Pensions in allocating the grant nationally, which reflects population size and the number of benefits claimants in the district.

It is proposed allocations for each district council will follow previous methodologies and result in the following percentage allocations:

	allocation £
Burnley	300,000
Chorley	240,000
Fylde	150,000
Hyndburn	270,000
Lancaster	360,000
Pendle	270,000
Preston	420,000
Ribble Valley	90,000
Rossendale	180,000
South Ribble	210,000
West Lancashire	240,000
Wyre	270,000

It is also proposed that an element of the fund should be used to support benefits related free school meal eligible pupils over the Christmas school holidays and February half term holidays. An urgent decision regarding October half term was taken previously. This is in line with numerous other councils, and we are seeking to clarify this position as early as possible to ensure schools have the maximum level of certainty and planning opportunity. Use of an online platform is the proposed approach for primary, secondary and special schools. Edenred facilitated the Department for Education government scheme for free school meals, covering 93% of the UK during the first COVID lockdown, and we have used them for previous school holiday periods under different funding regimes, so most schools and parents

will already be familiar with the process to purchase and redeem vouchers. Edenred is also part of the Government's framework of providers.

Lancashire Colleges have their own umbrella organisation which will enable us to work with our further education providers across the county to ensure that young people eligible for free school meal support are able to access support using the same approach as our schools.

Consultations

District council officers have been consulted to ascertain their views on the implementation of the scheme and further suggested funding options to meet the needs of families and individuals in line with the fund requirements.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

This is a benefit scheme and the money must be spent by 31 March 2022 as any surplus must be returned.

Risk management

Good communications about entitlement and how this will be managed will be essential.

Reporting back to the government on the money spent must be accurate to avoid any clawback or audit problems with the scheme.

Eligibility, e.g. number of children entitled to free school meals, may change as the implementation progresses. This is likely to be an increase not a decrease according to current trends so tracking the rate of spending will be essential.

Financial

The county council has been granted £9.678m to be used up until March 2022 to support households. It is anticipated that the proposal to fund vouchers during the school holidays outlined will cost £1.77m. £3m of the grant will be distributed to district councils for use via their distribution networks. Districts will be required to complete timely performance management information.

It should be noted that our working assumption is that there will be no more funding after this financial year, and the Department for Work and Pensions has been clear that no underspends will be carried forwards.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

N/A

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Service - Procurement**Part I**

Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);

Corporate Priorities:
Protecting our environment;

Procurement Report

(Appendix 'A' refers)

Contact for further information:

Rachel Tanner, Tel: (01772) 534904, Head of Service - Procurement,
rachel.tanner@lancashire.gov.uk

Brief Summary

In line with the county council's procurement rules, this report sets out a recommendation to approve the commencement of the following procurement exercises and to approve the change in approach to an Open Tender exercise for the re-tender of the design, installation and maintenance of average speed cameras, as part of the Safer Roads Programme approved by Cabinet in February 2021:

- (i) Framework Agreement for the provision of cleaning materials.
- (ii) Acceptance and recycling of mixed inert waste from waste facilities located in Lancashire.

This is deemed to be a Key Decision and the requirements of Standing Order C19 have been complied with.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve the commencement of the procurement exercises as set out in Appendix 'A' and to approve the change in approach for the average speed cameras tender exercise.

Detail

Appendix 'A' sets out the detail of the procurement exercises and the basis upon which it is proposed to carry out the process including:

- The description of the service
- The procurement route proposed
- The estimated contract value
- The proposed basis for the evaluation of the tender submissions

Where approval has been received from Cabinet to undertake a tender process which is deemed to be a Key Decision, the subsequent award of the contract on the satisfactory completion of the tender exercise shall not be deemed to be a Key Decision and can be approved by the relevant head of service or director.

On conclusion of the procurement exercise, the award of the contract shall be made under the county council's scheme of delegation to heads of service and in accordance with the council's procurement rules.

In addition to approving the commencement of the new tender exercises included in this report, Cabinet is requested to approve the change in procurement approach to an Open Tender exercise for the re-run of a tender relating to average speed cameras.

Cabinet approved the commencement of three separate tender exercises for the Safer Roads Programme in February 2021. Contracts relating to two of the tender exercises for the supply and installation of solar power studs, high visibility white lining and vehicle restraint systems have been successfully awarded and work is almost complete. It has not been possible to award the contract for the design, installation and maintenance of average speed cameras following a challenge to the process undertaken. In order to progress the re-run of the tender as quickly as possible it is proposed to use an Open Tender procedure rather than the Crown Commercial Service Framework Agreement as previously approved by Cabinet as there is uncertainty on when the new Framework will be introduced.

Consultations

Relevant heads of service and key operational staff have been consulted in drawing up the proposals contained within this report.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Financial

The estimated value of the contracts will be contained within the funding arrangements as set out in Appendix 'A'. If significant variations should result from this position a further report to Cabinet will be required.

The awards in the report are covered by budgetary provision in the respective revenue budgets.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

N/A

<p>Procurement Title Framework Agreement for the Provision of Cleaning Materials.</p>								
<p>Procurement Option Open, Above Threshold Tender</p>								
<p>New or Existing Provision Existing – current contract end date 31/03/2022</p>								
<p>Estimated Contract Value and Funding Arrangements</p> <p>Annual value approximately £835,000 to £1,000,000</p> <p>Potential total contract value: £3,340,000 to £4,000,000</p> <p>Approximately 11% of the annual value is allocated to Blackburn with Darwen Council's requirements being included within the contract scope (approx. £94,000 per annum drawn from their own budget). See Contract Detail for further information.</p> <p>The lower range figures for the potential total contract value is based on 12-month historical sales.</p> <p>The higher range value for the potential contract value takes into account potential price increases throughout the duration of the framework due to inflation.</p>								
<p>Contract Duration</p> <p>Initial period of 2 years with an option to extend the contract beyond the initial term, to a maximum of a further 2 years.</p>								
<p>Lotting</p> <p>The tender will consist of five Lots:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lot 1 – Supply and Direct Delivery of Cleaning Materials • Lot 2 – Bulk Supply of Chemicals • Lot 3 – Bulk Supply of Paper • Lot 4 – Bulk Supply of Polythene Bags • Lot 5 – Bulk Supply of Cleaning Materials 								
<p>Evaluation – All Lots</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Lot</th> <th>Quality Criteria and (Social Value weighting)</th> <th>Financial Criteria</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 to 5</td> <td>60 (10)</td> <td>40</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Social Value will be included at 10% of the quality evaluation</p>			Lot	Quality Criteria and (Social Value weighting)	Financial Criteria	1 to 5	60 (10)	40
Lot	Quality Criteria and (Social Value weighting)	Financial Criteria						
1 to 5	60 (10)	40						

Contract Detail

The purpose of the framework agreement is to ensure that the Council receives best value with regards to the cleaning materials purchased by all Council sites and to ensure flexibility of cleaning materials provision. During the initial stages of the Covid-19 pandemic, having access to multiple contracted suppliers assisted the Council in terms of sourcing requirements during a period of significant shortages.

In order to maintain the flexibility of supply, the framework will be split across five lots as follows:

Lot 1 will provide direct delivery by one supplier of cleaning materials to all Council sites for their consumption as required. It is also the intention to include Blackburn with Darwen Council within the scope of this Lot. Consolidating the buying power of both Councils may lead to tenderers submitting more competitive tender prices. The lot value (including Blackburn and Darwen potential spend) is approximately £610,000 per annum

Lots 2 - 5 will provide the bulk delivery of various categories of cleaning supplies to one location (the Council's Building Cleaning Service located at County Hall, Preston). These supplies are used by the Building Cleaning Service as consumables for their own traded service contracts.

As Lots 2-5 are logistically straightforward for suppliers and the contract values range from £40,000 to £75,000 per annum, they represent an ideal opportunity for small to medium sized enterprises (SMEs) to tender and supply to the Council. The strategy will therefore be to limit the number of Lots that any tenderer can win to one or two Lots in order to ensure that the Council contracts with a minimum of at least three suppliers per Lot.

Due to the heightened importance of cleaning materials throughout the pandemic, to ensure Health and Safety guidelines are being followed, the tender will place a greater emphasis on product and service quality over price, for all Lots.

Procurement Title

The acceptance and recycling of mixed inert waste from waste facilities located in the administrative county of Lancashire.

Procurement Option

Above Threshold Open Tender.

New or Existing Provision

Existing provision. Following procurement in April 2020 the current agreements expire on 31st March 2023. Following discussions with and subsequent advice from the Environment Agency regarding how the waste is described and the waste codes that should be used, the current arrangements have been deemed not fit for purpose and further procurement is required. The current arrangements have no obligation for the council to deliver material to the provider and will be left to run unused until expiry.

Estimated Contract Value and Funding Arrangements

The estimated value of the contract is £351,000 per annum, £1.75 million over the maximum term.

This will be funded, as currently, from the Waste Service revenue budget.

Contract Duration

Initial contract term of 3 years (1st April 2022 to 31 March 2025) with an option to extend beyond the initial term for a maximum of a further 2 years in 12 monthly increments.

Lotting

The framework will be divided into 6 lots; 5 lots based on delivery of mixed inert waste into the provider's recycling facility using LCC's transport contractor and a 6th lot requiring collection from Preston transfer station. It is envisaged that this will be delivered by a number of contractors.

Evaluation

Quality Criteria 10%	Financial Criteria 90%
-----------------------------	-------------------------------

The Quality Criteria will include mandatory social value requirements, whilst Financial Criteria will be evaluated on the basis of gate fee plus transport costs. Tenderers will be requested to bid in line with a robust specification and contractual terms and conditions and therefore it was agreed that additional quality criteria (over and above social value) was not required, resulting in a higher financial weighting being applied.

Contract Detail

The tender is for the acceptance and recycling of mixed inert waste (soil, rubble, etc) from household waste recycling centres in Lancashire, and from Preston transfer station.

The mixed inert waste will be delivered by LCC or their transport contractor (lots 1-5) and collected by the provider from Preston transfer station (lot 6).

The successful tenderer for each lot will provide a suitable waste facility with current and relevant planning permission and an environmental permit for the receipt and recycling of mixed inert waste; either directly delivered into the recycling facility itself, or alternatively delivered into Preston transfer station (to cover weekend and contingency requirements) and collected by the winner of lot 6.

The evaluation procedure will place emphasis on both the rate per tonne tendered by each bidder and any transportation costs incurred in order to minimise overall costs to LCC, whilst also meeting social value requirements.

These services presently divert significant tonnages of mixed inert waste from landfill and contribute to waste management targets.

Although Blackpool Council work closely with LCC as part of the Joint Working Agreement for waste, these arrangements do not include mixed inert waste arising from Blackpool facilities as Blackpool Council make their own arrangements.

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Service - Design and Construction**Part I**

Electoral Division affected:
Lancaster Rural North;

Corporate Priorities:
Supporting economic growth;

A601(M) Improvements - Revocation of Special Road Status

(Appendix 'A' refers)

Contact for further information:

Paul Sellars, Tel: (01772) 533243, Senior Bridge Engineer,
paul.sellars@lancashire.gov.uk

Brief Summary

This report recommends revocation of the special road status of the remaining 1.3 mile (2.1km) northern section of the A601(M) to allow a £9.245m refurbishment of the road to proceed.

This investment, as part of the Transport Infrastructure Investment Fund and revocation of the special road status, will significantly reduce future maintenance costs.

The A601(M) is designated a special road and covered by motorway regulations. The county council considers that this remaining section of special road no longer needs to be a special road and proposes to revoke this special road designation along with the removal of motorway regulations and reclassify the road as an all-purpose road.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve the revocation of the special road designation of the remaining section of the A601(M) to the north of the Junction 35 roundabout and to authorise the Director of Corporate Services to carry out the necessary procedural steps and promote same for confirmation by the Secretary of State for Transport.

Detail

The A601(M) linked the A6 to the North of Carnforth to the B6254 to the east of the town and was designated a principal motorway, for which the county council was the highway authority. Its principal function being to connect the local road network with the M6 at Junction 35.

The shorter southern section was added by the county council in 1987 to connect Junction 35 with the B6254 east of Carnforth, its purpose being to remove quarry traffic from the town centre.

In December 2018, Cabinet approved the revocation of the special road status for the southern section of the A601(M) arising from development proposals. This was confirmed through statutory instrument, by the Secretary of State, in January 2020.

The longer, northern section of the original A601(M), Appendix 'A' refers, is a dual two-lane carriageway road with discontinuous hard shoulders, built originally as part of the M6 Lancaster Bypass which opened in 1960. It retained its motorway designation and M6 numbering even after subsequent extension of the M6 northwards towards Kendal and eventually Carlisle.

The council was awarded £15.891m as part of the Transport Infrastructure Investment Fund with Cabinet allocating £9.245m (decision taken on 9 July 2020) to be spent on the A601(M) works from this allocation.

These works consist of removing the motorway status of the road, refurbishment and repair of associated bridges along with removal of the Higher North Road Bridge and replacement with a new junction.

Revocation of the special road status will allow for substantial savings in maintenance both on the highway and on the associated structures, including the road bridges; currently all maintained to motorway standard.

Consultations

The county council is consulting with National Highways (formerly Highways England) on this matter.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Risk management

There is a risk of objections to the revocation order. Draft orders are subject to publication a minimum of six weeks in advance, so any person or organisation has the opportunity to object to the making of the order. Objections, if not withdrawn, initiate the holding of a public inquiry. This could lengthen the time taken to complete the revocation process and in turn, delay the commencement of the capital works.

Legal

Revocation is a legal process requiring a Scheme to be made under Sections 16 and 326 of the Highways Act 1980. There is a statutory procedure to be followed and the opportunity for objections. The removal of motorway regulations and reclassification as an all-purpose road will mean that the county council would dedicate a right of way for all classes of traffic.

Financial

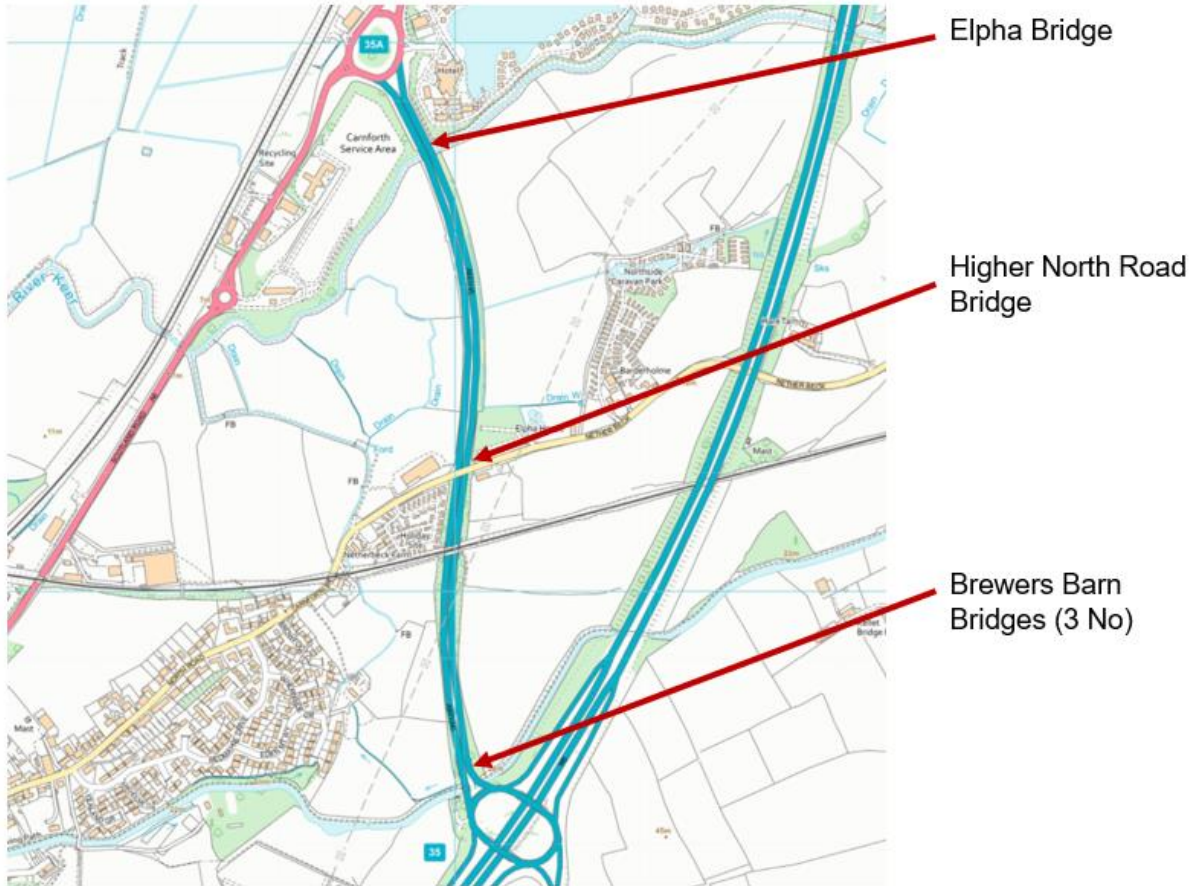
The A601(M) Improvements Project, of which this revocation forms a part, is funded through the Transport Infrastructure Investment Fund.

It is forecast that the project will deliver £26.9m of benefits/savings (2010 prices, discounted over 30 years).

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
None		
Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate		
N/A		

Plan Showing Northern Section of A601(M)



Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Service – Design and Construction**Part I**Electoral Division affected:
Preston Rural;**Corporate Priorities:**
Supporting economic growth;**Parking Restrictions on D'urton Lane, Broughton**

(Appendix 'A' refers)

Contact for further information:

Mark Southall, Tel: (01772) 533766, Highway Engineer,
mark.southall@lancashire.gov.uk**Brief Summary**

This report outlines a proposal to introduce a Traffic Regulation Order to prohibit parking in the vicinity of the turning head at the truncated end of D'urton Lane, Broughton. This is part of the planning conditions for James Towers Way (Broughton Bypass).

Consultation and formal advertising of the proposal has been undertaken and a number of objections have been received.

Only responses in conjunction with the proposed Traffic Regulation Order have been detailed in this report. Any responses for or against a proposed development nearby are outside the scope of this proposal and are not included in this report.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve the proposal for the introduction of a prohibition of waiting restriction at the truncated end of D'urton Lane, Broughton as set out in the plan attached at Appendix 'A'.

Detail

With the construction of James Towers Way (Broughton Bypass) D'urton Lane was diverted to join the A6 at a new roundabout. The existing western end of D'urton Lane was truncated with a requirement for a turning head to be formed. This part of D'urton Lane carries the Guild Wheel which is a popular cycling route. This proposal

will allow for the safe turning of vehicles and keep the truncated western end of D'urton Lane free of parked vehicles to allow the safe passage of cyclists and pedestrians.

Land off D'urton Lane was recently sold by Lancashire County Council for development. The developer is currently seeking planning permission from Preston City Council for the building of a place of worship.

Consultations

The proposals were advertised and formally consulted upon during a four-week period in February and March 2021. This included an advertisement in the local newspaper and posting of notices on site. The documents were available on the council's website and sent to specific relevant organisations and persons.

Responses

As part of the consultation the proposal received eight responses supporting the Traffic Regulation Order and 48 responses from objectors.

One response was objecting to the proposed development. This will not be detailed within this report as it is outside the scope of this project.

The points raised by the objectors are summarised below with officer response:

1. The Traffic Regulation Order will reduce parking provision along D'urton Lane (47 Objectors)

In response, the proposed Traffic Regulation Order is to maintain safety for vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians at the truncated end of D'urton Lane. Parking is not sought to be prohibited for the full length of D'urton Lane; it is for safety reasons at and near the turning head and on the Guild Wheel.

2. Turning Head not appropriate on an existing access and could lead to vehicle conflict (44 Objectors)

In response, at this point in time there is no planning permission for any development on the land at the end of D'urton Lane. The location of the turning head is not the subject of this report, its location was consented as part of a planning permission for the Broughton Bypass. Vehicles driving west along this part of D'urton Lane would be unable to turn round if vehicles are parked. The Traffic Regulation Order also allows for the safe passage of cyclists using the Guild Wheel.

3. The Traffic Regulation Order area only serves one residential property. Why is there a requirement to route vehicles to the end of the cul-de-sac (44 Objectors)

In response, this truncated part of D'urton Lane is part of the Preston Guild Wheel cycle route. If the Traffic Regulation Order is not implemented and development of the land takes place, parked vehicles may block the cyclists on the Guild Wheel. There are other properties on D'urton Lane, and they may have need to turn round down D'urton Lane. Again, vehicles may for

legitimate reason or erroneously drive down this part of D'urton Lane and be unable to turn round if vehicles are parked.

4. The Traffic Regulation Order could have safety implications and prejudice any future development of the land where existing access is gained directly off D'urton Lane (44 Objectors)

In response, the Highway Authority has accepted the principal of access taken from the turning head. If the land is developed in the future, an agreement known as a Section 278 Agreement will be required in order to repurpose this section of highway and create a formal access. There would still be a need to protect the junction from parked vehicles and the introduction of the Traffic Regulation Order would therefore be beneficial to any development in keeping the junction clear of parked vehicles for the safety of all road users.

5. Access is currently in use by developers' contractors. Asks that Traffic Regulation Order is only on D'urton Lane. (1 Objector)

In response, if the Traffic Regulation Order is only on D'urton Lane vehicles may park in the turning head/entrance thus blocking the egress on and off the land in question.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Risk management

The Traffic Regulation Order is required to keep the turning head at the end of D'urton Lane clear of parked vehicles. This will allow the safe passage of vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians. Road safety may be compromised should the proposed restriction not be approved.

Financial

The estimated cost of these proposals is £5,000. These works will be funded from the Broughton Bypass scheme in City Deal. There is sufficient budget remaining in the approved budget to meet this £5,000 planning related commitment.

Legal

The Traffic Regulation Order will be made under the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 and relevant Regulations.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None


Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate


N/A



Page 107

Key to Restriction Types Displayed

 No Waiting At Any Time



Page 1 of 1

Appendix A



Lancashire
County Council

**D'URTON LANE,
BROUGHTON**

+ Crown copyright. All rights reserved
Lancashire County Council
Licence No. 2003

Phil Durnell
**Director of Highways
and Transportation**

P.O. Box 100, County Hall,
PRESTON PR1 0LD

SCALE	1 : 1000
DATE	29/01/2021
DRAWING No.	MS/01-21/PoW
DRAWN BY	TJP
	Scale with care as distortion may occur

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Permanence Service**Part I**

Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);

Corporate Priorities:
Caring for the vulnerable;

Extension of the Temporary Uplift to the Leaving Care Allowance

Contact for further information:

Andreas Feldhaar, Tel: 01772 538323, Practice Development Lead Permanence Service
andreas.feldhaar@lancashire.gov.uk

Brief Summary

Between April 2020 and October 2021, Lancashire County Council provided a temporary uplift to the Leaving Care Allowance of £20.00 per week, in line with the temporary increase of Universal Credit, to reduce the impact of the pandemic on eligible and relevant care leavers. Although the temporary increase of Universal Credit has now ceased, ending the temporary uplift of the Leaving Care Allowance at the current time would leave these care leavers vulnerable.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve the continued temporary uplift of Leaving Care Allowance of £20.00 per week, for eligible and relevant care leavers living in (semi-) independent accommodation until 31 January 2022, and for former relevant care leavers for a period of 5 weeks, to cover the waiting period after having made their first ever Universal Credit claim before 31 January 2022.

This decision should be implemented immediately for the purpose of Standing Order C28(3) as any delay could adversely affect the execution of the county council's responsibilities. The reason for this is to prevent unreasonable hardship for care leavers between the date of the Cabinet meeting, the call-in period and payments being made to care leavers. The officer's decision to provide immediate financial support to care leavers since 6 October 2021, only covers the period until 4 November 2021, the date of the Cabinet meeting.

Detail

Leaving Care Allowance is paid to eligible and relevant care leavers - young people aged 16/17 who either continue to be in the care of the county council, or those young people who were in our care aged 16/17 but no longer are, and live in (semi-) independent accommodation.

Leaving Care Allowance is also paid to former relevant care leavers - young adults who were eligible or relevant previously but who are now 18-25 years old - for a period of 5 weeks, to cover the waiting period from making their first ever Universal Credit claim. This would usually be applied for on the young person's 18th birthday.

Leaving Care Allowance is paid to these care leavers as they are responsible for paying for their own day to day expenses, living expenses and utilities. The Leaving Care Allowance is aligned to the Universal Credit rate to ensure financial support is provided in line with the financial minimum standards set by central government.

The current Universal Credit rate is £59.20 per week. Between April 2020 and October 2021, government provided a temporary increase of Universal Credit of £20.00 per week, to reduce the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on people claiming benefits. Lancashire County Council matched this weekly increase of £20.00 by increasing the Leaving Care Allowance for eligible and relevant care leavers and former relevant care leavers, to reduce the impact of the pandemic on these young people.

The Universal Credit increase of £20.00 per week has now ceased. Ending the temporary increase of the Leaving Care Allowance of £20.00 per week at this time would create additional hardship for this group of young care leavers, due to the uncertainty of the continued impact of the pandemic over the winter period, young care leavers still developing their budgeting skills and therefore struggling with uncertainty, and unplanned changes and living expenses increasing over the winter due to higher utility payments. It is therefore proposed to extend the temporary increase of the Leaving Care Allowance of £20.00 per week until 31 January 2022.

The temporary continuation of the increase in the Leaving Care Allowance would enable social workers/personal advisors to provide planned and structured support to our young people in care and leaving care to:

- identify their immediate financial priorities;
- review and reduce their financial commitments and outgoings;
- further improve their budgeting and independent living skills based on a reduced income;
- secure alternative options to increase their income e.g. through volunteering or (part-time) employment.

This would reduce the financial, social and emotional impact of the immediate removal of the temporary increase of the Leaving Care Allowance on our young people in care and leaving care.

It would also allow social workers/personal advisors to:

- give clear and consistent messages to young people regarding their future financial entitlements to support these changes;
- prepare and strengthen the professional support network on this particular matter to further reduce any impact on the social or emotional wellbeing of our young people in care and leaving care.

Consultations

N/A

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Risk management

No significant risk management implications have been identified.

Financial

A decision taken under the Scheme of Delegation to Heads of Service has covered the immediate financial support required from 6 October 2021, the date the temporary Universal Credit uplift ended, until 4 November 2021, the date of the Cabinet meeting, at an approximate cost of £5,200.00.

The extension of the uplift in the Leaving Care Allowance for the period 4 November 2021 to 31 January 2022 is expected to cost approximately £15,600.00.

The Children's Social Care budget for 2021/22 includes provisions for additional COVID-19 related costs and the additional costs will be contained within the budget envelope.

Legal

There are no legal implications.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

N/A

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Executive Director of Education and Children's Services**Part I**Electoral Division affected:
All in North Lancashire**Corporate Priorities:**
Caring for the vulnerable;**Developing Provision for Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities – Proposal for the Expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School**

(Appendices 'A' to 'E' refer)

Contact for further information:

Dr Sally Richardson, (01772) 538692, Head of Inclusion
sally.richardson@lancashire.gov.uk**Brief Summary**

This report provides the outcomes of the feasibility studies and consultation that have been completed in relation to a proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. This school is a mixed special school for pupils with generic learning difficulties. It is being proposed this school expansion will be achieved through the creation of three additional classes on a separate 'satellite' site located 1.6 miles away from the main school site. The separate 'satellite' provision will be operated as part of Red Marsh School and will create up to 30 more special school places.

This is deemed to be a Key Decision and the provisions of Standing Order C19 have been complied with.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to:

- (i) Consider the results of the formal consultation, following the publication of the statutory proposal and, subject to the detailed analysis of the consultation responses and the Equality Impact Assessment which will be shared with Cabinet ahead of the meeting, approve the creation of separate 'satellite' provision to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, to increase the number of special school places from 94 to 124.
- (i) Approve the funding as set out at Appendix 'C'.

Details

The SEND Sufficiency Strategy 2019-2024 was developed in response to the increase in demand for specialist provision in particular areas across Lancashire, and within the context of increased pressure on the high needs block funding. The implementation of SEND Sufficiency Strategy enables the county council to fulfil its statutory duties, in relation to the provision for children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities.

A copy of the SEND Sufficiency Strategy is set out at Appendix 'A'.

The proposal included within this report is consistent with the principles and priorities that were identified within the SEND Sufficiency Strategy, and a further review of SEND provision that was carried out in June 2021. This later review identified a particular demand for special school places for children and young people with learning difficulties in the Fleetwood/Lytham St Annes area.

In September 2021, Cabinet gave approval to the initiation of a feasibility study and the formal consultation process to expand and increase the number of school places at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. This followed on from a consultation with the headteachers of the three special schools for children and young people with learning difficulties in the Fleetwood/Lytham St Annes in July 2021. These schools are Great Arley School, Kirkham Pear Tree School and Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. The consensus during this consultation was that any expansion of special schools in that area during the Autumn term 2021 should prioritise Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

Consultations

Informal consultation

Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School is a school for children and young people between the ages of two and 19 years with severe learning difficulties, profound and multiple learning difficulties and autism spectrum conditions. It has been identified as an outstanding school by Ofsted since 2011. The school is over-subscribed and there is no available space within the existing school building for expansion. As outlined in the report considered by Cabinet in September, three options for expanding the school site were considered as follows:

- The creation of three additional classrooms on the Haven site, which would create up to another 30 special school places. The Haven is a vacant school building on the site of Northfold County Primary School which has recently been used to store county council furniture and equipment. It is 1.6 miles away from Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. This would provide separate 'satellite' provision operated as part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.
- Building another classroom on to an existing part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School building to create up to ten more special school places.
- Installing a modular building on the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School site. This would create two more classrooms for up to 20 more pupils.

The informal consultation with interested parties, including families, staff and the governing bodies of both Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and Northfold Community Primary School continued until 20 September 2021. This period of consultation included separate meetings for interested parties at both schools on 17 September 2021.

A total of 114 responses from the communities of both Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and Northfold Community Primary School were received about the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

86% of respondents from both schools agreed with the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

68% of respondents indicated a preference for the proposal to develop three additional classrooms for up to 30 pupils as separate 'satellite' provision on the Haven site. The main reasons given for selecting this response were to increase the number of special school places in the area and because it would make use of an vacant school building and would afford more space for existing pupils at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

23% of respondents selected the installation of a modular building as their preferred approach to the expansion of Red Marsh School. 8% of respondents indicated a preference to extend the existing school building. The main reason given for choosing the latter two options was to retain Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School on a single site. One respondent did not identify a preferred option.

A more comprehensive summary of these consultation responses is set out at Appendix 'B'.

Formal consultation

The outcome of the informal consultation was considered by the Executive Director of Education and Children's Services and the Cabinet Member for Education and Skills. As a result, it was agreed the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School would be taken forward with the development of three additional classrooms on the Haven site.

This proposed expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School to increase pupil numbers from 94 to 124 will increase the number of special school places in the school by more than 10%. A statutory process is required to implement this type of significant change to a school, including the publication of a statutory notice and a period of formal consultation.

The statutory proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, by increasing the number of special school places from 94 to 124 through development of separate 'satellite' provision on the Haven site, was published on 23 September 2021. The formal consultation was undertaken between 23 September 2021 and 21 October 2021.

A total of 68 responses were received from families and other members of the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and Northfold Community Primary School communities as a result of an online survey. The survey was available between 23rd September and 21st October 2021.

Of the responses received to the online survey, 94% agreed with the proposal, 3% neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal and 3% disagreed with the proposal.

Of the respondents, 33% were parents/carers of pupils currently attending Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, 47% were members of staff at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, 8% were Governors at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, 3% were members of the local community, 6% were parents/carers of pupils currently attending Northfold Community Primary School and 2% were Governors at Northfold Community Primary School.

The majority of comments provided by respondents who agreed with the proposal made reference to the need for more places being available for children within a special school.

More space was identified as being important for the children and young people already attending Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School as well as new students.

Respondents also commented that it would be beneficial to use a building not being used currently. Other respondents made reference to the desirability of expanding a good school and opportunities for inclusion it would create for the pupils of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

One of the respondents who was a member of staff at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School who tended to agree with the proposal commented they would like more information on the logistics of how the split sites would be managed.

The two respondents who neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal agreed that more special school places were needed, but were concerned that it must not be to the detriment of current pupils and staff at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, and that the same experiences must be provided in the satellite provision as in the main site. One respondent raised concerns that more children sharing the facilities such as the pool and sensory rooms might disadvantage existing children and young people at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, and also that adequate financial support would be required.

The very limited number of respondents who disagreed with the proposal raised concerns about the additional demands that would be placed on staff, if the school were to be based on two sites, and about additional traffic build up on the Northfold Community Primary School site. Conversely, another respondent suggested this might, however, also alleviate congestion at the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School site.

A more comprehensive summary of these consultation responses is set out at Appendix 'C'.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

This provision is required at the beginning of the next calendar year. Cabinet approval is therefore being sought to agree to the expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School using the site at the Haven School, in order to ensure the school places are available from January 2022.

Risk management

The county council and partners across education, health and care are required to work together to plan for and meet the needs of children and young people who have special educational needs and disabilities, in line with the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities Code of Practice 2014.

If the decision was not to proceed with this proposal, the risk would be insufficient availability of special school places. This proposal mitigates the risk of this and the risk of the county council failing in its duty to provide sufficient school places.

Financial

High needs funding within the dedicated schools grant revenue budget supports provision for children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities. This funding enables local authorities and education providers to meet their statutory duties under the Children and Families Act 2014. Failure to approve this capital proposal is likely to lead to an increase in the demand placed on high needs revenue block funding. Insufficient provision available within the county would mean that additional special school places would have to be secured with independent and non-maintained providers.

School places are funded by a combination of government grants (Basic Needs) and developer contributions from planning agreements. Basic Needs to be received in 2022/23 has been estimated and this commitment will be fundable if that amount is received. The full strategy, as presented to earlier Cabinet meetings, will need an increased level of grant to be able to fully fund all requirements.

Further financial implications are set out at Appendix 'D' and are deemed to be Part II for the reason set out below:

This section of the report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).

Procurement

The selection of the contractor to carry out the works will be undertaken in compliance with the public Contract Regulations 2015.

Equality and Cohesion

The Equality Impact Assessment is set out at Appendix 'E'.

This proposal impacts on both the age (young people) and disability protected characteristics of the Equality Act 2010, and is designed to contribute positively to the Public Sector Equality Duty's general aim of advancing equality of opportunity and its related aim of increasing participation in public life for these children and young people, their families and carers.

The initial review of provision in Lancashire that informed the SEND Sufficiency Strategy and the further review in June 2021, indicated there were fewer children and young people educated in mainstream schools in Lancashire than nationally. There were also more children educated in specialist provision and secondary alternative provision in Lancashire than nationally, and therefore the demands on high needs block funding are significant.

The lack of access to supported provision in mainstream schools and to local specialist provision of particular designations, and for those with the most complex needs is resulting in some children and young people travelling to schools outside their community.

Equal opportunities

In making any changes to provision, the local authority must comply with the Public Sector Equality Duty, which requires 'due regard' to the need to:

- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under the Equality Act 2010;
- advance equality of opportunity between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and people who do not share it; and
- foster good relations between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and people who do not share it.

The proposed increase in provision available in Lancashire will improve what is available for children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities.

Property Asset Management

Arrangements will be made to remove the furniture and equipment from The Haven, in order to bring the building back into use as a school. As the building is on a school site, has previously been used as a school, and the accommodation would be provided within the current footprint of the building, no planning permission will be necessary.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
-------	------	-------------

None

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

Appendix 'D' is not for publication - Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The appendix contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Special Educational Needs and Disability Sufficiency Strategy 2019 - 2024

Vision

The special educational needs and disability (SEND) sufficiency strategy contributes to the vision, outcomes and priorities for children and families in Lancashire agreed by the Children and Families Partnership Board by seeking to ensure that:

Children and young people achieve their full potential in education, learning and future employment

This will be achieved by:

Providing children and young people with a good quality education and learning opportunity which matches their talents, ambitions and aims and enables a positive transition to adulthood.

Key principles

The SEND reforms in 2014 prioritised inclusive practice and children and young people's right to participate in mainstream education within their local community.

The Special Educational Needs and Disability Code of Practice: 0 to 25 years set out a series of principles designed to support:

- the participation of children, their parents and young people in decision- making
- the early identification of children and young people's needs and early intervention to support them
- greater choice and control for young people and parents over support
- collaboration between education, health and social care services to provide support
- high quality provision to meet the needs of children and young people with SEN
- a focus on inclusive practice and removing barriers to learning
- successful preparation for adulthood, including independent living and employment

Key challenges

Between 2014 and 2019 the number of children and young people with education, health and care plans (EHCP) has risen by 47% nationally.

In the same period the number of children and young people educated in special schools and specialist colleges has risen by 29%.

Nationally, the average spend on high needs has increased and high needs block allocations fall short of existing levels of expenditure.

In Lancashire 85% of the high needs block expenditure is on special school places and top-up funding for children and young people with EHCPs. This will vary slightly from local authority to local authority but is not outside the normal range.

Despite increasing budgets this year and a significant transfer from the school block to the high needs block last year the net deficit is still expected to rise both locally and nationally over the next 3-4 years.

Lancashire has undertaken its own preliminary financial forecast. This forecast was based on the trend over time for places, as a result of this it was estimated that there would be a potential shortfall of about £42 million by 2023/24, within a possible range of £30 to £50 million. With the increase in high needs funding in Lancashire for the 2020/21 financial year this estimate is now being re-evaluated downwards.

Strategic priorities

The priorities for ensuring sufficiency of SEND provision in Lancashire over the next five years are based upon the principles and challenges identified above and build upon the framework agreed by the council's cabinet in August 2019. These are as follows:

1. To improve outcomes for children and young people with special educational needs and disability (SEND).
2. To ensure that all children and young people with SEND have access to the right provision at the right time.
3. To ensure that all pupils with EHCPs have access to mainstream education within their local community wherever possible by enhancing this provision.
4. To reduce the amount of travel time for pupils as far as possible.
5. To develop a consistent offer, which provides choice and ensures equity of access.
6. To ensure sufficiency of provision that will accommodate predicted increase in population growth and changing needs.
7. To ensure the efficient use of resources by maximising the capacity of good and outstanding local specialist provision and reviewing underutilised provision to address the unsustainable budget pressures within high needs funding.
8. To working collaboratively with neighbouring councils to seek to maximise efficient use of resources where possible.

Local authorities are required to keep their educational and training provision under review. This includes the sufficiency of that provision.

Local context - numbers

- **3.1%** children and young people in Lancashire have EHCPs, the same percentage as in England.
- **45%** of children and young people with EHCPs in Lancashire have either an autism spectrum disorder (ASD) or social, emotional and mental health (SEMH) needs.
- **49%** of children and young people with EHCPs attend a special school or specialist college in Lancashire, this is **9%** higher than nationally and means that **600** more children and young people in Lancashire attend a special school or specialist college.
- **324** fewer children and young people in Lancashire attend SEN units¹ compared with England.
- **642** places are commissioned in addition to those available within state-funded special schools. These include **269** placements in state-funded special schools over their available capacity and **373** within the independent and non-maintained sector.
- **85%** of places commissioned within independent and non-maintained special schools are for children and young people with SEMH needs and those identified as having ASD.
- **£17m** is the cost of independent and non-maintained special school placements for children and young people with SEMH needs and ASD.

Local context - places

The greatest demand in special school places for children and young people with SEND across the county is in the following areas at both primary and secondary level:

East	North	South
Accrington/Burnley	Fleetwood/Lytham	Ormskirk/Skelmersdale
Colne/Nelson	Lancaster	Preston Leyland
	Morecambe	

Primary

There is a shortage of primary special school places in the north area and particularly for children with SEMH needs.

A summary of the current number and the additional number of primary special school places for children with SEMH needs is provided in the table below.

Category of SEND need	East		North		South	
	Current places	Additional places	Current places	Additional places	Current places	Additional places
SEMH	64	6	0	46	86	0

¹ SEN unit is a special provision within a mainstream school where the children and young people are taught mainly within separate classes although they can be supported in mainstream for some lessons.

Learning difficulties/ASD	424	0	206		304	18
---------------------------	-----	---	-----	--	-----	----

Secondary

There is a forecast shortage of at least 213 secondary special school places across the county over the next five years. The establishment of additional special school places will reduce reliance on independent and non-maintained special school places.

Most of this shortfall will be in the east and south areas for children and young people with learning difficulties and ASD.

Additional places will be needed for children and young people with SEMH needs in all three areas, but particularly in the east and north.

The table below provides a summary of the number of current and additional special school places needed for children and young people with learning difficulties/ASD and SEMH needs.

Category of SEND need	East		North		South	
	Current places	Additional places	Current places	Additional places	Current places	Additional places
SEMH	68	0	120	30	101	14
Learning difficulties/ASD	532	60	373	0	518	88

Local context - funding

Two sources of additional funding have been made available to ensure sufficiency of SEND provision. This money will be used to create additional special school places across Lancashire. These are:

- Lancashire's allocation of the government's Special Provision Capital Funding of £3.5 million.
- £6.5 million that has been allocated from the basic needs grant in Lancashire.

Short-term action

1. Establish 14 additional special school places in two secondary special schools in the south for young people with SEMH needs.
2. Review the decision making processes and systems in relation to the placement of children and young people with special educational needs.
3. Embed the SEND Review approach to support peer led improvement in inclusive practice in partnership with schools.
4. Develop flexible approaches which support integrated pathways across mainstream, alternative and specialist provision, to improve transition between placements and into adult services for children and young people with SEND.

Medium term action

1. Continue the programme of workforce development in partnership with schools, to build on the self-evaluation tool and SEND Toolkit developed as part of the SEND improvement work.
2. Undertake more preventative and early intervention work through the proposed schools' locality networks, bringing education and children's services teams together to support inclusion of children and young people within local mainstream schools.
3. Establish 144 places in 12 SEN units attached to mainstream primary schools to support earlier intervention and enable children to attend their local school. These will be located in: Accrington/Burnley; Colne/Nelson, Fleetwood; Lancaster; Morecambe; Preston/Leyland and Ormskirk/Skelmersdale.
4. Establish 12 SEN units attached to mainstream secondary schools. This will provide 288 additional places across primary and secondary schools at an average cost of £180,000; a total estimated cost of £4.32 million.
5. Establish an additional 16 places in Lancaster by adding a modular building to the Stepping Stones Short Stay School site. A total estimated cost of this provision is £400,000.
6. Establish an additional 30 primary special school places for pupils with SEMH needs in the Thornton-Cleveleys area using empty classrooms in the unoccupied Haven School site. The total cost of refurbishment is estimated as £200,000.
7. Establish an additional 30 secondary places on the Haven School site creating a split site cross phase provision for children and young people with SEMH needs.

Long term action

1. Establish an additional 88 special school places for children and young people with learning difficulties and ASD at Sir Tom Finney Community High School. The estimated cost is £1.45 million.
2. Re-locate Broadfield Specialist College to the Hameldon School site, to establish an additional 60 secondary special school places. The estimated cost is £3million.

Funding and Governance

Schools' Forum

A framework for improving the effectiveness and efficiency of high needs block spending in Lancashire has been developed. This sets out a range of measures to ensure the high needs funding received by the local authority is used to increase inclusion and support improved outcomes for children and young people with SEND. The future priorities for action to improve inclusion along with improving effectiveness and efficiency of resources will assist in addressing the forecast overspends over the coming years. School Forum will assist in monitoring progress and outcomes of these priorities alongside the SEND operational Group.

The Head of Inclusion will work with the HNB sub-group of School forum to agree and implement actions. The SEND operational group will make recommendations to the Schools Forum and Education

Board. The SEND operational group will be chaired by the Director of Education. All decisions will be presented as recommendations to the Schools Forum in line with the constitution where schools are identified as "consultees" for the HNB.

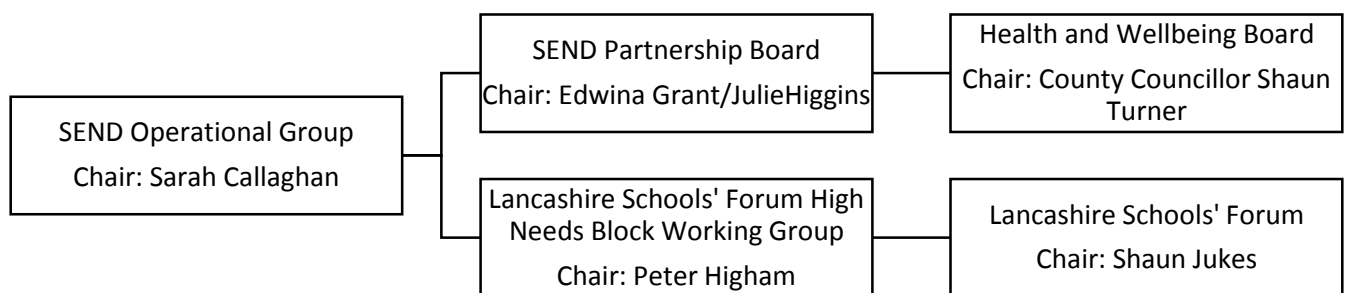
SEND Partnership

Arrangements for Governance

Decisions relating to the SEND Sufficiency Strategy are agreed at the SEND Operational Group, progress will be reported to the SEND Partnership Board and the Health and Wellbeing Board.

The SEND Operational Group will also make recommendations to the Lancashire Schools' Forum High Needs Working Group and Lancashire Schools' Forum.

The active engagement of schools will be supported through the SEND Partnership Board and Lancashire Schools' Forum.



Strategic coherence and a consistent approach

To ensure our strategic approach is coherent and the arrangements for children, young people and families are consistent it is essential that the actions arising from in a number of strategies and action plans are well-coordinated. In particular the:

Early Help Strategy

The strategy sets out the aim to target support early, as a coordinated, multi-agency response to prevent a statutory social care intervention. This will include children and young people with SEND and behaviour difficulties.

SEND Strategy

This strategy sets out four partnership priorities: planning for and meeting need; developing as equal partners; delivering services that are accessible and responsive; ensuring children and young people achieve their potential.

Family Safeguarding

The concept of family safeguarding is to get those working with the same family to work as a multi-agency team sharing the concerns and risks. The aim is to support families to address the difficulties they experience, using a motivational approach to achieve long term change driven by parents.

Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Transformation Plan

The plan aims to improve the resilience, emotional wellbeing and mental health of children and young people across Lancashire and South Cumbria.

Informal consultation results

Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh

A total of 77 responses were received from families and other members of the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School community as a result of a Google Survey. The survey was available between 13th and 20th September 2021 for people to provide a view about the proposal to expand the school.

Respondents identified themselves in the following ways:

- 56% as parents/carers;
- 40% as members of staff
- 4% were governors, others or preferred not to say

- 97% indicated they were white
- 2% were other or that they preferred not to say

- 90% indicated they did not have a disability
- 5% that they did
- 5% that they preferred not to say

- 38% indicated that no children within the family had a disability
- 5% that a child in the family was less than 5 years of age
- 40% that there was a child within the family that was of school age
- 12% had more than 1 child with a disability within the family
- 5% preferred not to say.

In respect of the proposal to create three additional classrooms on The Haven site, to create up to an additional 30 special school places as separate 'satellite' provision operated as part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. Responses were received as below:

- 49 of the respondents agreed with this proposal
- 1 respondent neither agreed/disagreed or didn't provide a view

There were two main reasons given by the respondents to this proposal. The first of these related to the space available in the school building at the current time for existing pupils and a number of these also made reference to the loss of outdoor play area and the second to a need more generally for special school places.

A number of others expressed a view that Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School provided a good/excellent education for pupils and therefore that this provision should be extended to other children.

Smaller numbers of respondents gave reasons associated with the efficient use of public funds, minimising the level of disruption and opportunities for inclusion across both schools.

In respect of the proposal of building another classroom on to an existing part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School building to create up to 10 more special school places. Responses were received as below:

- 14 respondents agreed with this proposal
- 3 respondents neither agreed/disagreed
- 1 respondent disagreed

The single main reason that respondents gave for selecting this proposal related to the desirability of maintaining the school on a single site for pupils and staff.

In respect of the proposal of installing a modular building on the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School site to create two more classrooms for up to 20 more pupils. Responses received as below:

- 6 respondents agreed with this proposal
- 2 respondents neither agreed/disagreed or didn't provide a view
- 1 respondent disagreed

The single main reason that respondents gave for selecting this proposal related to the desirability of maintaining the school on a single site for pupils and staff.

The limited number comments provided by those who disagreed with proposals made reference to a need to maintain the school on a single site, concerns about access to specialist facilities that were available and the level of disruption that might result from any changes might be introduced.

Northfold Community Primary School

A total of 33 responses were received from families and other members of Northfold Community Primary School who took part in the same Google Survey about the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

Respondents identified themselves in the following ways:

- 94% as parents/carers
- 6% was either a governor or a member of staff

- 91% indicated they were white
- 9% preferred not to say

- 88% indicated they did not have a disability

- 3% that they did
- 9% that they preferred not to say
- 64% indicated that no children within the family had a disability
- 12% that a child with a disability in the family was less than 5 years of age
- 15% that there was a child with a disability within the family that was of school age
- 3% had more than 1 child with a disability within the family
- 6% preferred not to say.

One respondent neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and did not indicate a view for any of the proposals.

In respect of the proposal to create three additional classrooms on The Haven site, to create up to another 30 special school places as separate 'satellite' provision operated as part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School. Responses were received as below:

- 23 respondents agreed with this proposal
- 1 respondent disagreed

Again, there were predominately two reasons for agreeing with this proposal. The first of these also related to the need for more special school places. The other main reason given related to making use of the empty school Haven building on the Northfold Community Primary School site.

Other reasons for agreeing with this proposal included that it would be preferable not to take away part of the outdoor play area for children at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, that it would support inclusion and tolerance of others or the reasons related to the individual circumstances of the child or family.

In respect of the proposal of building another classroom on to an existing part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School building to create up to 10 more special school places. Responses were received as below:

- 2 respondents agreed with this proposal
- 1 respondent neither agreed or disagreed/didn't provide a view
- 5 respondents disagreed

In respect of the proposal of installing a modular building on the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School site to create two more classrooms for up to 20 more pupils. Responses were received as below:

- 0 responses received for this proposal

The only comments that were made by respondents who neither agreed or disagreed with the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School related to maintaining the special school on a single site.

The Respondents who disagreed with the proposals, gave varied reasons which included concerns about the co-location of the two schools on the same site and difficulties with parking/congestion if the proposal to use the Haven building went ahead.

Conclusion

In summary a total of 110 responses were received in response to the Google Survey regarding the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and the options that have been put forward to do this.

89% of respondents from both schools agreed with the proposal to expand Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School.

70% of respondents indicated a preference for the proposal to create three additional classrooms on The Haven site, to create up to another 30 special school places as separate 'satellite' provision operated as part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School, again this was consistent across the responses received from both schools.

22% of respondents indicated a preference for the proposal to build another classroom on to an existing part of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School building to create up to ten more special school places

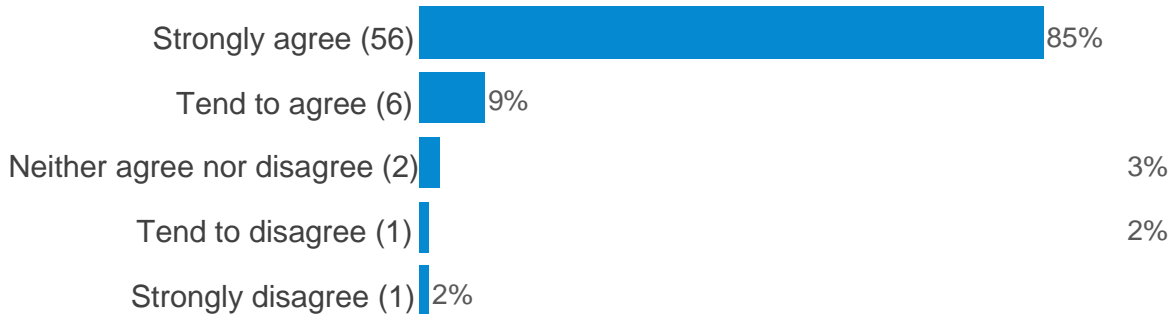
Very few respondents, all of whom were linked to Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School identified the option of installing a modular building on the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School site to create two more classrooms for up to 20 more pupils. However, all these respondents agreed that an expansion of the school was necessary.

Red Marsh/Northfold SEN Unit Consultation - September 2021

The following provides a summary of the consultation. It is based on 68 responses received as at 22.10.21 to the online survey.

How strongly do you agree or disagree with this proposal?

Please select one option only



Why do you say this?

Please type in the box below

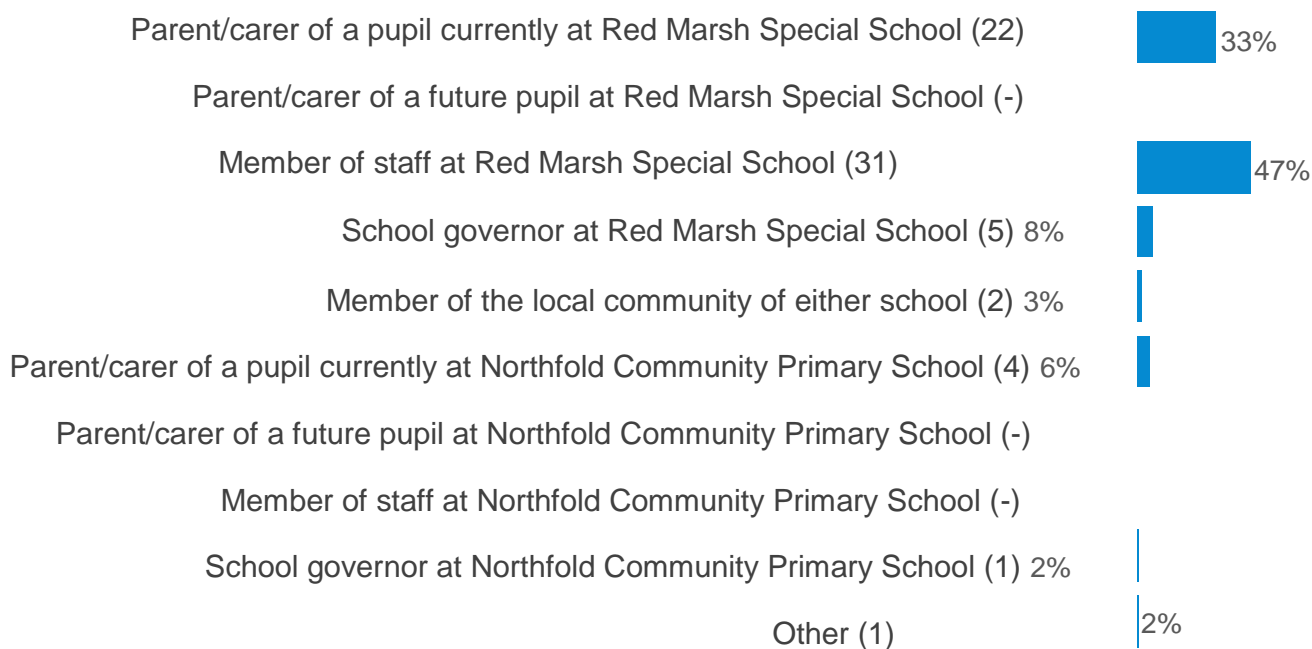
1. Beneficial for children at northfold, use an empty site
2. Parking and road use is already dangerous. Cars parking over driveways and dropping off on yellow lines. My children have a few near misses. Additional road and car park use will only exacerbate the problem. Not helped by additional traffic build up on to Cumberland Avenue and West Drive. There was already a serious car accident only last year where a car was tipped on its roof because of a driver rushing across the Cumberland Avenue crossing at school picking up time! My children witnessed the accident aftermath which was traumatic for them. Additional road use at these times only risks further accidents.
3. My fiancé's son attends red marsh and my little boy attends Northfold! I think they are both great schools and we would welcome the decision to expand on this site! Better than it sitting empty too!
4. Children with additional needs should not be considered as second best, mainstream schools expand and have enough places for their pupils therefore LCC need to open more resources for children who require specialist support including education opportunities to enable them to develop and learn in a place they are safe and feel included. The satellite provision is a no brainer, why have an empty building when there are many children (including my Son) awaiting for the correct provision to suit their needs. As a parent I find it very upsetting and frustrating how many children and families are crying out for extra SEND support in the area due to very long waiting periods, oversubscribed schools, very slow EHC plan process which can cause more harm than good hence the Haven Site news bringing a glimmer of hope to us families who feel we are being treated differently due to our child's additional needs which is causing significant worry and stress.
5. Any increase in special need provision can only be a good thing.
6. There is a desperate need for more special needs places. Using a separate site will be better at school pick up times too
7. It is the best option for all involved, making use of space that is readily available and creating more space for pupils currently on roll. It will provide fantastic inclusion opportunities for pupils with the mainstream school being located next door.
8. There aren't enough places for sen children and by creating a satellite provision on the haven site will be a great idea also possibilities to make more spaces in years to come. Very exciting and a fantastic idea
9. We think this is a good idea as the buildings at North Fold are currently unused. Keeping the space at Red Marsh is important for the pupils that are already there.

10. There is a need for more special school places. It will benefit the pupils and staff of both schools
11. Gives children who need special education a better chance of getting it.
12. Meets the needs of the children
13. I believe we need more places for special needs children. By doing this on the other site nears are currently children will not be affect by the change
14. I agree with the need for expansion, however I'm slightly concerned the level of teaching & support to current pupils may be affected negatively.
15. To give places for sen children at an outstanding school
16. Amazing idea
17. A satellite site is favoured by me as the school is small in structure as it is and losing space would take away from the pupils already there
18. It will give our pupils more space which is desperately needed. It will give our pupils opportunities to transition to another building similar to mainstream peers. It will allow further professional development and opportunities for staff.
19. Spaces for children in special schools are woefully limited. A proposal that increases the number of available spaces to children with EHCP's is a great idea and will certainly benefit not only the families and children attending the new site, but could also serve to alleviate pressure on mainstream schools that can struggle to meet the needs of children in the same situation.
20. It will be good to extend the provision provided by Red Marsh school and increase the numbers within the school so that more children can be catered for
21. it's needed..
22. There is a huge need for more special school places
23. I think it would be the most efficient way to expand facilities with a building already available and would create more spaces for children with additional needs without comprising room at the Red Marsh site as well as being cost effective.
24. I agree that more special school places for children should be available, but sharing the facilities eg pool, sensory rooms can only disadvantage the current children attending Red Marsh. It stands to reason that the more pupils that are using the main sites facilities will mean less opportunities for the current pupils to use them. The new site should house it's own facilities.
25. Easier transition for children on one site. Lack of nursing staff, so this puts much more pressure and responsibilities on staff.
26. Increasing pupil capacity by providing a second site is urgently needed to take children off the waiting list for special needs education. Red Marsh school is an award winning 5 star school with a highly skilled & dedicated group of staff, their priority is the children & no child should be denied a place at Red Marsh School the new site will provide this opportunity & a child's education should always be a number 1 priority.
27. Red Marsh is an excellent school, this is a great opportunity to expand and enable other children to have a fantastic education.
28. I am concerned about the extra work on the teachers and senior leadership team. We would need to ensure that the standard of education and support for both pupils and staff remain outstanding.
29. To be able to offer as much help as possible to families in need of child care provision
30. Currently, Red Marsh School is 'bursting at the seams'. The hall is only big enough to accommodate half the pupils at a time, and there are other issues with lack of space. At The Haven, there is a larger hall, and extra kitchen facilities and storage space should be made available. The excellent education provided by Red Marsh would benefit more children who are in need of specialist education.
31. Additional special school places are needed. This building would allow more flexibility than a modular or extension at the current Red Marsh site
32. So children with sen needs are in the correct place
33. Creating more much needed special school places in a building that can accommodate them
34. Every child really does matter, providing all children that need a specialist provision with that opportunity. The satellite school seems like the most logical to provide this for them. Red Marsh

- is an outstanding school and such a warm and caring place for all and I think it's exciting that more children will be able to experience the red marsh way
35. More children with special needs will be able to attend red red marsh school even though it's at a different site. More space for the older children at red marsh school.
 36. Agree that more space is needed for students at Red Marsh School. It would be great to know more of the logistics of this. How will the split sites both be managed etc
 37. It's a new project which offers change ,new opportunity and it is nice to develop community relationships. Although there are challenges this can also make for learning opportunities for us all to grow and develop. It is supportive to provide space for additional children with special needs at a time when they are in need of support and a place to learn and R M always try to accommodate children no matter how complex their need.
 38. It will be beneficial to our current pupils, providing more space. It will be beneficial to the community through providing more places for pupils who require specialist provision.
 39. Red Marsh is a fantastic school, the proposal would enable more SEN pupils to benefit from the education and opportunities provided by Red Marsh Staff.
 40. The school needs more space and more children need places
 41. Whilst I agree that more special school places are needed, this must not be to the detriment of current pupils and staff at Red Marsh School. The proposed satellite provision MUST provide its pupils with at least the same, if not better, provision and experiences than can currently be offered ie more space, the same facilities such as sensory room / 4D room. Whilst I appreciate that children will have to move between sites for swimming, the transferring of the youngest pupils between sites is not ideal. The school MUST be adequately supported financially to make this proposal viable, including increased staffing costs to ensure Senior Leaders are always available on both sites. Adequate provision must also be made by the authority to ensure that increased costs in buildings and maintenance eg water, heating, cleaning, transport costs do not negatively impact on the schools budget.

Are you responding to this proposal as...?

Please select one option only

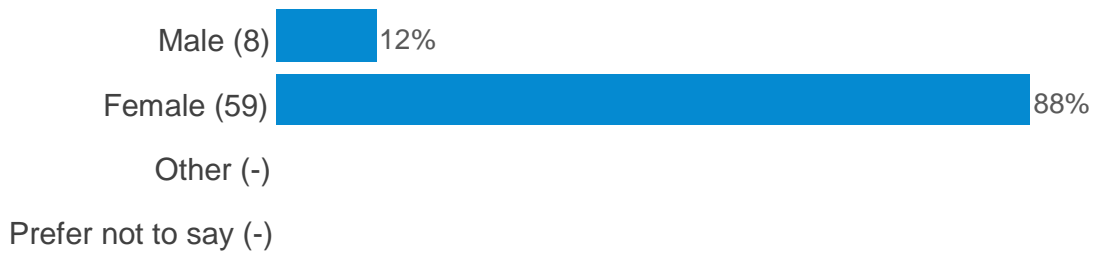


Other

- Supply staff

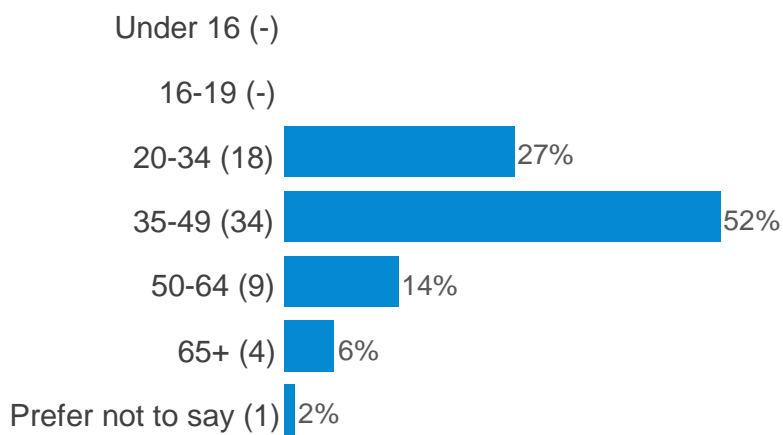
Are you...?

Please select one option only



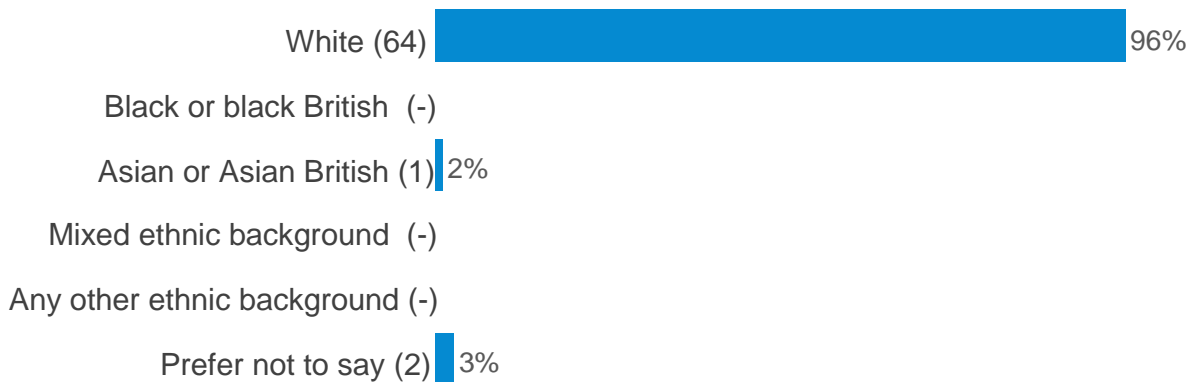
What was your age on your last birthday?

Please select one option only



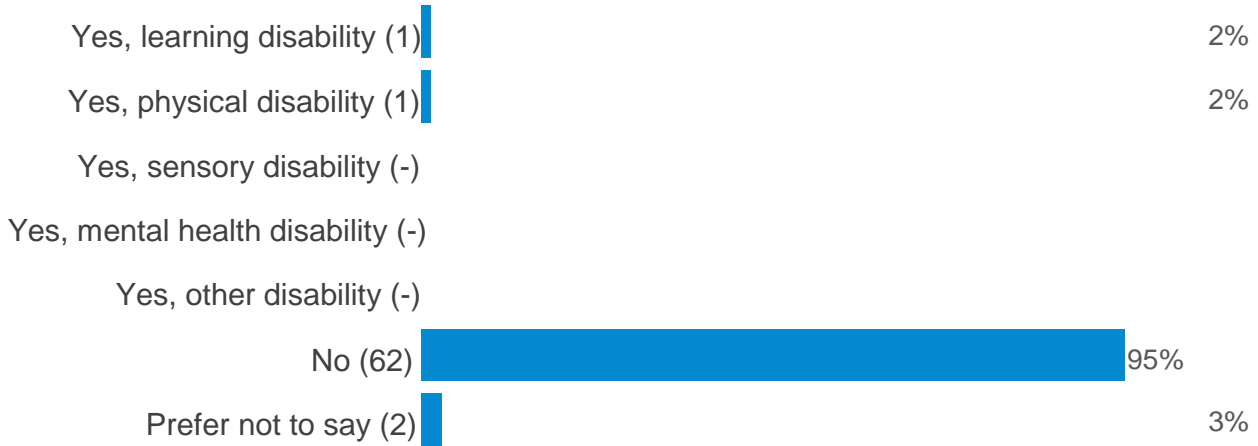
Which of the following best describes your ethnic background?

Please select one option only



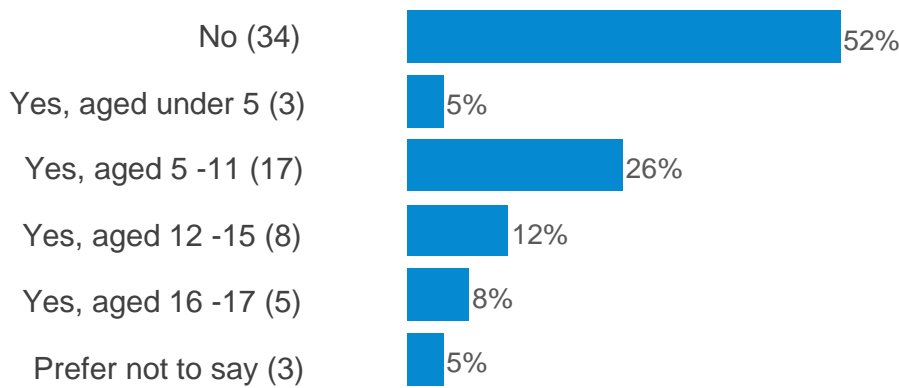
Are you a deaf person or do you have a disability?

The Equality Act 2010 defines a disabled person as someone who has a physical or mental impairment, which has a substantial and long term adverse effect on his or her ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities. Please select as many as apply



Are there any children or young people in your household with special educational needs?

Please select as many as apply



What is your home postcode?

Please type in the box below

Fy5 2hy Fy7 8ln FY7 6QB Fy6 7ja FY5 2YA FY6 7AB FY7 6QB PR3 1QW
 Fy52ew FY5 2ZG FY7 8aA FY8 4EG FY5 2QH PR3 1QW FY76EL FY5 4PH Fy5 2pe FY60GJ Fy5
 2nb Fy78bh Fy76tu FY6 7EX Fy5 FY8 4FG
 FY5 2JU FY4 2EH Fy55da Fy6 7jh Fy29es FY2 9LZ FY7 7BN FY6 7PQ
 Fy6 7lj Fy6 7jh Fy5 4FT Fy55hq fy5 2yb FY6 7AB Fy7 7eu
 Pr36hj FY7 8DD Fy6 0lx Pr3 1wb Pr23gb Fy78bh FY67QZ
 FY52ZN Fy5 2sg FY7 6QX Fy69aq FY6 0EP Fy67xf FY4 2EH

Equality Analysis Toolkit

Error! Unknown document property name. **Thornton
Cleveleys Red Marsh School**

For Decision Making Items

Autumn 2021

Appendix E

Question 1 - What is the nature of and are the key components of the proposal being presented?

The proposal relates to the expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School to create three additional classes to be located on the Haven Site, Thornton-Cleveleys. Red Marsh School is a special school for pupils with generic learning difficulties, catering for pupils aged 2-19. These additional classes will provide special school places for up to 30 children.

Question 2 - Scope of the Proposal

Is the proposal likely to affect people across the county in a similar way or are specific areas likely to be affected – e.g. are a set number of branches/sites to be affected?

The proposal may affect children who currently attend Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School as the proposal means there will be an increased number of pupils attending the school with generic learning difficulties.

The proposal may also affect the children who currently attend Northfold Community Primary School during the time that building work is carried out on the Haven site which is co-located with Northfold Community Primary School.

Question 3 – Protected Characteristics Potentially Affected

Could the proposal have a particular impact on any group of individuals sharing protected characteristics under the Equality Act 2010, namely:

- Age
- Disability including Deaf people
- Gender reassignment
- Pregnancy and maternity
- Race/ethnicity/nationality
- Religion or belief

- Sex/gender
- Sexual orientation
- Marriage or Civil Partnership Status

And what information is available about these groups in the County's population or as service users/customers?

This proposal will have a particular impact on children and young people with disabilities and their families. Pupils will be within the age (younger people) protected characteristics group and are likely to meet the definition for the disability protected characteristics group.

97% respondents from Red Marsh School and 91% respondents from Northfold School identified as being white which may mean this ethnicity is over-represented amongst respondents in comparison with the communities which the school's will potentially serve.

Question 4 – Engagement/Consultation

How have people/groups been involved in or engaged with in developing this proposal?

This proposal is an element of the SEND Sufficiency Strategy 2019 to 2024. Final approval for this strategy was provided by Cabinet in October 2020 following a public consultation during the summer of that year. Lancashire residents were made aware of this through notifications on Lancashire County Council website, Twitter and Facebook websites, the Local Offer website and Facebook page and via the Parent Carer Forum. In addition, a letter was sent directly to each of the following stakeholders advising them of the consultation:

- POWAR
- Lancashire Parent Carer Forum chair
- Governing bodies, proprietors and principals of a range of educational providers including pre-school, school age and post-sixteen settings
- Children, Family and Well-being Service who have responsibility for children's centres

- Youth offending team
- Local Members of Parliament
- Diocesan/Church Authorities
- The Regional Schools Commissioner

The information relating to SEND provision, presented as part of this public consultation, was updated in May 2021. The updated information was shared with various stakeholders, including families and a range of education providers during a series of meetings that took place during the summer term 2021 and which included Local Area Partnership, head teacher update and Schools' Forum meetings.

Separate consultations were undertaken in relation to this specific proposal regarding the expansion of Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School to create three additional classes to be located on The Haven site, Thornton-Cleveleys. Informal consultation was carried out at both Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and Northfold School between 13 September and 20 September 2021. This included a Google online survey between those dates and a public consultation meeting held in both schools on 17 September 2021.

The outcomes of the informal consultation were presented to Executive Director of Education and Children's Services, Edwina Grant (OBE) and Lead Member for Education, County Councillor, Jayne Rear. Approval was given on 22 September 2021 by the Executive Director and Lead Member to undertake the formal consultation required to make prescribed alteration/significant change to the school, that is to expand the school to create 3 additional classes.

The formal consultation included an online survey between 23 September and 21 October on the Council's 'Have your say' website. Statutory notices were published in the Blackpool Gazette on 23 September. A public consultation meeting was arranged for Northfold School on 18 October and Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School on 19 October 2021. This was carried out via an online video conference.

The majority of respondents to the consultation supported the proposal and comments included the need for additional special school places,

benefits to the children and the benefits of utilising a building which was currently lying empty.

A very small number of respondents did not support the proposal and raised concerns regarding traffic congestion and ensuring the quality of education on both sites.

Question 5 – Analysing Impact

Could this proposal potentially disadvantage particular groups sharing protected characteristics and if so which groups and in what way? This pays particular attention to the general aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty:

- To eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment or victimisation because of protected characteristics;
- To advance equality of opportunity for those who share protected characteristics;
- To encourage people who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life;
- To contribute to fostering good relations between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not/community cohesion;

Elements of this proposal could disadvantage children who currently attend Northfold Primary School in the short term while building works are carried out on the co-located Haven site.

It is anticipated that for many pupils and more widely for children who are able to access the Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School satellite provision if this is approved, the impact will be positive and their equality of opportunity will be advanced. Some consultation respondents referred to there being insufficient specialist provision for the numbers of pupils with special educational needs in Lancashire. If this proposal is approved the ability for the children and young people to have links in their local community is likely to increase contributing both to advancing equality of opportunity and fostering good relations

between communities and between the school communities at Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School and Northfold Community Primary School.

Question 6 –Combined/Cumulative Effect

Could the effects of this proposal combine with other factors or decisions taken at local or national level to exacerbate the impact on any groups?

Other factors and decisions that might have a combined and/or cumulative effect include the redesign of the short breaks offer that is currently underway. This is a service that is provided for children and young people with disabilities, some of whom may attend the SEN unit that is being considered as part of this proposal. The COVID-19 pandemic has also affected the short breaks offer as it has not been possible to provide all of the short break activities and day time and overnight breaks that are usually available. It is also not possible to foresee how provision in schools and in relation to short breaks will develop over time in the light of any changes that will need to be made in response to the pandemic.

Question 7 – Identifying Initial Results of Your Analysis

As a result of the analysis has the original proposal been changed/amended, if so please describe.

The proposal has not been changed or amended.

Question 8 - Mitigation

Will any steps be taken to mitigate/reduce any potential adverse effects of the proposal?

Steps will be taken to minimise the impact of the building work on The Haven site on existing pupils' education at Northfold Community Primary School.

Steps will be taken to minimise any disruption due to any increase in traffic to and from Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh School satellite at the Haven site.

Question 9 – Balancing the Proposal/Countervailing Factors

This weighs up the reasons for the proposal – e.g. need for budget savings; damaging effects of not taking forward the proposal at this time – against the findings of the analysis.

The proposal is designed to have a positive overall impact on children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities as it reflects the overall objectives of the reforms that were introduced with the Children and Families Act 2014. Nationally there was 21.6% increase in demand for places in maintained special schools between 2015/16 and 2019/20; in Lancashire there was a 22.9% increase in demand over the same time period. In addition, there are on average 300 fewer SEN unit places in Lancashire in comparison with other authorities in England if they were the same size.

Families seek placements in private and independent special schools where specialist provision is not available within the maintained sector. This increases the demand on high needs block funding because for the main part special school places within the private and independent sector are more expensive. This proposal will increase the number of places available to children and young people within the north area of the county. It will support a more efficient use of the resources available to children and young people with special educational needs.

There may be some disruption while any building works are carried out however this will only be for a time limited period. The number of pupils attending the school will increase although class size should not be affected.

Question 10 – Final Proposal

In summary, what is the final proposal and which groups may be affected and how?

The proposal remains to establish an additional 3 classes on the Haven site as a satellite to Thornton Cleveleys Red Marsh

School by adapting the existing accommodation through some building work.

This proposal will enable the council to fulfil its statutory duties in relation to making the provision needed for a greater number of children and young people with special educational needs in the north area of the county.

It is likely that children and young people who attend Northfold Community Primary School currently may be affected during the time any building work is being undertaken on the co-located Haven site.

Question 11 – Review and Monitoring Arrangements

What arrangements will be put in place to review and monitor the effects of this proposal?

The local authority is required to review the special educational provision and across the local area for children and young people who have special educational needs or disabilities as part of its statutory duties. This can only be achieved by monitoring the changing needs of the local population of children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities and making sure the outcomes in education, health and care are being improved as a result of the provision being made. This is one of the primary functions of the SEND Partnership Board, which is a multi-agency group with representatives from across the local area including young people, parents and carers as well as commissioners and providers of education, health and care services. The SEND Partnership Board meets every two months. It is led by senior post holders from within the council and NHS, including the Executive Director of Education and Children's Service and the Joint Chief Officer within the NHS and reports directly to the Health and Wellbeing Board.

Equality Analysis Prepared By Sally Richardson/Jeanette Binns

Position/Role Head of Service Inclusion/Equality & Cohesion Manager

Equality Analysis Endorsed by Line Manager and/or Service Head

Decision Signed Off By

Cabinet Member or Director

For further information please contact

Jeanette Binns – Equality & Cohesion Manager

Jeanette.binns@lancashire.gov.uk

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Service, Education Improvement**Part I**Electoral Division affected:
Clitheroe**Corporate Priorities:**
Caring for the vulnerable;**The Future of Maintained Nursery Provision at Edisford Primary School, Clitheroe**

(Appendices 'A' and 'B' refer)

Contact for further information:

Debbie Ormerod, Tel: (01772) 531878, Access and Entitlement Lead,
debbie.ormerod@lancashire.gov.uk**Brief Summary**

The Head teachers and Governors at Edisford Primary School have approached the local authority in relation to the future of the nursery provision at the school. The school has asked the local authority to start the formal statutory process, to consult on the proposal to cease the maintained nursery provision, by permanently reducing the age range at the school from 3 year olds – 11 year olds (Nursery 2 to Year 6) to 4 year olds – 11 year olds (Reception to Year 6), with effect from 1 April 2022.

Under The School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013 and the Department for Education's statutory guidance, Making 'Prescribed Alterations' to Maintained Schools published in November 2019, the local authority must be the proposer for this type of significant change and carry out a statutory process, which includes publication, representation, decision, rights of appeal and implementation. In line with this, the authority is now required to decide whether to publish a Statutory Notice on the proposal to consult on the future of maintained nursery provision at Edisford Primary School, Clitheroe.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve that the authority publishes a Statutory Notice, to begin the consultation period on the future of the maintained nursery provision currently delivered at Edisford Primary School, Clitheroe.

Details

Following recent discussions with the local authority, the Head teachers of Edisford Primary School informed the county council of the school's intention to consult on the future of its early years provision, due to concerns over financial and educational viability.

Consultation and Statutory Requirements

The county council has followed the Department for Education's statutory guidance for proposers and decision makers in relation to Opening and Closing Maintained Schools, November 2019.

For a local authority-maintained community school, the local authority is the proposer and the decision maker. The statutory process follows four stages which are set out in the table below, along with the suggested timeline for this proposal:

Stage	Description	Timescale
Stage 1	Publication of Statutory Notice and Proposal	10 November 2021
Stage 2	Representation (formal consultation)	13 November 2021 to 25 December 2021
Stage 3	Decision	March 2022
Stage 4	Implementation	1 April 2022

To ensure that the process remains within the statutory requirements, the local authority must ensure that the timescales outlined above are adhered to.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

Risk management

Under sections 15ZA and 18A of the Education Act 1996, local authorities have a statutory duty to secure sufficient and suitable early years provision, to meet the needs of children and families in each district, by influencing and shaping provision through local partnerships and by identifying gaps, enabling new provision and developing the market.

As evidenced in the annual Lancashire County Council Childcare Sufficiency Assessment April 2020–2021, as set out at Appendix 'A', there is more than sufficient good quality nursery providers in the Clitheroe area. There has been a drop in the live birth rate in this area, leading to a significant number of surplus nursery places.

Prior to seeking a decision to close the nursery, the governors undertook an informal consultation with parents on how the school could increase the uptake in places. Feedback from parents indicated that they felt limited by the 9.00am to 3.00pm offer,

that was only available during term time. For September 2021, the anticipated intake suggested only 3 pupils would enrol.

The governors at Edisford Primary School have explored the possibility of leasing the nursery to a private provider which would assist the school in reducing their sizable budget deficit. An application has been made for an OFSTED Registration, and the Local Authority has been advised by the Head teacher that this is being finalised. If the consultation leads to the reduction of the age range, and the school were then to continue towards leasing the nursery to a private provider, this would require the county council to agree this course of action and enter a lease with the private provider.

It has been reported by the school that the number of 3-year olds attending the school nursery is low and reducing. As can be seen from the information at Appendix 'A', there are many other early years providers in the local area. As such, the local authority does not believe that there would be an adverse impact on participation, should the school permanently reduce its age range from 3-11 years old to 4-11 years old. The staffing structure at the school would need to be revisited with consideration to the availability of nursery provision on the site going forward.

Financial Implications

An extract from an extraordinary meeting of the governing body at Edisford Primary, held on 17 March 2021, set out at Appendix 'B', has been provided explaining the financial difficulties being experienced by the school.

The financial implications set out at Appendix 'B' are deemed to be Part II for the reason set out below:

This section of the report contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).

Should the outcome of the consultation be to remove the nursery at the school, there would not be an adverse financial impact on the local authority.

The overall financial position of the school would be improved by permanently reducing the age range from 3 - 11 years old to 4 - 11 years old. At present, the 4 - 11 years part of the school is providing financial subsidy to the maintained nursery class, as the retention of the nursery class is having a significant impact on the school budget.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
None		

Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate

Appendix 'B' is not for publication - Exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The appendix contains information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information). It is considered that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.



**Lancashire County Council
Childcare Sufficiency Assessment
April 2020– April 2021**

Contents

Introduction	Pg. 2
Executive Summary	Pg. 3
Lancashire Demographics	Pg. 6
Childcare Provision in Lancashire	Pg. 13
Childcare Places 0-4yrs	Pg. 19
Childcare Places 4-11yrs	Pg. 22
Demand for Childcare	Pg. 23
Early Education Funding (EEF)	Pg. 25
Sustainability	Pg. 31
Childcare Fees	Pg. 36
Quality of Childcare Provision	Pg. 38
Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND)	Pg. 41
Action Plan	Pg. 45
Conclusion	Pg. 47

Introduction

Local Authorities are required by legislation to secure sufficient childcare places to enable parents to work. These childcare places need to be, accessible, affordable and delivered flexibly in high quality settings. This report is Lancashire's Childcare Sufficiency Assessment for April 2020 – April 2021 and includes the take up of Early Education Funded (EEF) provision for 2, 3 and 4-year olds and the availability and quality of places to meet the needs of working parents.

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, national restrictions were imposed by the Government on 23rd March 2020. The information contained in this report is the most accurate based on the information currently available and was correct up until the 30th April 2021. It should be seen as a guide to provision rather than conclusive and figures provided represent a snapshot in time.

Methodology

At the start of the national lockdown the Department for Education (DfE) requested that all local authorities submit a weekly data return to identify any childcare sufficiency issues during the pandemic. In April 2020 an online survey was developed, and providers have been completing this weekly. This has provided a variety of data both at district level and at a more localised geographical level to understand the childcare market during the last year. Data from the termly census and headcount claims is used to map the take up of funded childcare places and Ofsted data is used to identify the quality of childcare in Lancashire.

Types of Childcare

Childcare includes Childminders, Day Nurseries, Pre-School Playgroups, Nursery Units of Independent Schools, AM/PM Clubs (refers to out of school provision) and Holiday Schemes, Maintained Nursery Classes, Maintained Nursery Schools and Governor Led Provision (S27).

Registered Childcare

Ofsted is the Office for Standards in Education, Children Services and Skills. It regulates childcare for children from birth to 18 years of age. Ofsted operates two registers:

The Early Years Register

All childcare providers must register with Ofsted on the Early Years Register and meet the requirements of the Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) if they are providing care from birth to 5 years for more than 2 hours per day on more than 14 days per year.

The Childcare Register

A childcare provider must register on the compulsory part of the register if they provide care for children aged 5-8 years old for more than 2 hours per day on more than 14 days per year. A childcare provider will be on both the Early Years Register and the Childcare Register if they care for children under and over the age of 5. Some childcare providers who care for children over the age of 8, who are activity based, for example provide sports coaching, homework clubs or for very short periods of time can join the voluntary part of the childcare register.

Schools

Maintained Nursery Classes and Governor Led Provision (S27) are included within an overall school inspection and are not required to have a separate Early Years Ofsted registration, however they must still follow the Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) Statutory Framework.

Executive Summary 2020

To understand the childcare market in 2020-21 a different approach has been required than in our previous childcare sufficiency assessments. The COVID-19 pandemic has placed challenges upon our day to day lives and the impact on families and the economy is on a scale never experienced before. Families have adapted to changes in work routines, some have been key workers, others have been furloughed or facing job losses and longer-term uncertainty. The full extent of the COVID-19 pandemic to businesses across Lancashire and implications of employment is yet to be fully seen.

Over the past year children have experienced a number of changes to their childcare, some who would normally attend childcare have remained at home, other children have had to adapt to childcare in COVID-19 secure premises and bubbles. The majority of school age children have undertaken some home schooling rather than attending in person and vulnerable children and children of key workers have also attended school in their 'bubbles'.

The pandemic has been a difficult experience for staff, parents and children. Settings have had to operate COVID-19 secure premises and the many adaptations needed in childcare provision have sometimes been overwhelming. Childcare staff, childminders and parents have been anxious about their own health and financial stability, along with the health and well-being of their children and others.

The Early Years Team has provided a great deal of support, advice and guidance to the childcare providers of Lancashire. Below summarises the key areas provided by the team.

Website and Weekly Bulletin

Our website provided guidance and updates to the sector and a weekly bulletin has been sent to childcare providers during the last year. This has included, but was not limited to, communications from our Executive Director of Education and Children's Services, Public Health, Ofsted, the Department for Education (DfE) and a variety of information and updates from our Early Years Team.

Monitoring of Childcare Places

In April 2020 during the first national lockdown an online weekly survey was developed to capture information for the DfE about the availability of childcare for children of keyworkers and vulnerable children. After the government announced childcare could re-open in June 2020, questions were added to understand any sustainability concerns and to establish if the demand for childcare had changed. The survey was then further developed to gather data for our general childcare sufficiency assessment.

Additionally, an on-line brokerage request form was developed for parents who required support in finding early years places. The number of requests coming through each week was very low, and comparable with those prior to COVID-19 pandemic levels.

Business Support & Sustainability

Tools and guidance were developed around business support, sustainability, social media, marketing and where to find sources of external funding, these are available on our webpage. To support settings for re-opening in June, guidance was developed which included how to review and promote some current business practices, reassure staff and

parents, establish demand and look at ways to remain sustainable. Over the year childcare providers with specific sustainability concerns were contacted by the Childcare Sufficiency Team to offer individual support.

A number of measures were put in place to support settings who offered Early Education Funding with cashflow and sustainability over the course of the pandemic. This included:

- Settings received 90% of the Summer term funding up front at the end of March 2020.
- Settings received 50% of the Autumn term funding up front at the end of August 2020.
- Final balance payments for Summer 2020, Autumn 2020 and Spring term 2021 were processed almost a month ahead of when they were due.
- Funding for the Autumn term 2020 was based on the previous year's Autumn term occupancy levels, in line with Government guidance, totalling just over £4.2m.
- A transfer of £2m from schools Designated Schools Grant (DSG) to the Early Years DSG in 2020-21 enabled an increase to the EEF 3&4 year funding rate by £0.08 per hour, with a further £2m being transferred in 2021-22 to allow for the £0.08p raise to continue for another year.

In January 2021 a one off COVID-19 lump sum payment to childcare providers was agreed by school's forum. These were made up of £250 for EEF registered childminders and £1000 for all other EEF registered providers totalling £607.5k. COVID-19 one-off lump sum payments were also agreed of £250 for all non-EEF registered providers to support their business viability totalling £105k.

Promotion of Childcare/Funded Places

Specific social media campaigns have run throughout the year encouraging families to access their early education and childcare places. It was important to promote reassurance to parents through the campaign to help overcome any anxieties they may have had. Letters were sent to approximately 20,000 families in Lancashire at the beginning of July 2020 to encourage them to take up their early education funding entitlements.

Early Years Quality Team

Childcare providers were given a named contact from Early Years Quality Team to offer emotional and practical support, which strengthened relationships, peer to peer support and improved access to training and networks. Training and events have been adapted to allow virtual participation and a focus for training has been well-being and personal resilience for staff. This support has helped staff to keep themselves, their peers and the children happy and safe.

All Private Voluntary and Independent (PVI) settings, Childminders and Out of School Clubs have been provided with additional templates, guidance and support, including COVID-19 safe risk assessments and a wealth of additional supporting tools such as an early years planning toolkit.

Closer liaison with Early Years and SEND colleagues, shared training days and senior leader input has also been established across teams.

Early Years Safeguarding

Regular emails, messages, key updates including information from Lancashire Children's Safeguarding Assurance Partnership (LCSAP) were distributed.

All of the safeguarding training was adapted in light of the pandemic, particularly the first period of lockdown, to strengthen the role of the DLP (Designated Lead Practitioner). In addition to the training, a series of briefing sessions have also been running to build a DLP network.

Lancashire Demographics

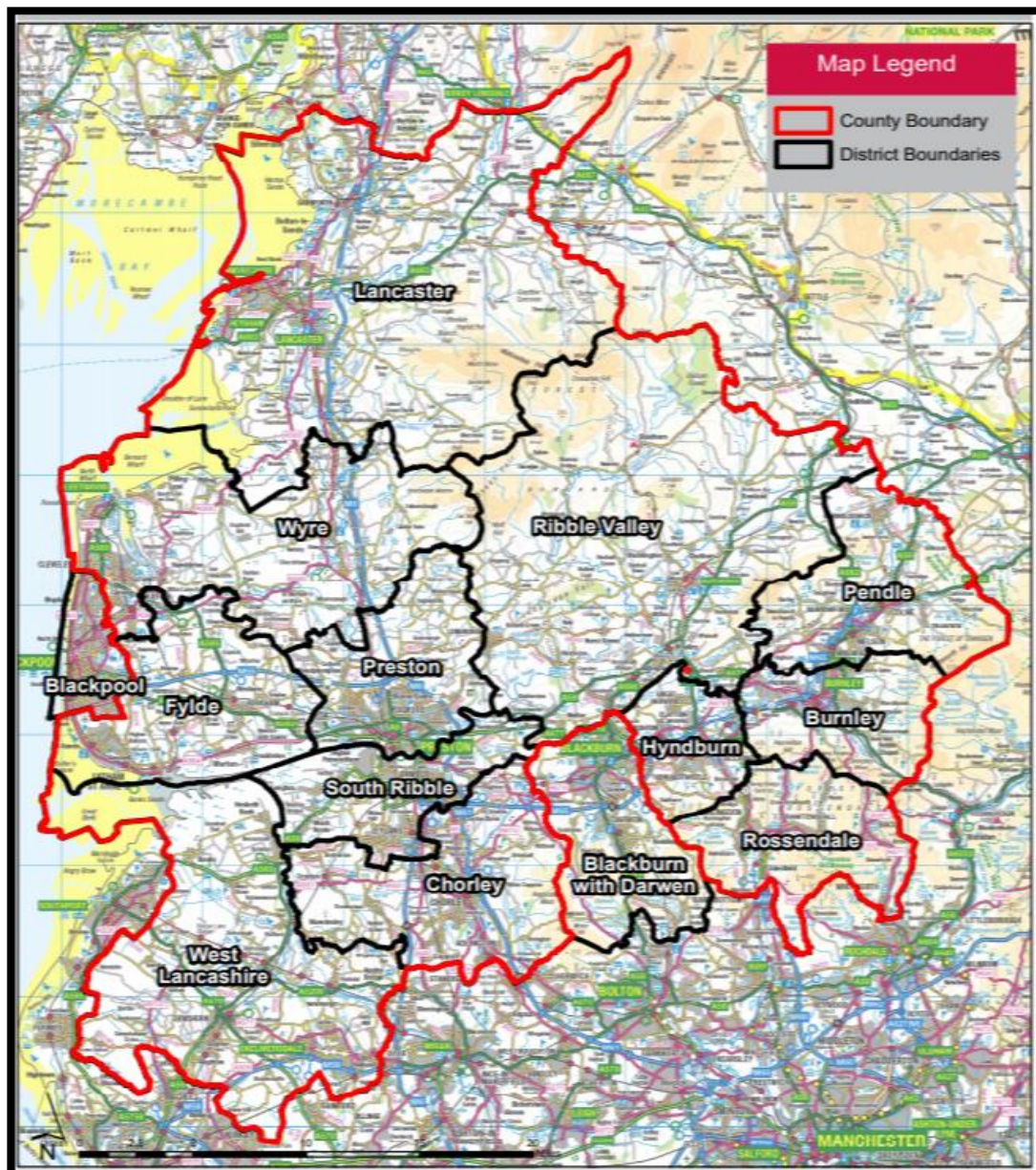
Lancashire County Council is a large, diverse local authority covering an area of 2,903 square kilometres. It is the fourth largest local authority in the country with a population of 1.18 million people within its boundaries. There are an estimated 277,000 children and young people aged up to 19 years living in the county (2011 Census data).

Lancashire's defining characteristics are its size and diversity. Each district has its own unique demography and geography. It is an area of vast contrasts with busy urban centres, coastal regions and large agricultural areas. Lancashire has 12 districts within its borders and for the purposes of this report these districts are broken down further into geographical areas. The maps on the following pages show how the geographical areas fit into our 12 districts and highlights the levels of deprivation.

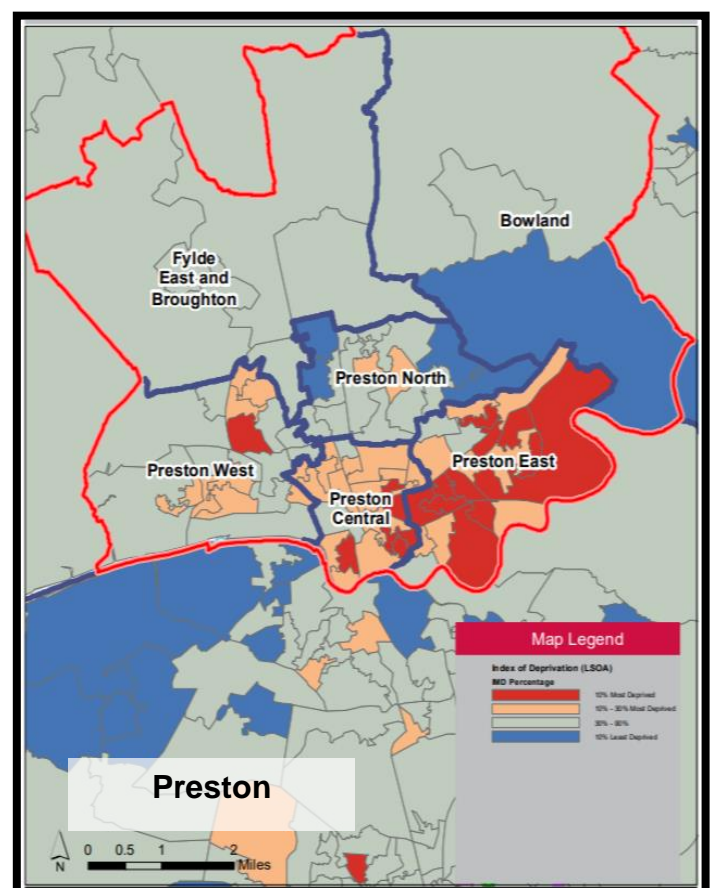
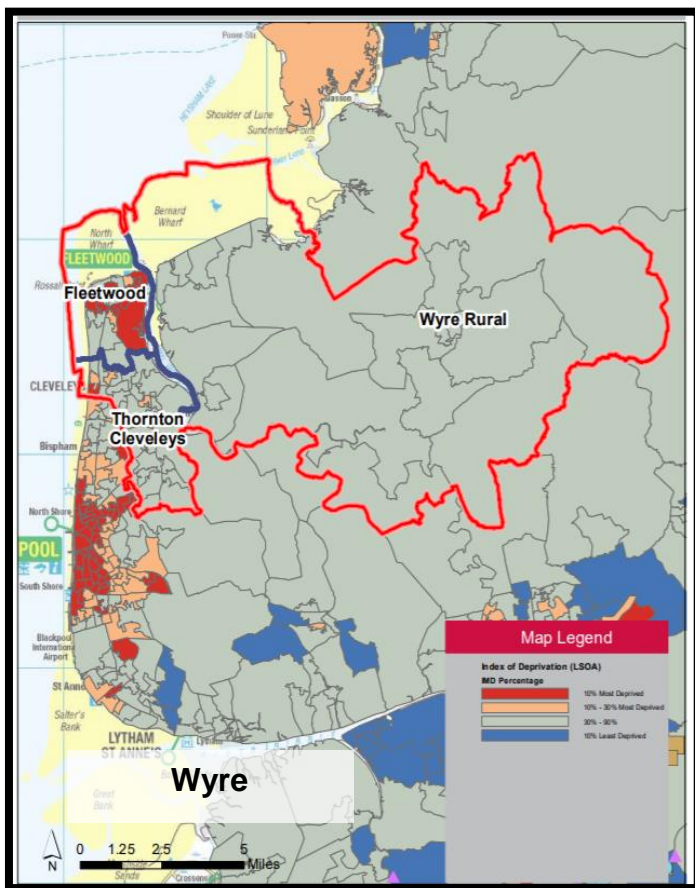
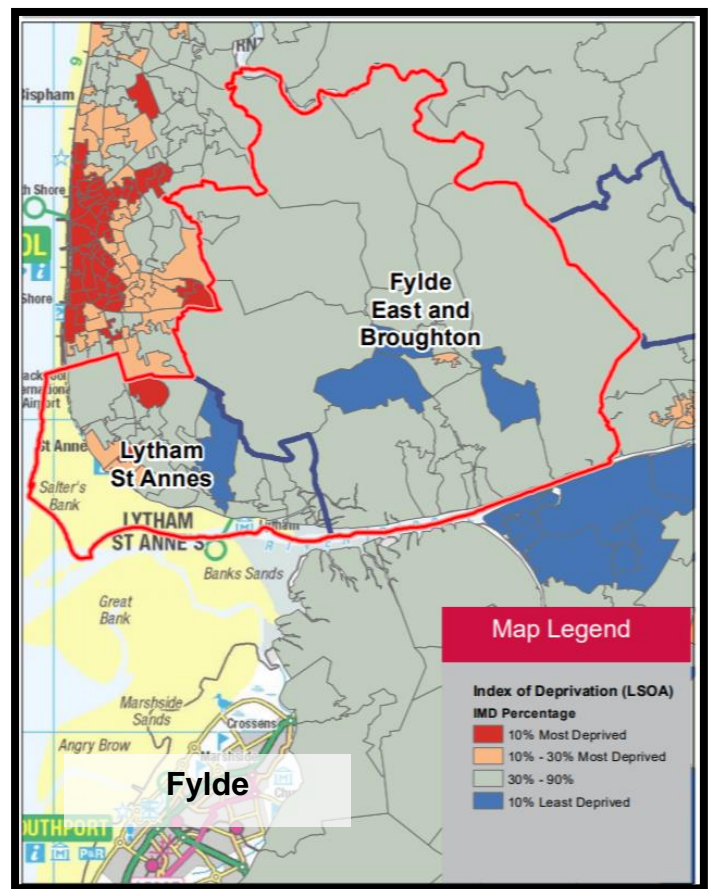
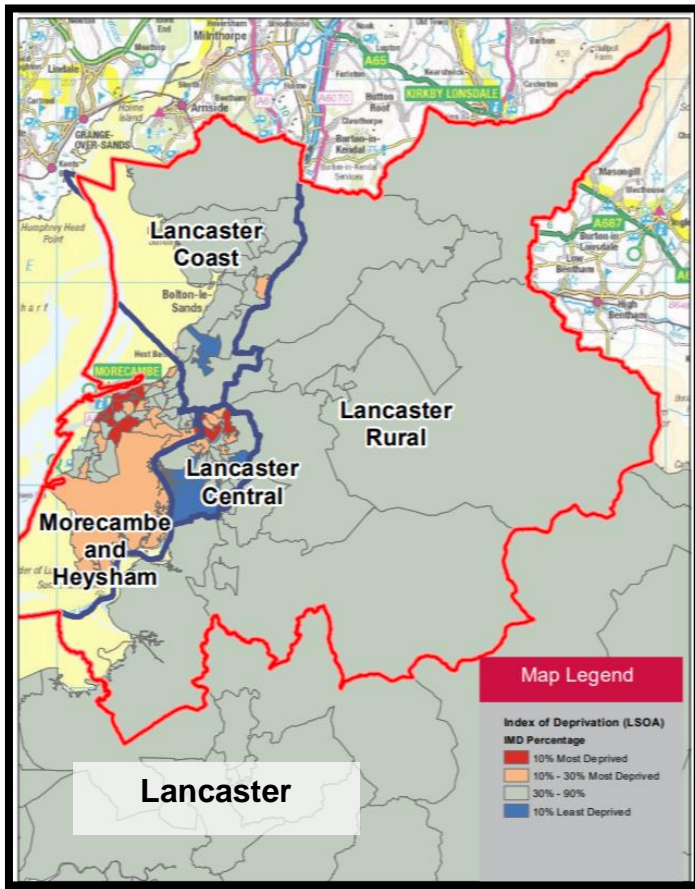
Deprivation

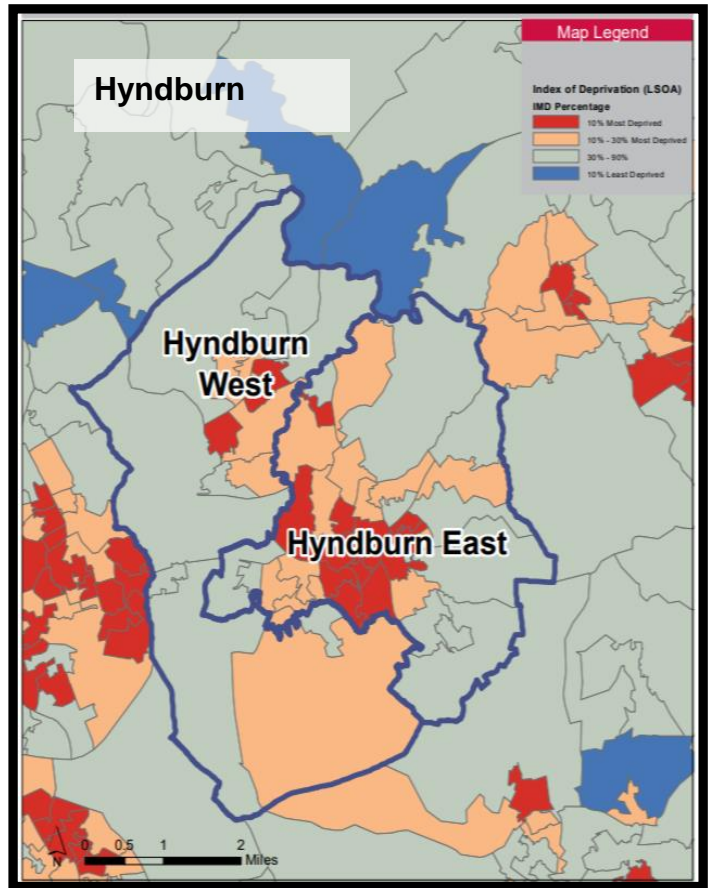
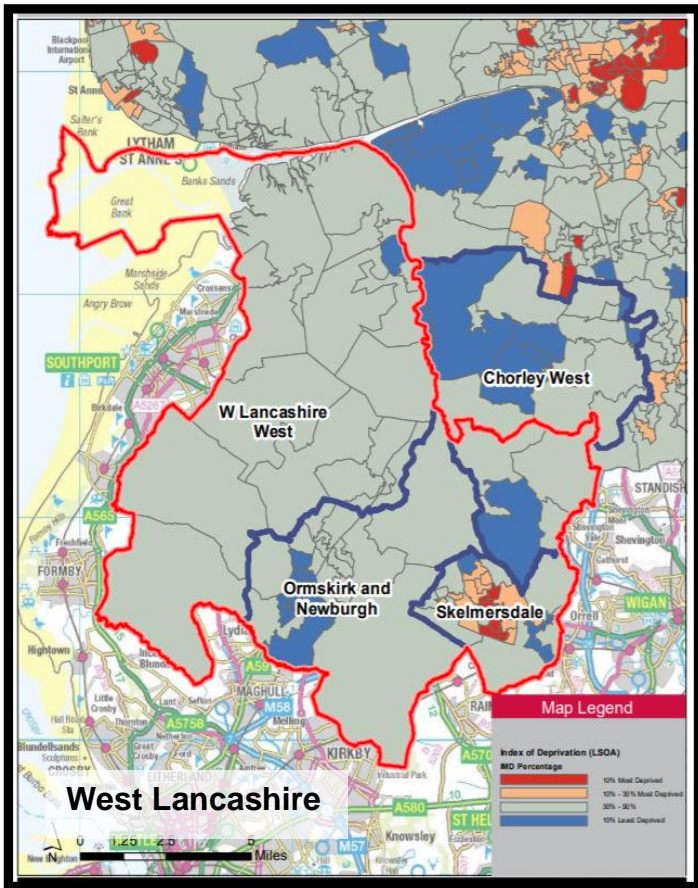
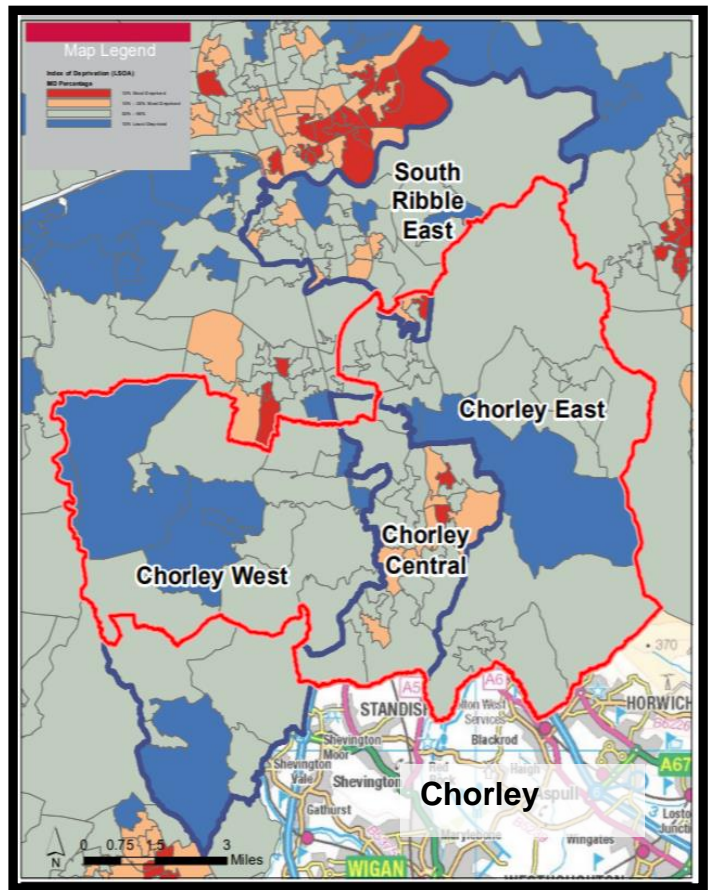
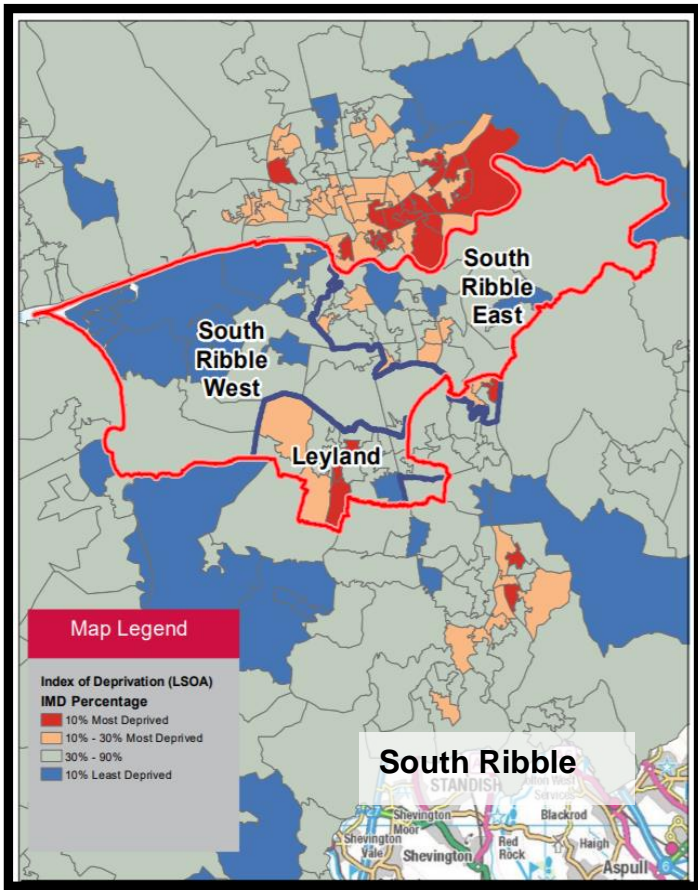
As well as some of England's most prosperous communities, Lancashire also has pockets of very severe deprivation. The 2015 Index of Multiple Deprivation indicates that Burnley falls into the 10% most deprived areas of England. The districts of Pendle and Hyndburn are within the top 20% of most deprived authority areas in the country. In contrast, Ribble Valley is in the top 20% least deprived authorities in the country.

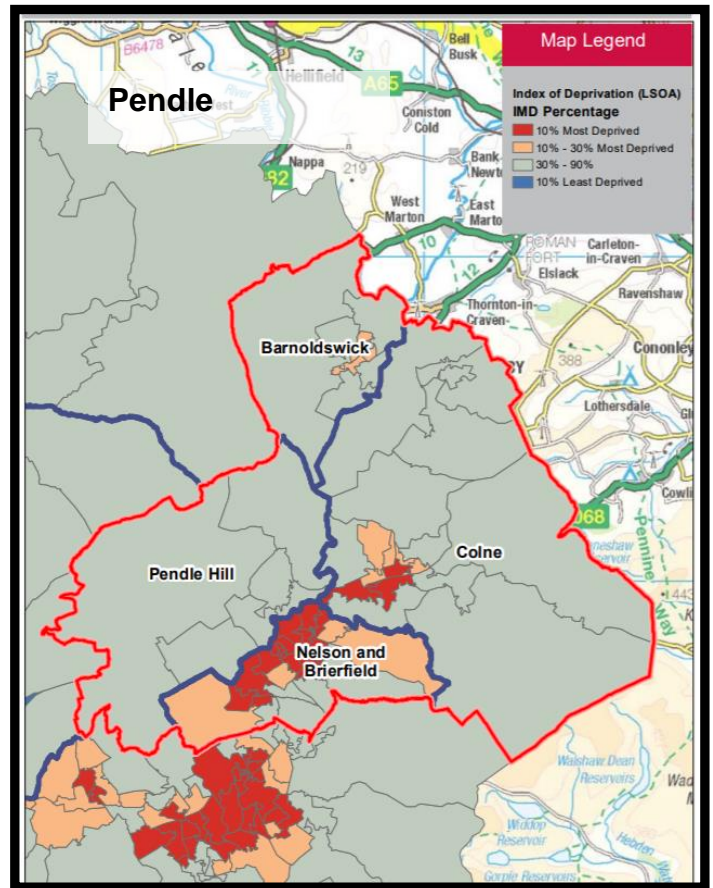
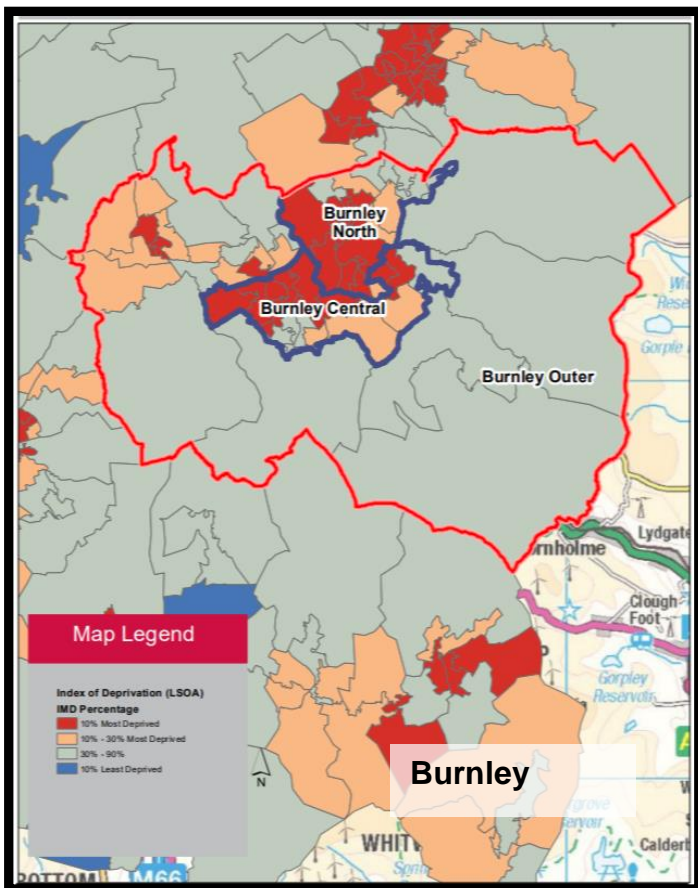
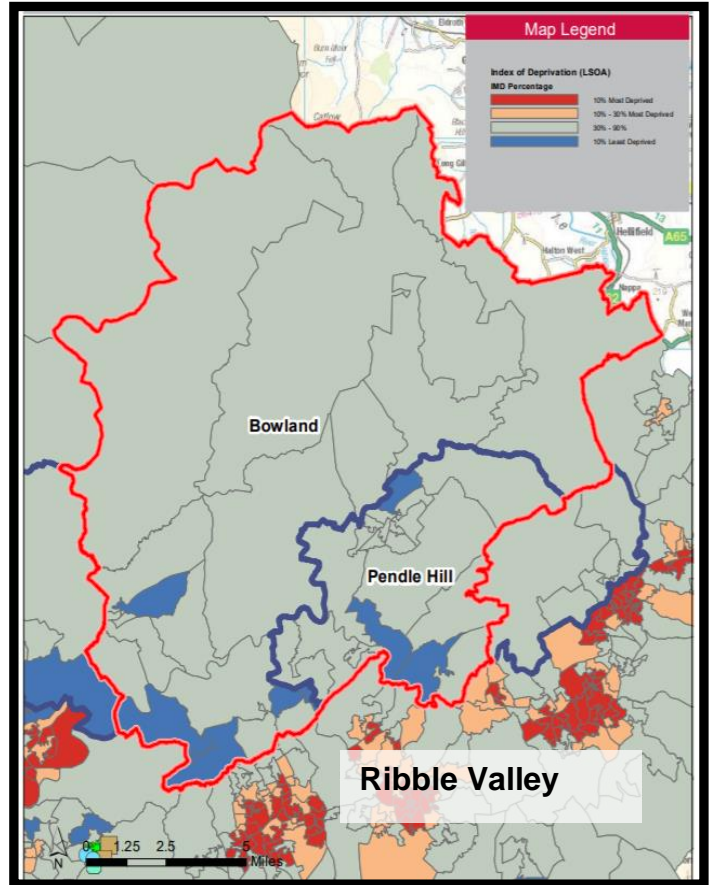
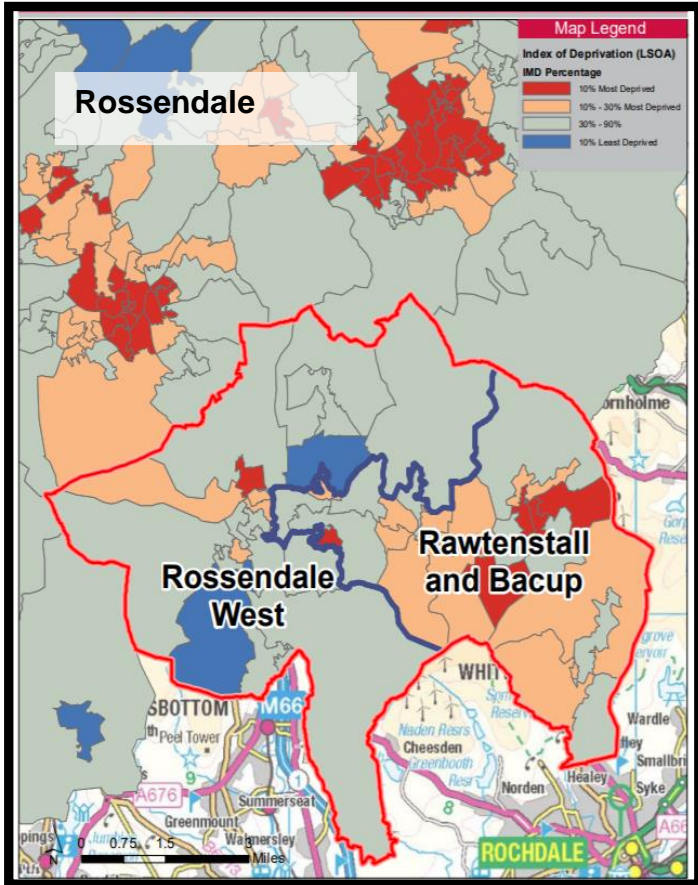
Map of Lancashire with district boundaries



Index of Multiple Deprivation Maps by District and Geographical Area







Housing Projections

Household numbers in Lancashire are projected to grow from an estimated 507,980 in 2016, to 551,312 by 2041, an increase of 8.5%. This is significantly lower than the England growth rate of 17.3%.

Within Lancashire, Chorley (+23.2%), Fylde (+15.5%) and Wyre (+11.4%) are estimated to see the largest housing increases in the area, although Ribble Valley (+12.3%) and Rossendale (+11.5%) are also projected to see percentage increases above 10.0%. Locally, only Chorley's percentage rise is estimated to be greater than the England average of 17.3%. Hyndburn (+2.0%) and Preston (+2.3%) are projected to see the lowest percentage growth in the Lancashire.

Population

In Lancashire, the percentage increase in general population over the 25 year period of 2016 - 2041 is projected to be 3.5%, with the number expected to reach 1.23 million. The estimated increases are lower than the average for the North West, and well below the expected increase for England of 12.1%.

Burnley, Hyndburn, Pendle and Preston, are predicted to see small general population decreases between 2016 and 2041. Chorley is the only Lancashire district with a projected increase higher than the North West or England average.

Births and Deaths

Births and deaths have an impact on the national and local populations. The latest births and deaths figures from the Office for National Statistics (released July 2020), show that on a basic count level Lancashire continues to register more deaths than live births in 2019. Burnley, Pendle, Hyndburn, Preston and Rossendale have recorded more live births than deaths. The table below shows live births by district.

Live births, 2020			Difference between 2019 and 2020 live births	
District	Count of live births	As a % of Lancashire	No.	%
Burnley	1,080	9.2%	-85	-7.3%
Chorley	1,072	9.2%	-20	-1.8%
Fylde	533	4.6%	-84	-13.6%
Hyndburn	922	7.9%	-108	-10.5%
Lancaster	1,281	11.0%	-52	-3.9%
Pendle	1,095	9.4%	-91	-7.7%
Preston	1,745	14.9%	1	0.1%
Ribble Valley	462	4.0%	-19	-4.0%
Rossendale	695	6.0%	-29	-4.0%
South Ribble	971	8.3%	-49	-4.8%
West Lancashire	941	8.1%	-60	-6.0%
Wyre	881	7.5%	-32	-3.5%
Lancashire	11,678	8.3%	-628	-5.1%

The tables below show population of children aged 0–11yrs, the information is broken down into geographical areas for closer analysis.

District	Geographical Area	Total Population	0-1 year olds	1 year olds	2 year olds	3&4 year olds	4-11 year olds
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	17026	108	111	125	169	1368
	Lancaster Rural	23905	144	158	157	221	1641
	Lancaster Central	47597	491	439	448	689	3720
	Morecambe & Heysham	57510	664	676	668	1072	5554
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	51343	393	387	428	663	3715
	Fleetwood	27768	257	283	306	401	2518
	Wyre Rural	32980	219	271	249	394	2346
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	45469	310	293	319	487	3269
	Fylde East Broughton	35311	319	320	341	459	3059
Preston	Preston North	23345	212	230	243	337	2226
	Preston East	38420	619	615	609	987	4905
	Preston Central	37841	430	403	404	671	2836
	Preston West	29799	392	369	427	551	2897
	Bowland	6419	68	76	75	113	621
	Fylde East Broughton	7311	97	90	79	122	742
TOTAL	North Lancashire	482044	4723	4721	4878	7336	41417

District	Geographical Area	Total Population	0-1 year olds	1 year olds	2 year olds	3&4 year olds	4-11 year olds
South Ribble	Leyland	33040	325	347	371	617	3276
	South Ribble East	44486	423	445	477	715	4015
	South Ribble West	33262	287	299	300	433	2742
Chorley	Chorley East	34801	329	302	369	546	3000
	Chorley West	24101	156	155	209	238	1874
	Chorley Central	53721	621	612	661	958	5446
	South Ribble East	5593	41	61	70	78	589
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	42556	512	516	512	791	4470
	West Lancashire West	32855	280	262	296	422	2599
	Chorley West	6711	41	44	51	114	525
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	32184	224	197	244	369	2168
TOTAL	South Lancashire	343310	3239	3240	3560	5281	30704

District	Geographical Area	Total Population	0-1 year olds	1 year olds	2 year olds	3&4 year olds	4-11 year olds
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	57563	786	771	809	1127	6263
	Hyndburn West	23480	241	239	254	376	1981
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	40409	464	468	474	678	4076
	Rossendale West	31073	289	325	312	494	2969
Ribble Valley	Bowland	27585	185	218	221	332	2099
	Pendle Hill	33303	251	288	308	400	2984
Burnley	Burnley Outer	32900	319	357	390	508	2973
	Burnley Central	24974	329	325	345	450	2574
	Burnley North	31046	458	451	493	679	3659
Pendle	Barnoldswick	10894	110	127	122	191	976
	Colne	29134	321	325	329	578	2635
	Nelson & Brierfield	42413	627	636	689	1020	5226
	Pendle Hill	9671	112	82	93	150	709
TOTAL	East Lancashire	394445	4492	4612	4839	6983	39124

Area	Total Population	0-1 year olds	1 year olds	2 year olds	3&4 year olds	4-11 year olds
North Lancashire	482044	4723	4721	4878	7336	41417
South Lancashire	343310	3239	3240	3560	5281	30704
East Lancashire	394445	4492	4612	4839	6983	39124
Lancashire	1219799	12454	12573	13277	19600	111245

Childcare Provision in Lancashire

Over the last year childcare providers have completed a weekly survey so we could establish settings that were open and closed during the COVID-19 pandemic. The information provided in the tables below was captured in the Spring term 2021.

District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	Total of responses	% Total responses	Total open	% Open	Total closed	% Closed	Non responders	% Non responders
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	25	18	72%	18	72%	0	0%	7	28%
	Lancaster Rural	37	23	62%	22	59%	1	3%	14	38%
	Lancaster Central	46	32	70%	31	67%	1	2%	14	30%
	Morecambe & Heysham	78	56	72%	54	69%	2	3%	22	28%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	56	40	71%	39	70%	1	2%	16	29%
	Fleetwood	21	15	71%	15	71%	0	0%	6	28%
	Wyre Rural	47	32	68%	31	66%	1	2%	15	32%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	40	27	68%	25	63%	2	5%	13	33%
	Fylde East Broughton	63	39	62%	36	57%	3	5%	24	38%
Preston	Preston North	36	23	64%	22	61%	1	3%	13	36%
	Preston East	49	30	61%	26	53%	4	8%	19	39%
	Preston Central	34	25	74%	24	71%	1	3%	9	26%
	Preston West	53	32	60%	30	57%	2	4%	21	40%
	Bowland	15	13	87%	13	87%	0	0%	2	13%
	Fylde East Broughton	21	15	71%	15	71%	0	0%	6	29%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	621	420	69%	401	66%	19	3%	201	31%

District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	Total of responses	% Total responses	Total open	% Open	Total closed	% Closed	Non responders	% Non responders
South Ribble	Leyland	54	26	48%	25	46%	1	2%	28	52%
	South Ribble East	67	44	66%	41	61%	3	4%	23	34%
	South Ribble West	51	33	65%	32	63%	1	2%	18	35%
Chorley	Chorley East	47	30	64%	28	60%	2	4%	17	36%
	Chorley West	39	24	62%	23	59%	1	3%	15	38%
	Chorley Central	66	34	52%	34	52%	0	0%	32	48%
	South Ribble East	3	2	67%	2	67%	0	0%	1	33%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	67	41	61%	40	60%	1	1%	26	39%
	West Lancashire West	36	24	67%	24	67%	0	0%	12	33%
	Chorley West	13	10	77%	9	69%	1	8%	3	23%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	37	27	73%	25	68%	2	5%	10	27%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	480	295	64%	283	61%	12	3%	185	36%

District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	Total of responses	% Total responses	Total open	% Open	Total closed	% Closed	Non responders	% Non responders
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	110	65	59%	64	58%	1	1%	45	41%
	Hyndburn West	37	25	68%	25	68%	0	0%	12	32%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	75	47	63%	44	59%	3	4%	28	37%
	Rossendale West	35	23	66%	23	66%	0	0%	12	34%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	42	30	71%	30	71%	0	0%	12	29%
	Pendle Hill	41	25	61%	25	61%	0	0%	16	39%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	57	35	61%	31	54%	4	7%	22	39%
	Burnley Central	25	15	60%	15	60%	0	0%	10	40%
	Burnley North	27	18	67%	18	67%	0	0%	9	33%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	6	4	67%	4	67%	0	0%	2	33%
	Colne	30	20	67%	20	67%	0	0%	10	33%
	Nelson & Brierfield	33	21	64%	21	64%	0	0%	12	36%
	Pendle Hill	11	7	64%	7	64%	0	0%	4	36%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	529	335	65%	327	63%	8	1%	194	36%

Area	Total number of providers	Total of responses	% Total responses	Total open	% Open	Total closed	% Closed	Non responders	% Non responders
North Lancashire	621	420	69%	401	66%	19	3%	201	31%
South Lancashire	480	295	64%	283	61%	12	3%	185	36%
East Lancashire	529	335	65%	327	63%	8	1%	194	36%
Lancashire	1631	1050	66%	1012	64%	39	2%	580	34%

Temporary Closure

Some providers temporarily closed during the year, the main reasons for these closures were:

- No demand from parents due to change in working hours or circumstances.
- The childcare provider was shielding or had vulnerable staff or family members.
- The provision operated out of a shared community building which may have closed.
- Providers with multiple sites chose to amalgamate, closing one site and operating for all their children at their other site.

The other factors for deciding on a temporary closure related to the viability of the business and included:

- The numbers of children in attendance
- The number of keyworker children, vulnerable children and fee-paying families.
- The running costs and overheads for the business.
- Staffing costs.

Provider Type Breakdown

Provider Type	Total	Responses	Total Response Rate
AM/PM School Club	298	139	47%
Childminder	650	401	62%
Day Nursery	364	259	71%
Holiday Scheme	26	3	12%
Nursery Units of Independent Schools	16	13	81%
Pre School Playgroup	90	70	78%
Maintained Nursery School	24	18	75%
Maintained Nursery Class	134	120	90%
Governor Led Provision (S27)	28	27	96%
TOTAL	1631	1050	66%

Movement in the Childcare Market

The tables below show the numbers of new Ofsted childcare registrations across Lancashire alongside the number of providers who have permanently closed.

Whilst there have been some permanent closures during the past 12 months, overall, we have seen 172 providers join the childcare market and 144 leave. North Lancashire saw the biggest net change.

Area	Total number of providers	New provider registrations	Closed providers	Net change	% Change
North Lancashire	621	66	40	26	4%
South Lancashire	480	42	42	0	0%
East Lancashire	529	66	62	4	1%
Lancashire	1630	174	144	30	2%

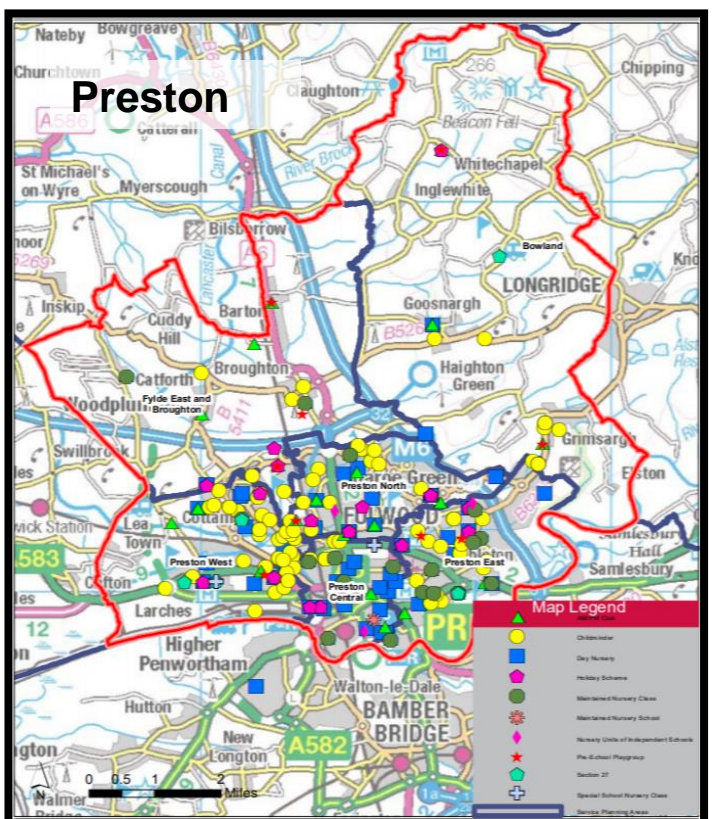
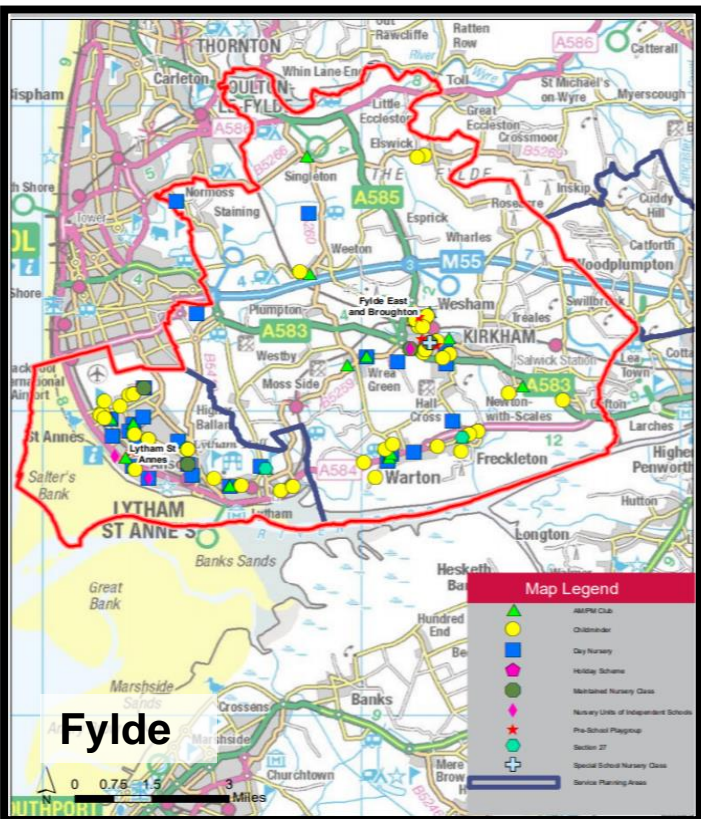
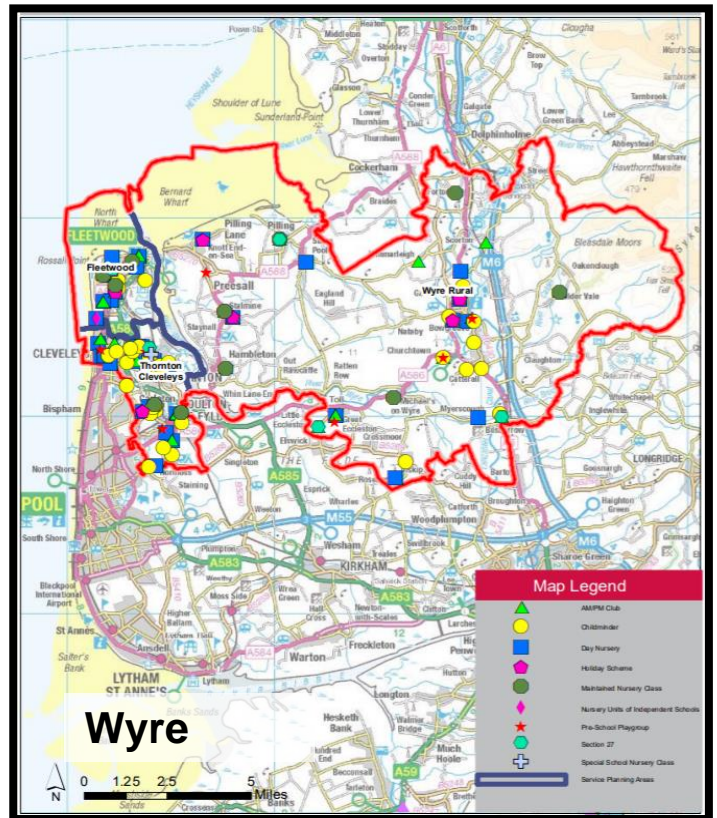
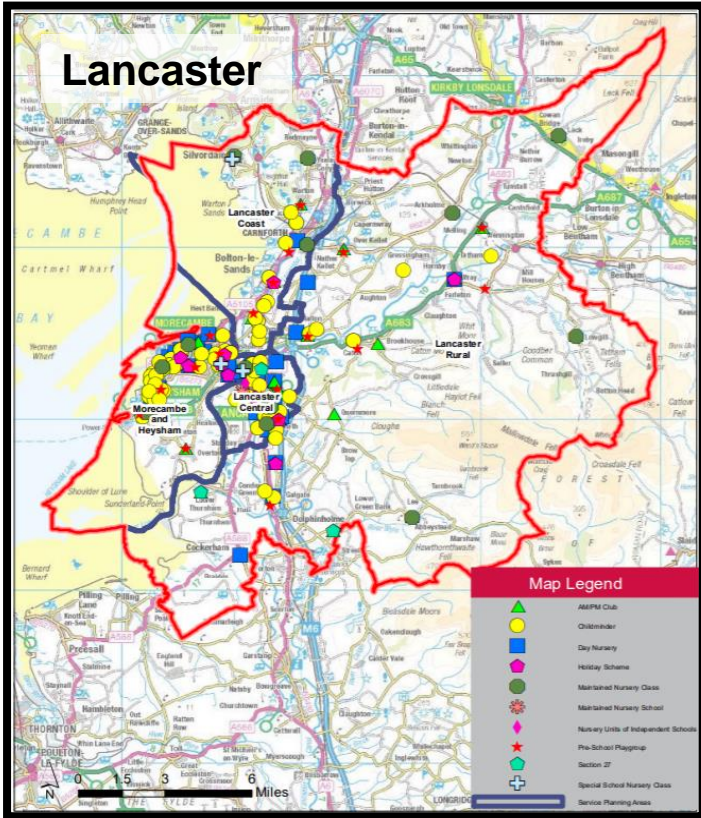
District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	New provider registrations	Closed providers	Net change	% Change
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	25	4	2	2	8%
	Lancaster Rural	37	6	2	4	11%
	Lancaster Central	46	4	2	2	4%
	Morecambe & Heysham	78	2	2	0	0%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	56	7	6	1	2%
	Fleetwood	21	2	2	0	0%
	Wyre Rural	47	11	4	7	15%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	40	3	3	0	0%
	Fylde East Broughton	63	8	4	4	6%
Preston	Preston North	36	3	3	0	0%
	Preston East	49	5	2	3	6%
	Preston Central	34	5	3	2	6%
	Preston West	53	3	4	-1	-2%
	Bowland	15	1	1	0	0%
	Fylde East Broughton	21	2	0	2	10%
North Lancashire		621	66	40	26	4%

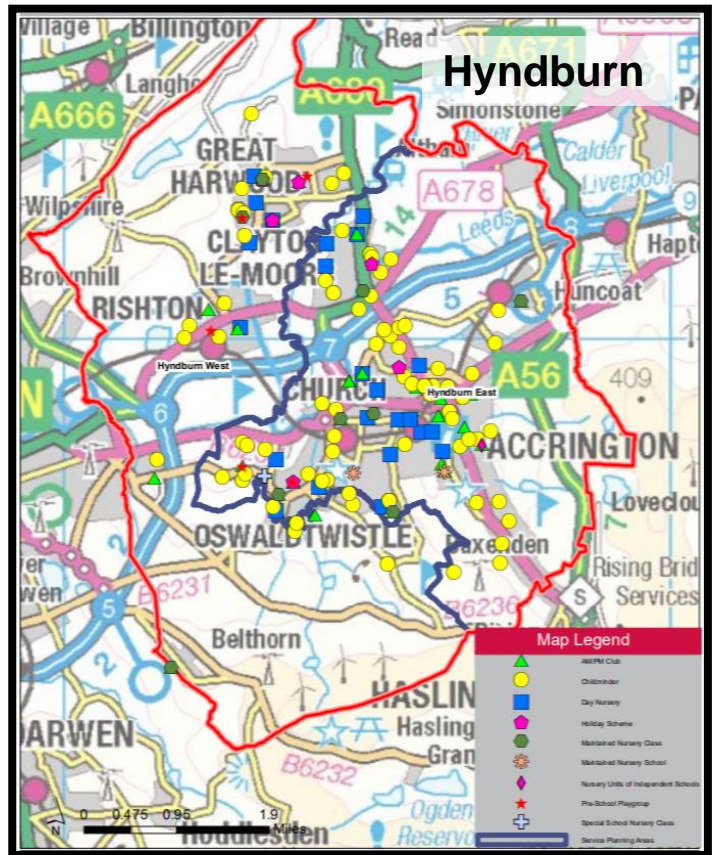
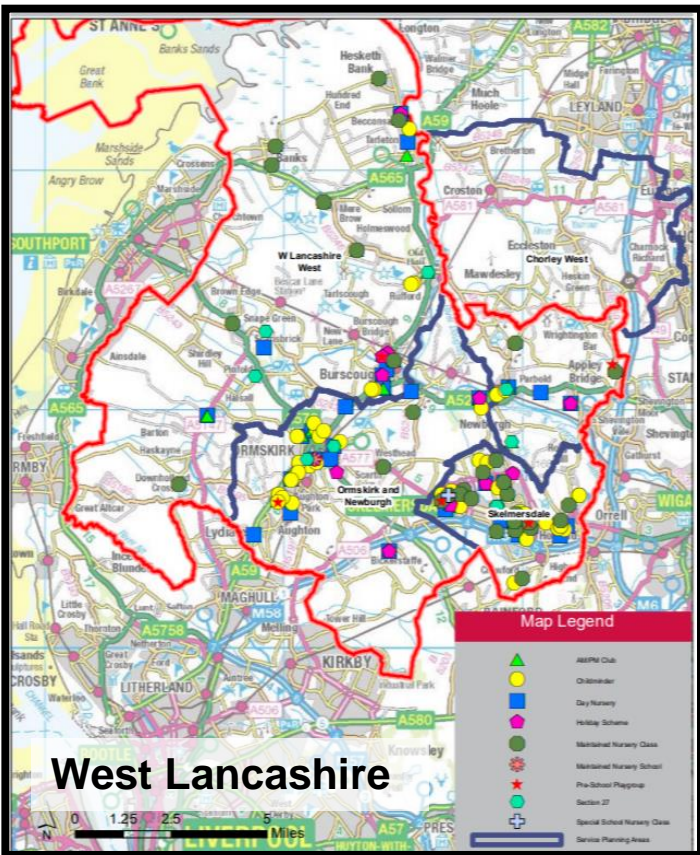
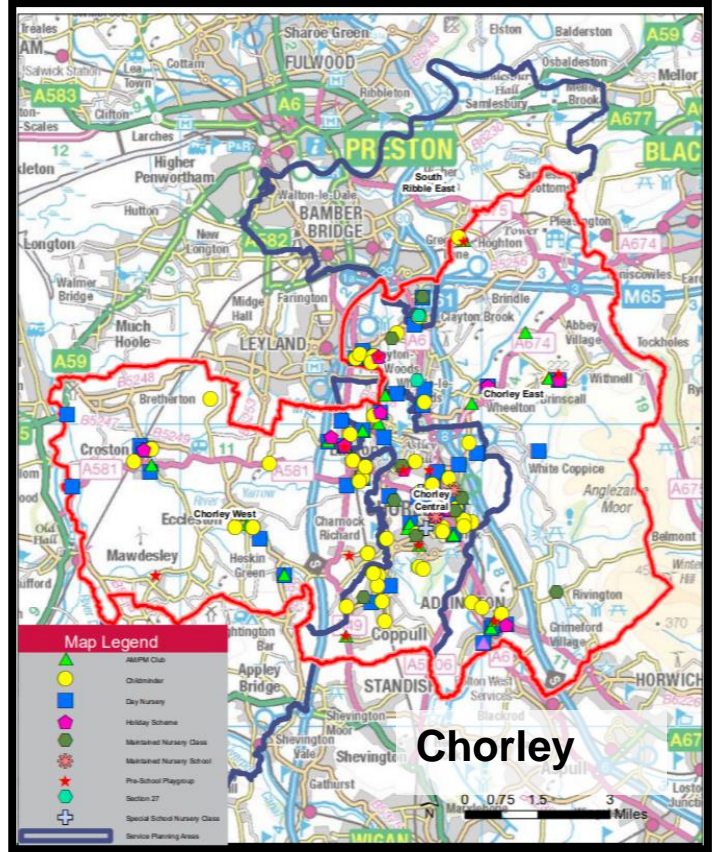
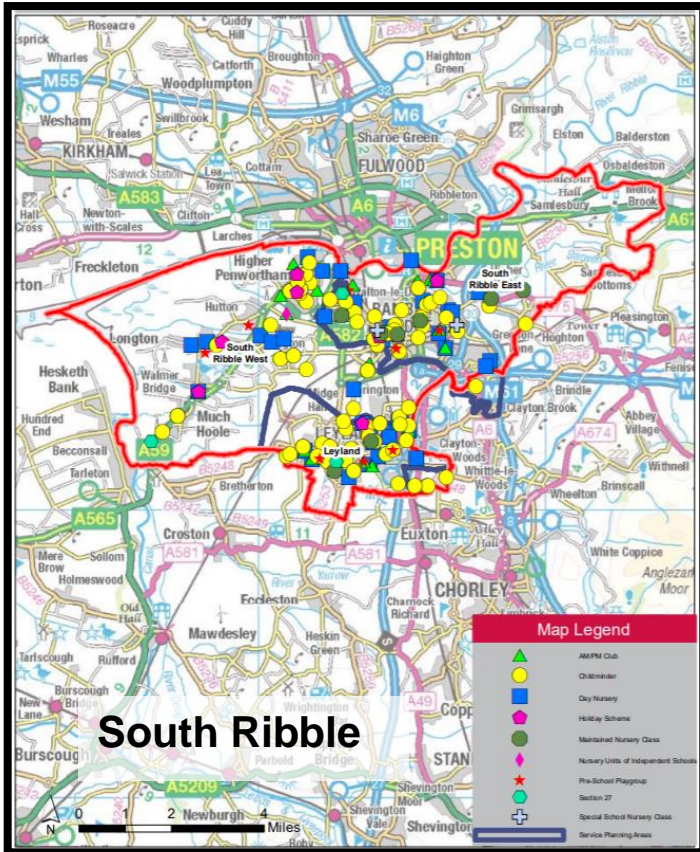
District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	New provider registrations	Closed providers	Net change	% Change
South Ribble	Leyland	54	6	5	1	2%
	South Ribble East	67	6	8	-2	-3%
	South Ribble West	51	7	4	3	6%
Chorley	Chorley East	47	5	4	1	2%
	Chorley West	39	7	2	5	13%
	Chorley Central	66	4	3	1	2%
	South Ribble East	3	0	0	0	0%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	67	1	8	-7	-10%
	West Lancashire West	36	4	7	-3	-8%
	Chorley West	13	0	0	0	0%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	37	2	1	1	3%
South Lancashire		480	42	42	0	0%

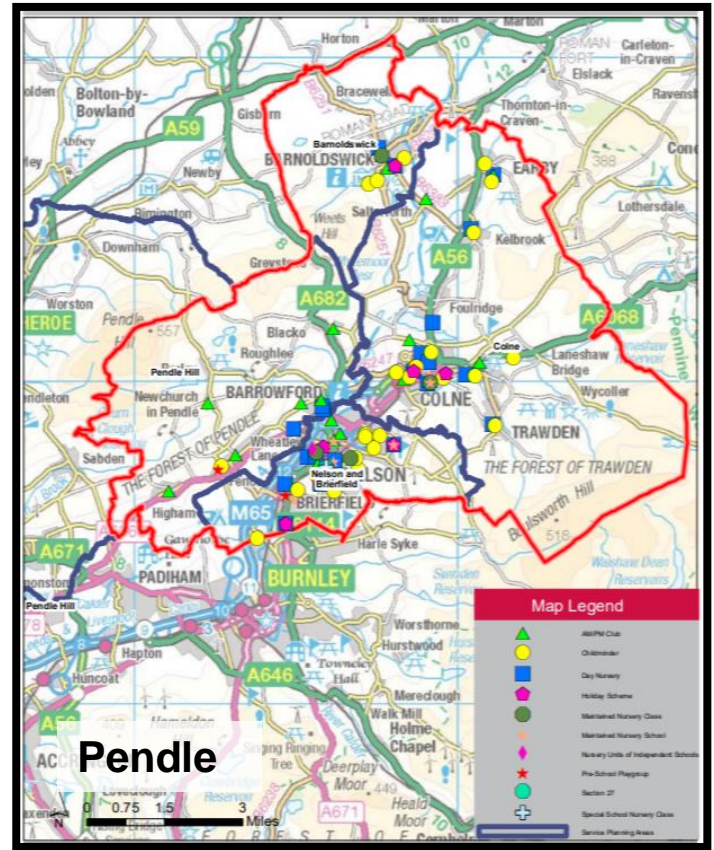
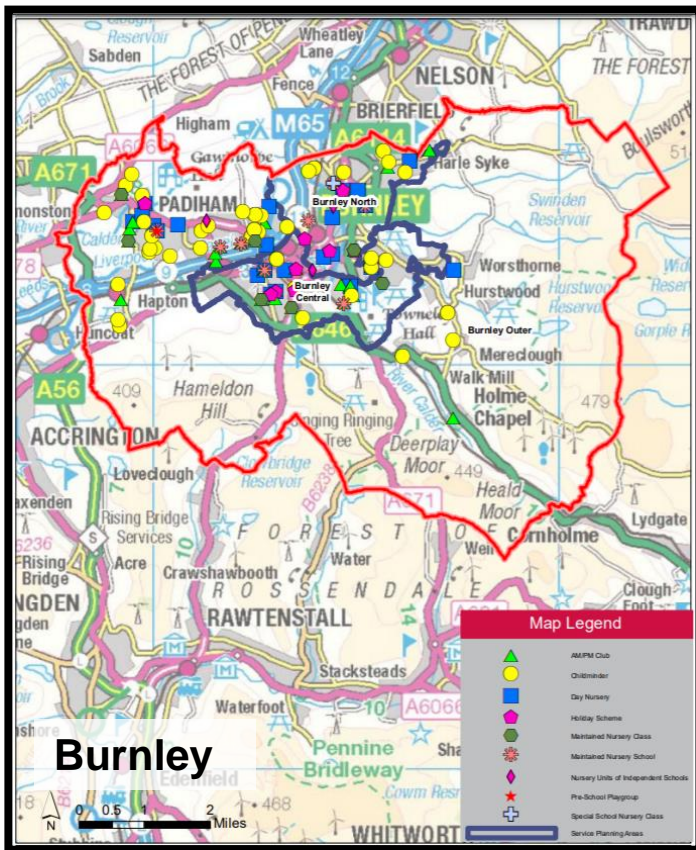
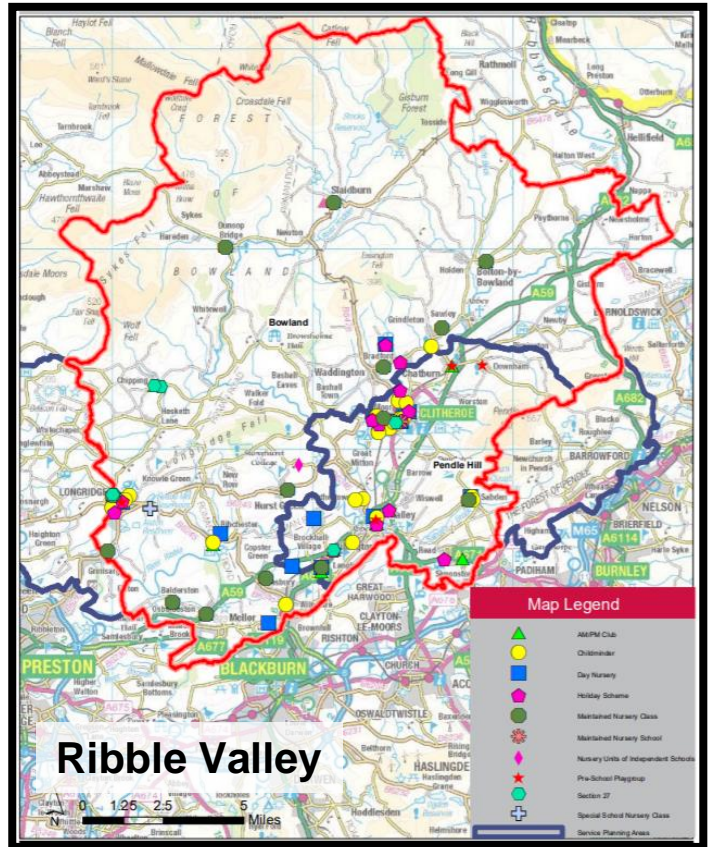
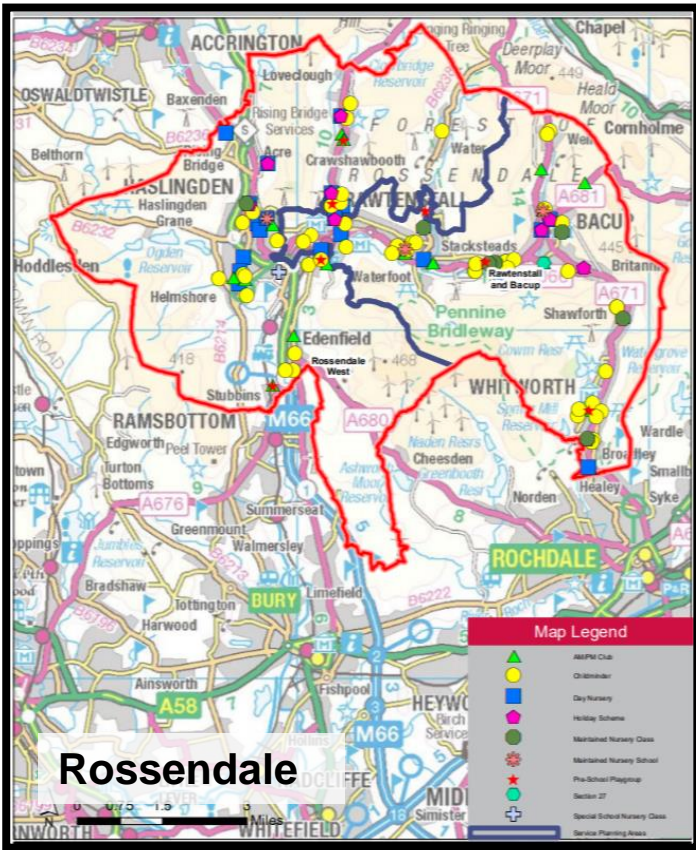
District	Geographical Area	Total number of providers	New provider registrations	Closed providers	Net change	% Change
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	110	13	7	6	5%
	Hyndburn West	37	2	2	0	0%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	75	9	8	1	1%
	Rossendale West	35	3	5	-2	-6%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	42	3	5	-2	-5%
	Pendle Hill	41	8	10	-2	-5%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	57	5	9	-4	-7%
	Burnley Central	25	1	1	0	0%
	Burnley North	27	1	2	-1	-4%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	6	3	0	3	50%
	Colne	30	5	7	-2	-7%
	Nelson & Brierfield	33	6	6	0	0%
	Pendle Hill	11	7	0	7	64%
East Lancashire		529	66	62	4	1%

Childcare Providers by District

The maps below show the location and types of childcare provision available across the districts and geographical areas.







Childcare Places 0-4 Year Olds

The weekly survey has provided a wealth of information that has enabled us to analyse the sufficiency of childcare places at a district and more localised geographical level. With full national lockdowns, local lockdowns and tiers the impact to the childcare market has been vast. To understand the demand for childcare places during the past year and moving forward is a challenge as families are facing very different scenarios with their childcare needs.

The 12 tables below look at three options to allow us to support each area dependent upon potential demand and the supply of places. **Option 1** is prior to COVID-19 and this shows we had sufficient places across all districts in Lancashire. **Option 2** and **Option 3** are hypothetical scenarios assuming 75% and 50% potential demand and includes the number of places providers are working to during COVID-19.

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	287	542	47%	215	422	49%	143	422	66%
	Lancaster Rural	359	1039	65%	269	763	65%	180	763	76%
	Morecambe & Heysham	1882	2810	33%	1412	2488	43%	941	2488	62%
	Lancaster Central	1220	1871	35%	915	1408	35%	610	1408	57%
District Total		3748	6262	40%	2811	5081	45%	1874	5081	63%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	1083	2448	56%	812	1892	57%	541	1892	71%
	Fleetwood	804	1274	37%	603	1014	41%	402	1014	60%
Wyre	Wyre Rural	646	1188	46%	484	1070	55%	323	1070	70%
District Total		2533	4910	48%	1900	3976	52%	1266	3976	68%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	825	1570	47%	619	1616	62%	413	1616	74%
	Fylde East & Broughton	817	1733	53%	613	1232	50%	408	1232	67%
District Total		1642	3303	50%	1232	2848	57%	821	2848	71%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Preston	Preston North	559	1698	67%	420	1574	73%	280	1574	82%
	Preston East	1795	2114	15%	1347	1774	24%	898	1774	49%
	Preston Central	1192	1774	33%	894	1264	29%	596	1264	53%
	Preston West	1004	1643	39%	753	1240	39%	502	1240	60%
	Bowland	178	300	41%	134	238	44%	89	238	63%
Preston	Fylde & East Broughton	203	834	76%	152	926	84%	102	926	89%
District Total		4932	8363	41%	3699	7016	47%	2466	7016	65%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
South Ribble	Leyland	1020	1642	38%	765	1538	50%	510	1538	67%
	South Ribble East	1194	2644	55%	895	2690	67%	597	2690	78%
	South Ribble West	728	1755	59%	546	1622	66%	364	1622	78%
District Total		2941	6041	51%	2206	5850	62%	1471	5850	75%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Chorley	Chorley East	871	1926	55%	653	1460	55%	435	1460	70%
	Chorley West	412	1532	73%	309	1042	70%	206	1042	80%
	Chorley Central	1674	2744	39%	1255	2518	50%	837	2518	67%
	South Ribble East	147	210	30%	110	154	28%	74	154	52%
District Total		3104	6412	52%	2328	5174	55%	1552	5174	70%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	1433	2106	32%	1074	1894	43%	716	1894	62%
	West Lancashire West	722	1486	51%	541	892	39%	361	892	60%
	Chorley West	154	370	59%	115	358	68%	77	358	79%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	596	1420	58%	447	1164	62%	298	1164	74%
District Total		2904	5382	46%	2178	4308	49%	1452	4308	66%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	2131	3260	35%	1598	3300	52%	1066	3300	68%
	Hyndburn West	674	965	30%	505	817	38%	337	817	59%
District Total		2805	4225	34%	2104	4117	49%	1402	4117	66%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	1252	2086	40%	939	2064	55%	626	2064	70%
	Rossendale West	828	1448	43%	621	1304	52%	414	1304	68%
District Total		2080	3534	41%	1560	3368	54%	1040	3368	69%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Ribble Valley	Bowland	536	949	44%	402	854	53%	268	854	69%
	Pendle Hill	674	2098	68%	505	1836	72%	337	1836	82%
District Total		1210	3047	60%	907	2690	66%	605	2690	78%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Burnley	Burnley Outer	943	1956	52%	707	1432	51%	471	1432	67%
	Burnley Central	905	1527	41%	679	1392	51%	452	1392	68%
	Burnley North	1294	1426	9%	971	1054	8%	647	1054	39%
District Total		3142	4909	36%	2356	3878	39%	1571	3878	59%

Area		Option 1			Option 2			Option 3		
District	Geographical Area	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds normal demand	Working to places prior to COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 75% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places	Population requiring childcare 0-4 year olds 50% demand	Working to places COVID-19 year	% of Surplus/ deficit places
Pendle	Barnoldswick	324	384	16%	243	362	33%	162	362	55%
	Colne	950	1330	29%	712	1060	33%	475	1060	55%
	Nelson & Brierfield	1869	2136	13%	1402	2110	34%	934	2110	56%
	Pendle Hill	243	476	49%	182	436	58%	122	436	72%
District Total		3385	4326	22%	2539	3968	36%	1693	3968	57%

Summary of Childcare Places 0-4 Year Olds

From the data available we have sufficient childcare available in all geographical areas. This information is a snapshot in time and should be seen as a guide to current places available. We closely monitor the childcare market as any localised closures will have an impact on parental choice and provider type availability. We will continue to monitor the demand for childcare places across the county. If demand is identified as remaining low in geographical areas, we could see providers with potential sustainability issues.

Childcare Places 4 -11 Year Olds

Childcare for children of school age is more complex to report on due to the different requirements for Ofsted registration. Some schools in Lancashire operate childcare, this type of provision is exempt from Ofsted registration as they are inspected as part of the school inspection.

Across the county we have 298 Out of School Clubs and have sufficient childcare places for school age children across all geographical areas of Lancashire. However, during the COVID-19 pandemic demand for places has been low. Although childcare settings were allowed to open in order to provide care for vulnerable children and the children of key workers, in practice this was not possible for many of our wraparound childcare settings. This meant a large number of our clubs closed or offered a reduced or a limited service.

In preparation for schools and childcare re opening in June 2020, there was a period of uncertainty for the out of school childcare sector. This was due to a lack of clarity about how bubbles could be managed safely alongside schools. Providers were able to access support and guidance from the Early Years Quality Team to ensure robust risk assessments were put in place.

Based on the responses to our weekly survey over a quarter of Out of School Clubs were open. When schools opened again to all children in the Autumn term, 39% of clubs were showing as open, by Spring term 2021 over half of clubs are now open. We anticipate more clubs are open but have not responded to the survey.

Lockdowns and restrictions throughout the year have resulted in parental demand for before, after school and holiday childcare to decrease. Sustainability has been a concern for many providers, who have been concerned about cash flow. Some providers have had to alter staff hours, some staff have remained furloughed, and in some cases, providers have made staff redundant.

To summarise, whilst we have sufficient places for 4-11 year olds, we will continue to monitor the market closely. It is unclear at this stage how demand for 4-11 year old places will level out and if they will return to levels seen prior to COVID-19. Some parents working patterns have changed and others are now working more flexibly or still working from home which may mean they no longer require the childcare places.

Changes in Demand for Childcare

In November we asked childcare providers about the impact of COVID-19 on demand for childcare places. 50% said demand was lower than the same point in Autumn term 2019. 6% said it had increased and 44% said it was the same as Autumn term 2019. Childcare providers were asked again in Spring term when the country was in full lockdown, and again when lockdown started to ease at the start of the Summer term to see if this had an impact on the demand for childcare places.

The tables below show occupancy levels reported by childcare providers across Lancashire.

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021 (lock down)			Summer Term 2021 (as restriction start to lift)		
		Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	55%	45%	0%	54%	46%	5%	10%	80%	10%
	Lancaster Rural	43%	50%	7%	50%	36%	14%	42%	33%	25%
	Lancaster Central	54%	27%	19%	65%	26%	9%	26%	58%	16%
	Morecambe & Heysham	62%	33%	5%	73%	27%	0%	54%	35%	11%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	57%	36%	7%	82%	0%	18%	59%	26%	15%
	Fleetwood	50%	50%	0%	56%	38%	6%	44%	23%	33%
	Wyre Rural	44%	56%	0%	58%	38%	4%	23%	54%	23%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	63%	33%	4%	64%	27%	9%	43%	52%	5%
	Fylde East Broughton	37%	63%	0%	57%	43%	0%	38%	52%	5%
Preston	Preston North	40%	60%	0%	69%	31%	0%	33%	54%	13%
	Preston East	35%	53%	12%	53%	40%	7%	40%	60%	0%
	Preston Central	73%	27%	0%	73%	20%	7%	50%	42%	8%
	Preston West	46%	54%	0%	43%	53%	4%	36%	46%	18%
	Bowland	23%	69%	8%	77%	15%	8%	9%	82%	9%
	Fylde East Broughton	44%	34%	22%	36%	64%	0%	20%	70%	10%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	48%	46%	6%	60%	34%	6%	35%	52%	13%

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021 (lock down)			Summer Term 2021 (as restriction start to lift)		
		Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year
South Ribble	Leyland	55%	32%	13%	56%	40%	4%	48%	35%	17%
	South Ribble East	48%	49%	3%	58%	35%	7%	40%	48%	12%
	South Ribble West	62%	34%	4%	70%	30%	0%	46%	42%	12%
Chorley	Chorley East	54%	38%	8%	67%	33%	0%	69%	25%	6%
	Chorley West	45%	45%	10%	48%	43%	9%	33%	47%	20%
	Chorley Central	64%	32%	4%	60%	40%	0%	35%	60%	5%
	South Ribble East	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	63%	37%	0%	69%	25%	6%	67%	20%	13%
	West Lancashire West	57%	43%	0%	37%	63%	0%	22%	78%	0%
	Chorley West	0%	75%	25%	100%	0%	0%	0%	75%	25%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	87%	13%	0%	70%	25%	5%	25%	63%	12%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	49%	45%	6%	58%	39%	3%	35%	54%	11%

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021 (lock down)			Summer Term 2021 (as restriction start to lift)		
		Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year	Lower occupancy	Normal occupancy	Higher than last year
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	57%	38%	5%	74%	23%	3%	45%	47%	8%
	Hyndburn West	33%	67%	0%	50%	50%	0%	50%	50%	0%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	55%	42%	3%	57%	40%	3%	45%	49%	6%
	Rossendale West	58%	42%	0%	72%	24%	4%	33%	51%	16%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	50%	38%	12%	58%	42%	0%	29%	43%	28%
	Pendle Hill	57%	29%	14%	76%	19%	5%	36%	57%	7%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	58%	34%	8%	62%	38%	0%	44%	56%	0%
	Burnley Central	56%	33%	11%	67%	33%	0%	20%	80%	0%
	Burnley North	43%	57%	0%	73%	27%	0%	20%	60%	20%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	50%	50%	0%	50%	50%	0%	0%	100%	0%
	Colne	53%	41%	6%	59%	29%	12%	40%	33%	27%
	Nelson & Brierfield	84%	8%	8%	77%	23%	0%	56%	36%	9%
	Pendle Hill	33%	67%	0%	33%	34%	33%	25%	50%	25%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	53%	42%	5%	62%	33%	5%	34%	55%	11%

Summary of the changes in demand for childcare

While demand was low in Autumn and Spring term (lockdown) as restrictions started to lift providers have indicated that the demand is starting to show signs of returning to pre COVID-19 levels.

Early Education Funding

3 and 4 year olds Early Education Funding – Universal Entitlement (EEF3&4)

Every 3 and 4 year old is eligible for 15 hours funded childcare the term after their third birthday until they start school. Parents can choose to access this provision flexibly and use more than one provider to meet their childcare needs. The funding is available for 15 hours per week for 38 weeks per year. Some parents may choose more flexibility and use less hours per week, over more than 38 weeks of the year, a total of 570 hours is available.

30 hours Extended Entitlement

September 2017 saw the introduction of the extended entitlement 30 hours childcare for 3 and 4 year olds. This funding is targeted at working families who can access a total of 1,140 hours per year either 30 hours a week for 38 weeks of the year, or it can also be used more flexibly over the year and with one or more childcare providers.

2 year old Early Education Funding (EEF2)

Some 2 year old children are eligible to access up to 15 hours of Early Education Funding (EEF2). A child is eligible to access a place the term after their 2nd birthday, 570 hours are available, either 15 hours for 38 weeks per year or parents may choose more flexibility and use the funding throughout the year.

Eligibility to access a 2 year old funded place requires one of the following benefits:

- Income Support
- Income based job seekers allowance (JSA)
- Income-related Employment and Support Allowance (ESA)
- Universal Credit
- Tax Credit and an annual income under (£16,190)
- The guaranteed element of State Pension Credit
- Support through part 6 of the Immigration and Asylum Act
- The working tax credit 4 week run on (the payment you get when you stop qualifying for Working Tax Credit)

Other ways a family may be eligible are

Children looked after by the council; Children who have left care under a special guardianship order, child arrangement order or adoption order, children who get disability living allowance, children who have a current education health care plan (EHC), children in need, children with a child protection plan, children of Gypsy Roma Heritage living in Lancashire, children of serving armed forces personnel residing in Lancashire and children who meet the criteria for Portage.

For more information about the criteria for 30 hours and 2 year olds funding please visit:

<https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/children-education-families/early-years-childcare-and-family-support/paying-for-childcare/funded-childcare-for-2-year-olds>

Early Education Funding (EEF) Take Up for 2 Year Olds

District	Geographical Area	Summer term 2020			Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	19	12	63%	24	17	71%	24	18	75%
	Lancaster Rural	17	14	82%	15	11	73%	13	12	92%
	Lancaster Central	123	107	87%	120	116	97%	155	132	85%
	Morecambe & Heysham	269	213	79%	299	207	69%	266	198	74%
District Total		428	345	81%	458	351	77%	458	360	79%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	128	92	72%	108	79	73%	92	62	67%
	Fleetwood	164	117	71%	179	140	78%	170	135	79%
	Wyre Rural	62	44	71%	57	39	68%	52	34	65%
District Total		354	253	71%	344	258	75%	313	230	73%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	88	51	58%	83	49	59%	88	46	52%
	Fylde East Broughton	100	75	75%	72	58	81%	89	64	72%
District Total		188	126	67%	155	107	69%	176	109	62%
Preston	Preston North	40	31	78%	46	32	70%	37	21	57%
	Preston East	305	184	60%	296	189	64%	305	182	60%
	Preston Central	201	114	57%	216	123	57%	183	114	62%
	Preston West	122	93	76%	143	100	70%	123	93	76%
	Bowland	6	6	100%	4	2	50%	5	5	100%
	Fylde East Broughton	13	8	62%	10	8	80%	9	3	33%
District Total		687	436	63%	715	454	63%	661	417	63%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	1657	1160	71%	1672	1170	71%	1608	1116	70%

District	Geographical Area	Summer term 2020			Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
South Ribble	Leyland	104	75	72%	121	89	74%	121	86	71%
	South Ribble East	115	77	67%	133	92	69%	112	86	77%
	South Ribble West	38	27	71%	42	36	86%	54	33	61%
District Total		257	179	70%	296	217	73%	287	204	71%
Chorley	Chorley East	41	35	85%	47	37	79%	53	41	77%
	Chorley West	27	17	63%	36	17	47%	29	21	72%
	Chorley Central	185	126	68%	174	136	78%	200	134	67%
	South Ribble East	25	21	84%	18	17	94%	22	18	82%
District Total		278	199	72%	275	207	75%	304	214	70%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	251	187	75%	231	161	70%	220	152	69%
	West Lancashire West	58	27	47%	69	30	43%	69	33	48%
	Chorley West	1	3	300%	3	2	67%	4	2	50%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	41	21	51%	42	28	67%	47	30	64%
District Total		351	238	68%	345	221	64%	340	213	63%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	886	616	70%	916	645	71%	931	631	68%

District	Geographical Area	Summer term 2020			Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	388	243	63%	357	228	64%	350	205	59%
	Hyndburn West	109	67	61%	88	58	66%	97	68	70%
District Total		497	309	62%	445	286	64%	447	273	61%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	179	114	64%	199	131	66%	186	114	61%
	Rossendale West	71	49	69%	87	67	77%	84	56	67%
District Total		250	163	65%	286	198	69%	271	170	63%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	35	21	60%	36	21	58%	34	20	59%
	Pendle Hill	56	50	89%	56	47	84%	42	31	74%
District Total		91	71	78%	92	68	74%	76	50	66%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	151	112	74%	147	120	82%	140	120	86%
	Burnley Central	165	122	74%	154	124	81%	180	124	69%
	Burnley North	268	166	62%	243	145	60%	227	134	59%
District Total		584	398	68%	544	389	72%	547	378	69%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	38	22	58%	32	21	66%	35	24	69%
	Colne	117	73	62%	109	83	76%	106	81	76%
	Nelson & Brierfield	344	184	53%	330	192	58%	312	158	51%
	Pendle Hill	7	7	100%	17	10	59%	14	13	93%
District Total		506	286	57%	488	306	63%	467	276	59%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	1928	1227	75%	1855	1247	68%	1808	1147	64%

Area	Summer term 2020			Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
North Lancashire	1657	1160	71%	1672	1170	71%	1608	1116	70%
South Lancashire	886	616	70%	916	645	71%	931	631	68%
East Lancashire	1928	1227	75%	1855	1247	68%	1808	1147	64%
Lancashire	4471	3003	72%	4443	3062	70%	4347	2894	67%

Early Education Funding (EEF) Take Up for 3&4 Year Olds

*The data in the EEF 3&4 year old tables excludes those children aged 4 who are in reception.

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	113	108	96%	169	162	96%
	Lancaster Rural	172	144	84%	221	189	86%
	Lancaster Central	531	427	80%	689	557	81%
	Morecambe & Heysham	849	619	73%	1072	820	76%
District Total		1665	1298	78%	2151	1728	80%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	516	418	81%	663	528	80%
	Fleetwood	300	310	103%	401	384	96%
	Wyre Rural	278	235	85%	394	350	89%
District Total		1094	963	88%	1458	1231	84%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	386	307	80%	487	399	82%
	Fylde East Broughton	353	323	92%	459	444	97%
District Total		739	630	85%	946	843	89%
Preston	Preston North	231	257	111%	337	340	101%
	Preston East	751	584	78%	987	749	76%
	Preston Central	517	367	71%	671	433	65%
	Preston West	417	375	90%	551	486	88%
	Bowland	88	93	106%	113	115	102%
	Fylde East Broughton	82	98	120%	122	136	111%
District Total		2086	1774	85%	2781	2259	81%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	5584	4665	84%	7336	6061	83%

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
South Ribble	Leyland	467	370	79%	617	468	76%
	South Ribble East	568	471	83%	715	609	85%
	South Ribble West	305	309	101%	433	422	97%
District Total		1340	1150	86%	1765	1499	85%
Chorley	Chorley East	394	331	84%	546	448	82%
	Chorley West	166	227	137%	238	297	125%
	Chorley Central	726	614	85%	958	803	84%
	South Ribble East	59	70	119%	78	99	127%
District Total		1345	1242	92%	1820	1647	90%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	620	491	79%	791	662	84%
	West Lancashire West	322	274	85%	422	350	83%
	Chorley West	88	40	45%	114	53	46%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	281	231	82%	369	290	79%
District Total		1311	1036	79%	1696	1355	80%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	3996	3428	86%	5281	4501	85%

District	Geographical Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
		Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	834	730	88%	1127	941	83%
	Hyndburn West	283	219	77%	376	280	74%
District Total		1117	949	85%	1503	1221	81%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	502	438	87%	678	585	86%
	Rossendale West	393	291	74%	494	377	76%
District Total		895	729	81%	1172	962	82%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	263	215	82%	332	290	87%
	Pendle Hill	303	297	98%	400	402	101%
District Total		566	512	90%	732	692	95%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	366	387	106%	508	496	98%
	Burnley Central	324	309	95%	450	396	88%
	Burnley North	468	445	95%	679	590	87%
District Total		1158	1141	99%	1637	1482	91%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	141	125	89%	191	167	87%
	Colne	408	295	72%	578	380	66%
	Nelson & Brierfield	680	684	101%	1020	859	84%
	Pendle Hill	101	90	89%	150	112	75%
District Total		1330	1194	90%	1939	1518	78%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	5066	4525	89%	6983	5875	84%

Area	Autumn Term 2020			Spring Term 2021		
	Eligible Population	No of children	% take up	Eligible population	No of children	% take up
North Lancashire	5584	4665	84%	7336	6061	83%
South Lancashire	3996	3428	86%	5281	4501	85%
East Lancashire	5066	4525	89%	6983	5875	84%
Lancashire	14646	12618	86%	19600	16437	84%

Summary of Early Education Funding (EEF) take up for 2, 3&4 Year Olds

The take up for Early Education Funding for 2 year olds is lower than we would like at 67% (Spring term 2021). Take up for Early Education Funding for 3&4 year olds is 84% (Spring term 2021).

An action plan is in place to promote the take up of Early Education Funding entitlements. We are working closely with partners and family facing services to promote awareness and increase take up of this funding, particularly within the localities where take up is lower than the Lancashire average. We will continue to promote the take up of Early Education Funding through our social media marketing campaign.

Changes in the number of funded hours claimed

The tables below show the percentage change in the number of hours claimed prior to COVID-19 compared with the COVID-19 year.

District	Geographical Area	% change EEF 2 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 2 Autumn 2020-2019	% change EEF 3&4 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 3&4 Autumn 2020- 2019
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	7%	-13%	-11%	-16%
	Lancaster Rural	-39%	-56%	-7%	-1%
	Lancaster Central	20%	7%	-10%	-11%
	Morecambe & Heysham	-20%	-22%	-9%	-8%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	-38%	-27%	-3%	5%
	Fleetwood	16%	-10%	-5%	3%
	Wyre Rural	-43%	-20%	-12%	-17%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	-26%	-25%	-8%	-4%
	Fylde East Broughton	-21%	-41%	-4%	-10%
Preston	Preston North	-29%	12%	-11%	-15%
	Preston East	-21%	-25%	-6%	-3%
	Preston Central	-20%	-26%	-21%	-13%
	Preston West	-13%	-4%	-8%	-8%
	Bowland	-41%	-76%	19%	49%
	Fylde East Broughton	-61%	32%	-2%	-2%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	-22%	-20%	-6%	-3%

District	Geographical Area	% change EEF 2 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 2 Autumn 2020-2019	% change EEF 3&4 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 3&4 Autumn 2020- 2019
South Ribble	Leyland	3%	-13%	-9%	-5%
	South Ribble East	-17%	-20%	-2%	3%
	South Ribble West	12%	-10%	-6%	-9%
Chorley	Chorley East	-11%	-23%	-7%	-7%
	Chorley West	-23%	-37%	20%	33%
	Chorley Central	1%	-20%	-11%	-12%
	South Ribble East	-19%	-30%	6%	-4%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	-30%	-24%	6%	1%
	West Lancashire West	-3%	-22%	-2%	20%
	Chorley West	0%	-50%	6%	8%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	23%	-11%	-8%	-15%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	-6%	-24%	0%	1%

District	Geographical Area	% change EEF 2 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 2 Autumn 2020-2019	% change EEF 3&4 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 3&4 Autumn 2020- 2019
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	-28%	-27%	-2%	0%
	Hyndburn West	0%	-16%	-9%	-9%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	-11%	-4%	5%	6%
	Rossendale West	1%	10%	-3%	-1%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	-16%	-25%	8%	6%
	Pendle Hill	-43%	8%	-2%	-10%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	-5%	-16%	-4%	-1%
	Burnley Central	-9%	-23%	-15%	-17%
	Burnley North	-31%	-37%	-14%	-19%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	-9%	-36%	1%	2%
	Colne	-12%	-28%	-4%	-6%
	Nelson & Brierfield	-33%	-30%	-12%	-10%
	Pendle Hill	-22%	-44%	-17%	-4%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	-17%	-21%	-5%	-5%

Area	% change EEF 2 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 2 Autumn 2020-2019	% change EEF 3&4 Spring 2021-2020	% change EEF 3&4 Autumn 2020- 2019
North Lancashire	-22%	-20%	-6%	-3%
South Lancashire	-6%	-24%	0%	1%
East Lancashire	-17%	-21%	-5%	-5%
Lancashire	-15%	-21%	-4%	-2%

Sustainability

Sustainability has been one of the main challenges for childcare providers over the past year. Throughout the pandemic many parents have been working from home, have had to manage changes in hours or work patterns or some may have been made redundant. Parents have also been concerned about their children's health and safety. The fall in demand for childcare, has placed financial pressure on the sector with increased costs and loss of income.

To support providers who offer Early Education Funding and to provide stability with cashflow and viability, a one off COVID-19 payment has been made, along with increases to the funding rate and assistance with advertisement and marketing. However, the true impact will depend on if demand for childcare increases and how quickly this happens.

The government provided a variety of financial support packages to support businesses throughout the COVID-19 pandemic. Some of these included:

- Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme (CJRS)
- Business rates relief
- Support for the Self-employed
- Bounce back loans
- Support for businesses affected by coronavirus restrictions

We will continue to monitor changes to the childcare market across Lancashire. As wider lockdown restriction ease we will see how families access childcare provision and the wider impact this has on the sector.

Childcare providers were asked about the impact on their business viability and what changes, if any, they are needing to make. The tables below summarise their responses.

Area		Has the last 12 months had an impact on the sustainability of your business		Impact of the last 12 months
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Summary
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	95%	5%	All areas identified low demand, management of childcare bubbles, in Lancaster Central the majority furloughed staff, in Lancaster Rural and Morecambe & Heysham cash flow and business viability was a concern.
	Lancaster Rural	86%	14%	
	Lancaster Central	95%	5%	
	Morecambe & Heysham	91%	9%	
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	78%	22%	All areas identified low demand, management of childcare bubbles, in Wyre Rural a number of providers reduced opening hours and in Fleetwood providers were concerned about cash flow and business viability.
	Fleetwood	73%	27%	
	Wyre Rural	77%	23%	
Fylde	Lytham St Anne's	82%	18%	All areas identified low demand. Some providers reduced their opening hours and others found ensuring the premises were COVID-19 secure a challenge. In Lytham St Anne's a high number of providers furloughed staff and management of childcare bubbles was a challenge.
	Fylde East Broughton	72%	28%	
Preston	Preston North	88%	12%	All areas identified low demand, the majority of areas raised cash flow concerns. Bowland, Preston Central & Preston East had concerns with the management of childcare bubbles. Preston North had furloughed a greater number of staff than some of the other areas.
	Preston East	87%	13%	
	Preston Central	87%	13%	
	Preston West	92%	8%	
	Bowland	82%	18%	
	Fylde East Broughton	91%	9%	
Total	North Lancashire	85%	15%	

Area		Has the last 12 months had an impact on the sustainability of your business		Impact of the last 12 months
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Summary
South Ribble	Leyland	90%	10%	All areas identified low demand, Leyland & South Ribble West had a large number of providers who had reduced opening hours, South Ribble East and West identified bubble management as an impact.
	South Ribble East	93%	7%	
	South Ribble West	88%	12%	
Chorley	Chorley East	95%	5%	All areas identified low demand and business viability. Chorley Central & Chorley East identified the impact of bubble management. Chorley East & Chorley West raised the impact of ensuring premises were COVID-19 secure.
	Chorley West	79%	21%	
	Chorley Central	92%	8%	
	South Ribble East	100%	0%	
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	95%	5%	All areas identified low demand. Skelmersdale and Chorley West identified reduced opening hours and staff furloughed. While Ormskirk and Newburgh and West Lancashire West identified management of childcare bubbles.
	West Lancashire West	86%	14%	
	Chorley West	75%	25%	
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	95%	5%	
Total	South Lancashire	90%	10%	

Area		Has the last 12 months had an impact on the sustainability of your business		Impact of the last 12 months
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Summary
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	95%	5%	Both areas identified low demand, while Hyndburn East have seen a staff reduction and Hyndburn West have found bubble management has impacted on them.
	Hyndburn West	89%	11%	
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	85%	15%	Both areas identified low demand and ensuring the premises were COVID-19 secure. Rossendale West identified management of childcare bubbles. Rawtenstall and Bacup identified business viability and cash flow had an impact on them.
	Rossendale West	95%	5%	
Ribble Valley	Bowland	100%	0%	Both areas said they have been impacted by low demand. Pendle Hill had concerns around ensuring premises were COVID-19 secure, business viability and cash flow.
	Pendle Hill	89%	11%	
Burnley	Burnley Outer	88%	12%	All areas identified managing childcare bubbles and low demand as a concern. While Burnley North and Burnley Outer had experienced ensuring their premises were COVID-19 secure and business viability as areas that have impacted on their provision.
	Burnley Central	82%	18%	
	Burnley North	88%	12%	
Pendle	Barnoldswick	67%	33%	The majority of areas identified low demand as a concern. Barnoldswick, Colne and Pendle Hill indicated the management of childcare bubbles, business viability and cash flow have been impacted over the last twelve months.
	Colne	89%	11%	
	Nelson & Brierfield	82%	18%	
	Pendle Hill	100%	0%	
TOTAL	East Lancashire	88%	12%	

The following three tables show potential changes providers are looking to make.

Area		Settings have to make changes to existing childcare business		Summary of changes to childcare businesses
District	Geographical Area	YES %	No%	Summary
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	9%	91%	In nearly all areas providers were looking to make changes to opening hours and increase fees. In Lancaster Central a number of providers were looking at staff hours. In Morecambe & Heysham some providers were looking at altering business models.
	Lancaster Rural	36%	64%	
	Lancaster Central	55%	45%	
	Morecambe & Heysham	36%	64%	
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	52%	48%	In all areas a number of providers are looking at staff hours and some providers were looking to make changes to their business models. In Fleetwood some providers are looking to increase fees.
	Fleetwood	55%	45%	
	Rural Wyre	8%	92%	
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	17%	83%	In both areas providers are looking at staff hours, in Fylde East & Broughton some providers are looking at increasing fees and altering their business models.
	Fylde East Broughton	14%	86%	
Preston	Preston North	38%	62%	In all areas of Preston a number of providers are looking to increase their fees. In the majority of areas some providers are looking at changes to staff hours. Bowland and Preston East some providers are looking at altering business models.
	Preston East	47%	53%	
	Preston Central	60%	40%	
	Preston West	42%	58%	
	Bowland	36%	64%	
	Fylde East Broughton	36%	64%	
TOTAL	North Lancashire	36%	64%	

Area		Settings have to make changes to existing childcare business		Summary of changes to childcare businesses
District	Geographical Area	YES %	No%	Summary
South Ribble	Leyland	50%	50%	In all areas of South Ribble some providers are looking at increasing fees. In Leyland and South Ribble West some providers are looking to reorganise staff hours and in South Ribble East some providers are looking to change opening hours.
	South Ribble East	46%	54%	
	South Ribble West	46%	54%	
Chorley	Chorley East	58%	42%	In all areas of Chorley providers are looking at increasing fees. In nearly all areas some providers are looking to reorganise staff hours, in Chorley West some providers are looking to change opening hours and in Chorley Central some are looking at business models.
	Chorley West	30%	70%	
	Chorley Central	44%	56%	
	South Ribble East	50%	50%	
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	67%	33%	In all areas some providers are looking to alter their business model and change opening times. Ormskirk and Newburgh and Skelmersdale are looking to recruit additional staff and increase fees.
	West Lancashire West	86%	14%	
	Chorley West	75%	25%	
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	37%	63%	
TOTAL	South Lancashire	54%	46%	

Area		Settings have to make changes to existing childcare business		Summary of changes to childcare businesses
District	Geographical Area	YES %	No%	Summary
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	43%	57%	The majority of providers who responded in both areas are proposing to increase fees and make changes to their business models. Hyndburn East providers are looking to re organise staff hours.
	Hyndburn West	58%	42%	
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	44%	56%	In both areas providers are looking to make changes to their business models, changes to opening times and increased fees. Some Rossendale West providers have said they are looking to recruit additional staff.
	Rossendale West	38%	62%	
Ribbles Valley	Bowland	63%	37%	In both areas providers have altered their business model and made changes to opening times. Pendle Hill providers are looking to increase fees and reorganise staff.
	Pendle Hill	33%	66%	
Burnley	Burnley Outer	40%	60%	All areas are proposing to increase fees. The majority of providers who responded in Burnley North and Burnley Central are looking at reorganising staff. Providers are looking to alter their business models and opening hours in Burnley Central and Burnley Outer.
	Burnley Central	56%	44%	
	Burnley North	20%	80%	
Pendle	Barnoldswick	100%	0%	The majority of providers in Pendle are looking to reorganise their staff hours and increase their fees. Some are also altering their business models and opening times.
	Colne	38%	62%	
	Nelson & Brierfield	47%	53%	
	Pendle Hill	40%	60%	
TOTAL	East Lancashire	48%	52%	

Providers were asked about the longer-term viability of their business, the tables that follow summarise their responses.

Area		Timescale of providers being concerned about longer term viability				
District	Geographical Area	3 months	6 months	12 months	24 months	No concerns
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	9%	9%	18%	0%	64%
	Lancaster Rural	0%	14%	29%	0%	57%
	Lancaster Central	0%	0%	10%	10%	80%
	Morecambe & Heysham	4%	11%	12%	9%	64%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	3%	7%	30%	4%	56%
	Fleetwood	0%	27%	0%	9%	64%
	Wyre Rural	0%	0%	15%	0%	85%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	5%	4%	14%	0%	77%
	Fylde East Broughton	0%	3%	4%	3%	90%
Preston	Preston North	6%	6%	13%	0%	75%
	Preston East	0%	13%	0%	7%	80%
	Preston Central	7%	13%	20%	0%	60%
	Preston West	8%	21%	9%	4%	58%
	Bowland	9%	10%	8%	0%	73%
	Fylde East Broughton	9%	0%	27%	0%	64%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	4%	9%	14%	3%	70%

Area		Timescale of providers being concerned about longer term viability				
District	Geographical Area	3 months	6 months	12 months	24 months	No concerns
South Ribble	Leyland	5%	25%	10%	5%	55%
	South Ribble East	4%	21%	7%	11%	57%
	South Ribble West	8%	20%	16%	12%	44%
Chorley	Chorley East	16%	10%	21%	0%	53%
	Chorley West	0%	0%	21%	5%	74%
	Chorley Central	4%	12%	16%	8%	60%
	South Ribble East	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	6%	22%	28%	0%	44%
	West Lancashire West	0%	0%	15%	14%	71%
	Chorley West	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	0%	16%	10%	0%	74%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	4%	11%	13%	5%	67%

Area		Timescale of providers being concerned about longer term viability				
District	Geographical Area	3 months	6 months	12 months	24 months	No concerns
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	0%	9%	22%	10%	59%
	Hyndburn West	11%	26%	25%	0%	38%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	3%	5%	12%	15%	65%
	Rossendale West	5%	19%	18%	10%	48%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	0%	0%	37%	0%	63%
	Pendle Hill	11%	6%	5%	0%	78%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	0%	16%	12%	8%	64%
	Burnley Central	0%	11%	22%	0	67%
	Burnley North	0%	7%	0%	6%	87%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
	Colne	0%	6%	25%	19%	50%
	Nelson & Brierfield	7%	6%	13%	14%	60%
	Pendle Hill	0%	40%	20%	0%	40%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	3%	12%	16%	6%	63%

Overall, 67% of providers have no concerns about their longer-term viability. We will monitor those providers who have raised concerns and provide support if required.

Childcare Fees

Cost remains a deciding factor when parents are looking for childcare. We asked our providers whether their fees had changed over the last year. Their responses are summarised below, with 72% of providers fees remaining the same over the year.

Area		The change in childcare costs over the year			
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same %	Increased %	Reduced %	Partly changed %
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	82%	9%	9%	0%
	Lancaster Rural	64%	29%	7%	0%
	Lancaster Central	65%	20%	5%	10%
	Morecambe & Heysham	87%	9%	0%	4%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	77%	15%	0%	8%
	Fleetwood	91%	0%	0%	9%
	Wyre Rural	69%	23%	0%	8%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	70%	14%	3%	13%
	Fylde East Broughton	77%	18%	0%	5%
Preston	Preston North	75%	19%	0%	6%
	Preston East	87%	7%	0%	6%
	Preston Central	80%	20%	0%	0%
	Preston West	67%	17%	8%	8%
	Bowland	73%	0%	27%	0%
	Fylde East Broughton	64%	36%	0%	0%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	75%	16%	4%	5%

Area		The change in childcare costs over the year			
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same %	Increased %	Reduced %	Partly changed %
South Ribble	Leyland	85%	5%	0%	10%
	South Ribble East	75%	11%	3%	11%
	South Ribble West	75%	11%	3%	11%
Chorley	Chorley East	90%	5%	0%	5%
	Chorley West	95%	0%	0%	5%
	Chorley Central	72%	12%	0%	16%
	South Ribble East	0%	0%	0%	100%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	78%	22%	0%	0%
	West Lancashire West	57%	29%	0%	14%
	Chorley West	50%	0%	0%	50%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	74%	0	5%	21%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	68%	9%	1%	22%

Area		The change in childcare costs over the year			
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same %	Increased %	Reduced %	Partly changed %
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	66%	14%	10%	10%
	Hyndburn West	58%	5%	5%	32%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	85%	3%	3%	9%
	Rossendale West	81%	5%	0%	14%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	63%	25%	0%	12%
	Pendle Hill	84%	6%	5%	5%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	76%	0%	8%	16%
	Burnley Central	45%	22%	0%	33%
	Burnley North	67%	20%	0%	13%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	50%	0%	0%	50%
	Colne	63%	37%	0%	0%
	Nelson & Brierfield	86%	7%	7%	0%
	Pendle Hill	60%	40%	0%	0%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	72%	14%	3%	11%

Quality of Childcare Provision

Quality of care and education is one of the most important aspects when a parent is choosing childcare for their children. Access to high quality childcare has long term benefits to children, particularly those from disadvantaged families. The tables below show an overview of Ofsted inspection outcomes for Outstanding, Good, Requires Improvement and Inadequate providers. The tables also include providers who have yet to be inspected and those providers on the childcare register who received a met or not met outcome. The majority of children in Lancashire will have access to good high quality childcare.

On March 17th 2020, all routine inspections of schools and childcare providers were suspended. Shortly afterwards lockdown measures were introduced, and childcare settings closed (apart from those of key workers and vulnerable children). Urgent inspections where specific concerns had been raised still went ahead. The last published Ofsted inspection in Lancashire was dated 16th March 2020, therefore the figures in this table are based on the latest information for our childcare providers. Routine graded inspections are due to resume in the Summer term of 2021. At this point 97.86% of all Ofsted registered providers in Lancashire are rated Good or Outstanding.

Ofsted Inspection Results – Childminders

Area		Childcare on domestic premises - childminders						
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspection
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	1	8	1	0	0	0	2
	Lancaster Rural	1	6	0	0	0	0	3
	Lancaster Central	4	8	0	0	1	0	3
	Morecambe & Heysham	7	22	1	0	2	1	6
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	3	16	0	0	1	0	0
	Fleetwood	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
	Wyre Rural	0	8	0	0	1	0	3
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	2	5	0	0	3	0	7
	Fylde East Broughton	4	22	0	0	2	0	6
Preston	Preston North	2	9	0	0	1	0	1
	Preston East	0	9	0	0	3	1	3
	Preston Central	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
	Preston West	3	22	0	0	1	0	7
	Bowland	0	3	2	0	0	0	5
	Fylde East Broughton	1	2	0	0	0	0	4
TOTAL	North Lancashire	28	146	4	0	16	2	52
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		16%	82%	2%	0%	N/A	N/A	N/A

Area		Childcare on domestic premises - childminders						
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspection
South Ribble	Leyland	2	17	0	0	1	1	7
	South Ribble East	3	17	0	0	4	0	2
	South Ribble West	0	18	0	0	0	0	9
Chorley	Chorley East	1	8	0	0	0	0	3
	Chorley West	1	10	0	0	0	1	3
	Chorley Central	5	10	1	0	2	0	6
	South Ribble East	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	3	9	1	0	2	0	5
	West Lancashire West	0	4	0	0	1	0	0
	Chorley West	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	1	13	0	0	0	0	3
TOTAL	South Lancashire	16	109	2	0	10	2	38
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		12%	86%	2%	0%	N/A	N/A	N/A

Area		Childcare on domestic premises - childminders								
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspected		
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	7	41	0	1	4	0	7		
	Hyndburn West	1	16	0	0	2	0	2		
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	7	17	0	0	2	2	7		
	Rossendale West	1	10	0	0	2	0	4		
Ribbles Valley	Bowland	0	5	0	0	0	1	1		
	Pendle Hill	1	10	0	1	2	0	2		
Burnley	Burnley Outer	7	17	0	0	3	1	2		
	Burnley Central	0	6	0	0	0	0	2		
	Burnley North	0	5	0	0	1	0	2		
Pendle	Barnoldswick	0	1	0	0	0	0	0		
	Colne	5	5	0	0	1	0	1		
	Nelson & Brierfield	0	9	0	0	1	0	0		
	Pendle Hill	0	1	0	0	0	0	0		
TOTAL	East Lancashire	29	143	0	2	18	4	30		
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		17%	82%	0%	1%	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Ofsted Inspection Results – Childcare on Non-Domestic Premises

Area		Childcare on non-domestic premises – including Day Nurseries, Pre-School Playgroups, Nursery Unit of Independent Schools, Maintained Nursery Classes, Maintained Nursery Schools, Governor Led Provision (S27), Out of School Clubs and Holiday Clubs								
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspected		
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	2	7	0	0	0	0	2		
	Lancaster Rural	6	10	0	0	0	0	7		
	Lancaster Central	5	16	2	0	3	0	4		
	Morecambe & Heysham	6	22	0	0	1	0	5		
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	9	17	1	0	1	0	7		
	Fleetwood	6	7	1	0	0	0	2		
	Wyre Rural	6	12	0	0	0	0	11		
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	6	10	0	0	1	0	5		
	Fylde East Broughton	7	15	0	0	1	0	5		
Preston	Preston North	5	7	0	1	0	0	10		
	Preston East	4	15	4	0	0	0	5		
	Preston Central	3	14	2	0	0	0	5		
	Preston West	0	14	1	0	0	0	4		
	Bowland	1	3	0	0	1	0	0		
	Fylde East Broughton	3	5	0	0	0	0	3		
TOTAL	North Lancashire	69	174	11	1	8	0	75		
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		27%	68%	4%	1%	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Area		Childcare on non-domestic premises – including Day Nurseries, Pre-School Playgroups, Nursery Unit of Independent Schools, Maintained Nursery Classes, Maintained Nursery Schools, Governor Led Provision (S27), Out of School Clubs and Holiday Clubs								
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspected		
South Ribble	Leyland	4	14	1	0	0	0	5		
	South Ribble East	5	25	0	0	1	0	6		
	South Ribble West	3	13	0	0	0	0	8		
Chorley	Chorley East	4	20	0	0	1	0	7		
	Chorley West	1	16	0	0	1	0	7		
	Chorley Central	7	17	0	0	1	0	13		
	South Ribble East	0	2	0	0	0	0	0		
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	10	19	0	0	1	0	3		
	West Lancashire West	1	16	1	0	1	0	6		
	Chorley West	1	6	0	0	0	0	2		
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	7	6	0	0	0	0	7		
TOTAL	South Lancashire	43	154	2	0	6	0	64		
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		22%	77%	1%	0%	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Area		Childcare on non-domestic premises – including Day Nurseries, Pre-School Playgroups, Nursery Unit of Independent Schools, Maintained Nursery Classes, Maintained Nursery Schools, Governor Led Provision (S27), Out of School Clubs and Holiday Clubs						
District	Geographical Area	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspected
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	9	18	1	0	2	0	15
	Hyndburn West	2	11	0	0	1	0	3
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	5	14	1	1	1	0	12
	Rossendale West	5	9	0	0	0	1	6
Ribble Valley	Bowland	2	20	0	0	1	0	5
	Pendle Hill	5	16	0	0	3	0	9
Burnley	Burnley Outer	4	15	0	0	2	0	5
	Burnley Central	5	4	2	0	1	0	4
	Burnley North	5	8	1	0	2	0	3
Pendle	Barnoldswick	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	Colne	2	10	0	0	0	0	5
	Nelson & Brierfield	5	10	1	0	0	1	5
	Pendle Hill	1	4	0	0	0	0	5
TOTAL	East Lancashire	51	140	6	1	13	2	79
Percentage of graded inspection outcomes		26%	71%	2%	1%	N/A	N/A	N/A

Lancashire Totals	Percentage of graded inspection outcomes						
	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate	Met	Not Met	Not Yet Inspected
Childcare on domestic premises - childminders	15%	83%	1%	1%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Childcare on non-domestic premises	25%	72%	3%	0.3%	N/A	N/A	N/A

Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND)

It is vital for children with SEND to be supported within high quality provision with practitioners who have an excellent understanding and are able to carry out effective observation, assessment and planning. Inclusion should be embedded as part of everyday practice where staff are flexible and make adjustments to ensure individual needs are met. All staff should have a shared understanding of inclusive practice and have a consistent approach to implementing advice and strategies.

During the pandemic children with SEND were offered suitable childcare provision although many parents chose to keep their children at home. This was largely due to health and safety concerns for their children.

Childcare providers supplied their weekly numbers of children accessing a place with an Education, Health and Care Plan. This was to provide us and the Department for Education with information about whether vulnerable children were able to access childcare provision during the COVID-19 pandemic. The tables below show providers offering places for children with SEND and if demand for places had changed.

Area		Providers offering places for children with SEND		
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Number of children accessing with SEND
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	78%	22%	6
	Lancaster Rural	83%	17%	7
	Lancaster Central	72%	28%	50
	Morecambe & Heysham	91%	9%	64
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	73%	27%	21
	Fleetwood	100%	0%	12
	Wyre Rural	87%	13%	17
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	95%	5%	16
	Fylde East Broughton	84%	16%	11
Preston	Preston North	77%	23%	19
	Preston East	73%	27%	42
	Preston Central	100%	0%	7
	Preston West	70%	30%	30
	Bowland	100%	0%	1
	Fylde East Broughton	92%	8%	19
TOTAL	North Lancashire	85%	15%	322

Area		Providers offering places for children with SEND		
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Number of children accessing with SEND
South Ribble	Leyland	84%	16%	25
	South Ribble East	84%	16%	31
	South Ribble West	82%	18%	10
Chorley	Chorley East	95%	5%	12
	Chorley West	91%	9%	5
	Chorley Central	80%	20%	33
	South Ribble East	100%	0%	1
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	83%	17%	26
	West Lancashire West	88%	12%	7
	Chorley West	80%	20%	2
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	83%	17%	8
TOTAL	South Lancashire	86%	14%	159

Area		Providers offering places for children with SEND		
District	Geographical Area	YES (%)	No (%)	Number of children accessing with SEND
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	82%	18%	21
	Hyndburn West	68%	32%	12
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	73%	27%	33
	Rossendale West	76%	24%	31
Ribble Valley	Bowland	86%	14%	9
	Pendle Hill	60%	40%	22
Burnley	Burnley Outer	86%	14%	7
	Burnley Central	67%	33%	23
	Burnley North	71%	29%	17
Pendle	Barnoldswick	50%	50%	8
	Colne	88%	12%	43
	Nelson & Brierfield	86%	14%	25
	Pendle Hill	100%	0%	9
TOTAL	East Lancashire	76%	24%	260

We also asked childcare providers if parents of children with SEND had altered how they accessed their childcare over the year.

Area		Access to SEND places during COVID-19		
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same	Decreased	Increased
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	78%	11%	12%
	Lancaster Rural	67%	16%	17%
	Lancaster Central	56%	5%	39%
	Morecambe & Heysham	58%	29%	13%
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	44%	34%	22%
	Fleetwood	59%	31%	10%
	Wyre Rural	67%	13%	20%
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	68%	27%	5%
	Fylde East Broughton	65%	19%	16%
Preston	Preston North	62%	15%	23%
	Preston East	40%	40%	20%
	Preston Central	64%	29%	7%
	Preston West	67%	22%	11%
	Bowland	89%	0%	11%
	Fylde East Broughton	59%	33%	8%
TOTAL	North Lancashire	63%	22%	16%

Area		Access to SEND places during COVID-19		
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same	Decreased	Increased
South Ribble	Leyland	79%	21%	0%
	South Ribble East	66%	25%	9%
	South Ribble West	50%	45%	5%
Chorley	Chorley East	75%	15%	10%
	Chorley West	77%	18%	5%
	Chorley Central	60%	24%	16%
	South Ribble East	100%	0%	0%
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	61%	28%	11%
	West Lancashire West	50%	38%	12%
	Chorley West	80%	20%	0%
	Ormskirk & Newburgh	78%	22%	0%
TOTAL	South Lancashire	71%	23%	6%

Area		Access to SEND places during COVID-19		
District	Geographical Area	Remained the same	Decreased	Increased
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	63%	32%	5%
	Hyndburn West	65%	31%	4%
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	79%	6%	15%
	Rossendale West	59%	23%	18%
Ribble Valley	Bowland	29%	28%	43%
	Pendle Hill	73%	20%	7%
Burnley	Burnley Outer	81%	19%	0%
	Burnley Central	67%	11%	22%
	Burnley North	72%	21%	7%
Pendle	Barnoldswick	50%	50%	0%
	Colne	41%	30%	29%
	Nelson & Brierfield	43%	50%	7%
	Pendle Hill	50%	50%	0%
TOTAL	East Lancashire	59%	29%	12%

Summary of SEND provision

The numbers of children accessing a SEND place were highest in Morecambe and Heysham, Lancaster Central, Colne and Preston East,

64% of providers in Lancashire said that demand for SEND places remained the same. Access to SEND places during the COVID-19 pandemic decreased by 25%. Access to SEND places has decreased the most in East Lancashire.

We will continue to monitor the take up of childcare places for children with SEND over the coming year.

Key Findings and Actions

In the tables below we have summarised the common key findings by district so we can identify any specific areas of concern.

District	Geographical Area	Summary of Key Findings	Actions for North Lancashire
Lancaster	Lancaster Coast	Demand has been low across all areas of Lancaster, although it is starting to recover now lockdown has started to ease. Some providers are concerned about cash flow and business viability. To adapt to the impact of COVID-19 a number of providers are proposing increases in childcare fees and changes to opening hours. In Lancaster 97% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 79% which is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 79% which is below the Lancashire average of 84%.	1. Monitor take up of places across all age groups to understand the impact of demand on sustainability and business viability. 2. Develop a business and financial forecasting support offer.
	Lancaster Rural		
	Lancaster Central		
	Morecambe & Heysham		
Wyre	Thornton Cleveleys	Low demand has been identified in all areas of Wyre. Business viability and cash flow are some of the concerns in the area. Providers are looking to make changes to business models and staff hours to adapt to the impact of COVID-19. In Wyre 98% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up 73% which is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF3&4 year old take up is 85% which is above the Lancashire average of 84%	3. Monitor net closures in the area. 4. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds.
	Fleetwood		
	Wyre Rural		
Fylde	Lytham St Annes	In Fylde low demand has been identified in all areas this is now starting to improve with lockdown measures lifting. To adapt to the impact of COVID-19 providers are considering reducing hours, increasing fees and altering business models. In Fylde 100% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 66% which is just below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 87% which is above the Lancashire average of 84%.	3. Monitor net closures in the area. 4. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds.
	Fylde East Broughton		
Preston	Preston North	Low demand has been identified in all areas of Preston. Providers have raised concerns about cash flow and business viability. Some providers are also looking at making changes to business models and staff hours. In Preston 93% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 63% which is below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF3&4 year old take up is 83% which is also below the Lancashire average of 84%.	4. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds.
	Preston East		
	Preston Central		
	Preston West		
	Bowland		
	Fylde East Broughton		
North Lancashire			

District	Geographical Area	Summary of Key Findings	Actions for South Lancashire
South Ribble	Leyland	Low demand over the year has been a concern in South Ribble. Some providers are considering a reduction in opening hours, increasing fees and re-organising staff hours to account for the impact of COVID-19. In South Ribble 99% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 71% which is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF3&4 year old take up is 86% is also above the Lancashire average of 84%.	1. Monitor the take up of places across all provider types and age groups to understand the impact of lower demand will have on longer term sustainability of childcare. 2. Develop business and financial forecasting support offer.
	South Ribble East		
	South Ribble West		
Chorley	Chorley East	In Chorley low demand has been a concern although with wider re-opening this is starting to improve. Providers found bubble management and ensuing premises were COVID-19 secure a challenge. Some providers are increasing fees, re-organising staff hours and making changes to business models moving forwards. In Chorley 99% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 72% which is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 91% which is above the Lancashire average of 84%.	2. Develop business and financial forecasting support offer. 3. Monitor net closures in the area. 4. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds.
	Chorley West		
	Chorley Central		
	South Ribble East		
West Lancashire	Skelmersdale	In West Lancashire low demand was a concern in all areas. Providers found bubble management and ensuring premises were COVID-19 secure a challenge. Some providers are looking to reduce opening hours, make changes to business models, recruit additional staff and increase fees to adapt to the impact of COVID-19. In West Lancashire 98% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 65% which is below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 80% which is below the Lancashire average of 84%.	4. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds.
	West Lancashire West		
	Chorley West		
	Ormskirk & Newburgh		
South Lancashire			

District	Geographical Area	Summary of Key Findings	Actions for East Lancashire
Hyndburn	Hyndburn East	In Hyndburn low demand has been identified across all areas. Providers are looking at some staff reductions, making changes to business models, changes to staffing hours and increasing fees are the key areas of change to adapt to the impact of COVID-19. In Hyndburn 98% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF 2 year old take up is 63% which is below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF3&4 year old take up is 83% is also below the Lancashire average of 84%.	1. Monitor the take up of places across all provider types and age groups to understand the impact of lower demand will have on longer term sustainability of childcare. 2. Develop business and financial tools for the sector 3. Promote the take up of Early Education Funding for 2, 3 and 4 year olds 4. Monitor net closure in the area.
	Hyndburn West		
Rossendale	Rawtenstall & Bacup	In Rossendale low demand has been identified across all areas. Some providers have raised concerns about business viability. The main area providers are considering to adapt to the impact of COVID-19 is to alter opening hours. In Rossendale 97% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF2 year old take up is 66% which is just below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 82% which is also below the Lancashire average of 84%.	
	Rossendale West		
Ribble Valley	Bowland	In Ribble Valley low demand has been identified across all areas with wider re-opening this is starting to improve. Some providers were concerned about business viability. Changes to opening times, altering business models and re-organising staff hours are factors providers are considering to adapt to the impact of COVID-19. In Ribble Valley 98% of providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF2 year old take up is 73% which is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 93% which is above the Lancashire average of 84%.	
	Pendle Hill		
Burnley	Burnley Outer	In Burnley low demand has been identified across the area. Managing childcare bubbles has been a challenge for providers. To adapt to the impact of COVID-19 some providers are considering changing business models, re-organising staff hours and increasing fees. In Burnley 96% of childcare providers are Good or Outstanding. EEF2 year old take up is 70% is above the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 95% which is above the Lancashire average of 84%.	
	Burnley Central		
	Burnley North		
Pendle	Barnoldswick	In Pendle low demand has been identified in all areas with lockdown starting to lift this is starting to improve. Some providers have raised concerns about business viability. To adapt to the impact of COVID-19 some providers are looking to re-organise staff hours, increase fees, adapt business models and alter opening hours. In Pendle 98% of providers are Good and Outstanding. EEF2 year old take up is 60% which is below the Lancashire average of 67%. EEF 3&4 year old take up is 84% which is in line with the Lancashire average of 84%.	
	Colne		
	Nelson & Brierfield		
	Pendle Hill		
East Lancashire			

Conclusion

To summarise, Lancashire has sufficient childcare places to meet the needs of working parents. Our latest assessment shows we have childcare places available across all age ranges and all provider types.

However, the COVID-19 pandemic has placed considerable strain on the childcare sector when sustainability was already being raised as a concern by some of the sector before the start of the pandemic. Low demand for places, ensuring premises were COVID-19 secure and maintaining childcare bubbles are challenges providers have faced over the last year. Opening hours, changes to business models and increased fees are key areas childcare providers are looking to potentially change in the coming months.

Monitoring of childcare places across all areas of Lancashire is going to continue as lockdown measures are starting to ease. We will continue to monitor and respond to areas where either demand remains low or providers may close.

Acknowledgements

Acknowledgements should go to the childcare providers of Lancashire for completing our weekly survey and dedication especially throughout the COVID-19 pandemic.

Thanks to the Data Team, Early Education Funding Team, Early Years Quality Team, Business Support Team and the Childcare Sufficiency Team for their contributions to this report.

Report to the Cabinet

Meeting to be held on Thursday, 4 November 2021

Report of the Head of Service - Highways**Part I**

Electoral Division affected:
(All Divisions);

Corporate Priorities:
Protecting our environment;

Joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 - 2027

(Appendices 'A' and 'B' refer)

Contact for further information:

Laura Makeating, Tel: (01772) 539369, Principal Flood Risk Officer
laura.makeating@lancashire.gov.uk

Brief Summary

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 designates Lancashire County Council as a Lead Local Flood Authority responsible for managing flood risk from 'local' sources; surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act requires Lead Local Flood Authorities to:

'develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for local flood risk management in its area.'

The previous Local Flood Risk Management Strategy was produced in partnership with Blackpool Council and approved by the county council in April 2014. Now that the Environment Agency has published the new National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England, Lead Local Flood Authorities must update their Local Strategies to ensure they remain compliant with the requirements under Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act.

Lancashire County Council, Blackpool Council and Blackburn-with-Darwen Council have compiled a joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 - 2027 which has been subject to consultation with flood risk management authorities, wider partners and with members of the public (a full consultation report is presented in Appendix 'B').

Approval is now sought for the final draft of the joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 – 2027 as set out at Appendix 'A'.

This is deemed to be a Key Decision and the requirements of Standing Order C19 have been complied with.

Recommendation

Cabinet is asked to approve the joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 – 2027 to fulfil the county council's duty under Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

Detail

Under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, Lancashire County Council, Blackpool Council and Blackburn-with-Darwen Council are designated as Lead Local Flood Authorities. The Flood and Water Management Act places several duties and gives powers to Lead Local Flood Authorities who are the responsible flood risk management authority for managing flood risk from 'local sources' which are surface water, groundwater and from ordinary watercourses.

Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act places a duty on Lead Local Flood Authorities to:

'a lead local flood authority for an area in England must develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for local flood risk management in its area (a 'local flood risk management strategy')

The current Lancashire and Blackpool Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2014 - 2017 for Lancashire was jointly produced with Blackpool Council and approved in April 2014.

Why produce a new Local Flood Risk Management Strategy?

Local flood risk management strategies are required to be consistent with the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy which is produced by the Environment Agency under Section 7 of the Flood and Water Management Act. The Environment Agency published the new National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England on 25 September 2020 and therefore Lead Local Flood Authorities are required to review their local flood risk management strategies to ensure they remain consistent with the new national strategy and therefore compliant with Section 9.

Additionally, the Flood and Water Management Act goes on to state that each strategy must cover the following:

• The risk management authorities in the authority's area	Section 2.6
• The flood and coastal erosion risk management functions that may be exercised by those authorities	Sections 2.6, 2.7, 2.8
• The objectives for managing local flood risk	Sections 5 and 6
• The measures proposed to achieve those objectives	Section 6

• How and when the measures are expected to be implemented	Section 6
• The costs and benefits of those measures and how they are expected to be paid for	Sections 2.10 and 4
• The assessment of local flood risk for the purpose of the strategy	Sections 3
• How and when the strategy is to be reviewed	Section 6
• How the strategy contributes to the achievement of wider environmental objectives	Sections 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.9, 5 and 6

The right-hand column highlights which section of the Strategy contains the evidence that we have met the above criteria.

Benefits of a Joint Local Flood Risk Management Strategy

The joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Strategy 2021 - 2027 has been developed in partnership by the three Lead Local Flood Authorities within the County of Lancashire; Lancashire County Council, Blackpool Council and Blackburn-with-Darwen Council.

The strategy has been produced in this way to reflect established Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management sub-regional governance arrangements of the Lancashire Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Partnership. This partnership includes representatives from all flood risk management authorities and wider partners (e.g. Rivers Trusts) across Lancashire and aims to facilitate effective partnership working on flood risk matters of local importance. The Partnership is chaired by a representative of the Lead Local Flood Authority, currently County Councillor Stephen Clarke, with all three Lead Local Flood Authorities working closely together to ensure a broadly consistent and joined up approach with other flood risk management authorities to addressing local risks and challenges, as well as making the most of opportunities for partnership working.

A joint Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Lancashire enables the Partnership to provide an environment in which delivery of the Strategy can be regularly monitored and recorded. It will create an opportunity to consider alignment of approach with other Lead Local Flood Authorities within the county of Lancashire doing things once rather than three times, bringing potential for resource efficiency. Where issues/barriers occur working in partnership with other organisations may help to unlock these. As well as effective partnership working, this approach should encourage a catchment-based approach to managing local flood risks consistency across our County as advised by the principles laid out in the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy. The timescale on the Strategy (2021 to 2027) reflects the six-year flood risk cycle as well as the timescale of the new [National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Investment Programme](#).

Vision, themes and objectives

The Lancashire Local Flood Risk Strategy 2021 - 2027 presents our vision under which sits 6 themes and 53 objectives.

Vision: *By 2027, Lancashire will be a more flood resilient place that is better prepared for and more adaptive to risks, challenges and opportunities supporting a sustainable future for the people of Lancashire.*

Theme 1: *Delivering effective flood risk management locally*

Theme 2: *Understanding our local risks and challenges*

Theme 3: *Supporting sustainable flood resilient development*

Theme 4: *Improving engagement with our flood family*

Theme 5: *Maximising investment opportunities to better protect our businesses and communities*

Theme 6: *Contributing towards a climate resilient Lancashire*

The Strategy is divided into the following sections:

Section	Content
1. Introduction	Provides background information on some key flooding terms, introduces the key piece of legislation (the Flood and Water Management Act) and addresses the reasons behind producing the strategy. This section gives an overview of the strategy and what we want to achieve
2. Context	This section identifies the risk management authorities in Lancashire and what their role and responsibilities are. Introduces the legislative and regulation framework in which flood risk management authorities for Lancashire operate and explains how we work in partnership, including in relation to what funding is available for flood alleviation studies and schemes.
3. Local Flood Risks and Challenges	This section puts flooding into a Lancashire context by highlighting some recent notable events and addressing the types of flooding which affect the various areas of Lancashire. It also addresses some local issues challenges which relate to flood risk management in Lancashire, such as water quality and the long-term sustainability of pumped catchments.
4. Opportunities	Identifies opportunities to better manage the risks and challenges set out in Section 3 and through our duties and powers as Lead Local Flood Authorities.
5. Our Vision	Sets out our vision: <i>'By 2027, Lancashire will be a more flood resilient place that is better prepared for and more adaptive to risks, challenges and opportunities supporting a sustainable future for the people of Lancashire.'</i> Identifies 6 themes which this Strategy will focus the delivery of

	its 53 objectives against over the next six years.
6. Business Plan	<p>Draws the Strategy together into a comprehensive 'Business Plan' which sets out 53 SMART objectives. It details when objectives are expected to be delivered, who will lead on the delivery of each objective and what the output and/or outcome is expected to be.</p> <p>Explains how progress on the delivery of the Strategy will be monitored in detail over the next three years, a commitment for the Strategy to undergo a mid-term light touch refresh with a view towards a full renewal of the Strategy in 2027.</p>

Monitoring the delivery of the Strategy

Lead Local Flood Authorities and other 'action owners' set out in the Business Plan will report progress to the Lancashire Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Partnership where delivery will be closely monitored on a quarterly basis in a way that is transparent and cooperative with our partners.

This will be achieved through a progress report provided to the Strategic Partnership Group of the Lancashire Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Partnership on a quarterly basis; this is significant as it is chaired by councillors from the Lead Local Flood Authorities. The report will monitor progress of objectives against timescales and expected outputs and outcomes.

It is also proposed that the Lead Local Flood Authorities will publish a joint annual monitoring report of the Business Plan, reflecting progress in delivering actions from our Strategy.

There was significant public support for both above proposals.

Consultations

The consultation draft of the joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Strategy was subject to a five-week public consultation which ran from 12 February to 19 March 2021. The consultation provided an opportunity for other flood risk management authorities, wider partner organisations (such as Rivers Trusts) and the public the opportunity to make comments on every section of the draft Strategy. The consultation was hosted on Lancashire County Council's 'Have Your Say' website and signposted consultees to a survey held on Survey Monkey.

175 responses were received, and a full detailed report of the feedback can be found in Appendix 'B'. The consultation draft Strategy has been amended to take account of this feedback in this final draft Strategy.

Implications:

This item has the following implications, as indicated:

The joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 - 2027 is a public document which outlines the County Council's responsibilities as a Lead Local Flood Authority and explains how we intend to work in partnership with other flood risk management authorities to manage local flood risks. It also commits us to delivering a variety of objectives which have resource implications as highlighted in the 'Financial' section below.

Risk management

Cohesion/Equality Analysis

As part of the development of the strategy an Equality Impact Analysis has been completed. A Non-Technical Summary document will be produced once the Strategy has received approval to support the findings of the Equality Impact Analysis.

Legal

The production of the new joint Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2021 - 2027 is a requirement under Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

The strategy must specify - (a) the risk management authorities in the authority's area, (b) the flood and coastal erosion risk management functions that may be exercised by those authorities in relation to the area, (c) the objectives for managing local flood risk (including any objectives included in the authority's flood risk management plan prepared in accordance with the Flood Risk Regulations 2009), (d) the measures proposed to achieve those objectives, (e) how and when the measures are expected to be implemented, (f) the costs and benefits of those measures, and how they are to be paid for, (g) the assessment of local flood risk for the purpose of the strategy, (h) how and when the strategy is to be reviewed, and (i) how the strategy contributes to the achievement of wider environmental objectives.

And the strategy must be consistent with the national flood and coastal erosion risk management strategy for England.

The Strategy proposed specifies all of these.

The Strategy is supported by a Strategic Environment Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment which are in the process of being finalised by Blackpool Council; both of these documents screen out any likely significant effects and recommend that any such effects are managed on a project/scheme level.

Financial

The Strategy commits the county council to delivering a variety of objectives, the majority of which have staff and/or revenue resource implications. Any additional costs will be contained within the existing annual revenue budget for flood risk management. The costs of studies will be funded by relevant revenue grant bids and schemes delivered will be funded through capital grant bids and match-funding from capital monies of the county council and partners.

List of Background Papers

Paper	Date	Contact/Tel
Equality Impact Analysis	September 2021	Laura Makeating (01772) 539369
Habitat Regulations Assessment	September 2021	Laura Makeating (01772) 539369
Strategic Environmental Assessment	September 2021	Laura Makeating (01772) 539369
Reason for inclusion in Part II, if appropriate		
N/A		

Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Lancashire

2021 - 2027



Blackburn with
Darwen Council

Blackpool Council

Page 209



Executive Summary

In 2010 the Government introduced the Flood and Water Management Act to give new powers and responsibilities to local authorities to better manage the risk of local flooding in their areas. Under this, County and Unitary Councils became 'Lead Local Flood Authorities' (LLFA). One of the new duties of a LLFA is to produce a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS).

This Strategy sets out how we intend to work with partners and our businesses and communities to manage the risk of flooding in the Lancashire up to 2027. It is of interest to all who live and work in Lancashire, as managing the risk of flooding requires action by everyone, as well as to organisations that have specific responsibilities for managing flood risk in the area such as the Environment Agency, Local Authorities and the Water and Sewerage Company.

Since the devastating flooding witnessed across Lancashire in December 2015 and other events since, it has been a priority to improve resilience to flooding as part of business planning. Considerable progress has already been made working with partners to secure funding for several large flood alleviation and coastal defence schemes, reducing risk to thousands of properties.

This Strategy sets the course for continuing this momentum, identifying where resources and efforts are to be concentrated so we can confidently say as we are continuing to improve our understanding of risk whilst delivering schemes and supporting our businesses and communities to better protect and improve flood resilience for the people of Lancashire.

The diagram below shows our vision and six priority themes for delivering effective local flood risk management, whilst our Business Plan identifies 41 key objectives for delivery to allow us to achieve our vision by 2027.



Contents

Executive Summary	1
1.Introduction	5
1.1. What is a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy?	5
1.2. A Joint Strategy for Lancashire	5
1.3 National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Strategy	7
2.Context	10
2.1. Legislative Framework	10
2.2 National Assessments and Plans	12
2.3 North West Regional Assessments and Plans	16
2.4 District Level Assessments and Plans	18
2.5. Types of Flooding and Flood Risk	19
2.6 Responsibilities of Flood Risk Management Authorities	25
2.7 Responsibilities of Individuals and Communities	26
2.8 FCERM Governance in Lancashire	27
2.9 Working with our Wider Partners	24
2.10 Funding for FCERM	30
3.Local Flood Risks & Challenges	35
3.1 Local Flood Risks	35
3.2 Local Challenges	37
3.3 District Fact Files.....	42
4.Opportunities	75
New FCERM Investment Programme 2021 -2027	75
5.Our Vision for Lancashire	87
By 2027, Lancashire will be a flood resilient place responsive to risks, challenges and opportunities supporting a sustainable future for the people of Lancashire.....	87
Theme 1. Delivering Effective Flood Risk Management Locally.....	87
Theme 2. Understanding our Local Risks and Challenges	87
Theme 3. Supporting Sustainable Flood Resilient Development.....	88
Theme 4. Improving Engagement with our Flood Family.....	88
Theme 5: Maximising Investment Opportunities to better protect our Businesses and Communities	89
Theme 6: Contributing towards a Climate Resilient Lancashire	89
6.Our Business Plan	97

1. Introduction



1.1. What is a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy?

The Flood and Water Management Act (FWMA) 2010 established Unitary and County Councils as Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFAs) responsible for leading the management of local flood risks in their area. In Lancashire, the Lead Local Flood Authorities are Blackburn-with-Darwen Council, Blackpool Council and Lancashire County Council

As Lead Local Flood Authorities we have a duty under Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act to produce a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (hereafter referred to as 'the strategy').

The strategy is a document sets out actions to manage local flood risks, who will deliver them and how they will be funded and coordinated. It also explains the role of our partners (such as district and borough councils, water companies, parish and town councils) and how we will work together to manage local flood risks.

What is 'local flood risk'?

Local flood risk refers to the risk of flooding from surface water, groundwater, and ordinary watercourses. More detail on local flood risk can be found in Section 2.5: Types of Flooding and Flood Risk

The strategy aims to engage communities and partnerships. Helping people to prepare for flooding is a key part of delivering the strategy as this helps communities to understand and manage flood risk.

The strategy makes us more informed and more able to help protect the communities in Lancashire from the threat of local flooding.

1.2. A Joint Strategy for Lancashire

Blackpool Council, Blackburn with Darwen Council and Lancashire County Council, as Lancashire's Lead Local Flood Authorities, have worked together to produce this joint strategy for managing local flood risk because we recognise that water doesn't respect administrative boundaries and there are benefits of working in partnership to deliver a shared vision.

As we are working together closely on this joint strategy, 'Lancashire' will be used to describe the area covered by Lancashire County Council, Blackburn with Darwen and Blackpool Council.

The reasons that we have developed the Local Strategy together include:

- Blackburn with Darwen and Blackpool border Lancashire and we share many of the same catchments. Therefore, decisions that are made in Blackburn with Darwen and Blackpool can affect flood risk in Lancashire and vice versa. This is in agreement with the guiding principles of the National FCERM Strategy to have a catchment-based approach (CaBA).
- Planning decisions are often made in conjunction with each other, particularly on major developments that sit on the border of two or more councils. This helps ensure that partnership working is a fundamental aspect of our strategic decision making
- We sit on many of the same flood risk management and coastal partnerships that exist in the North West. We can therefore present a consistent strategy and voice to others in the region, and the strategy will provide a framework to further strengthen our Lancashire Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Partnership governance and regional profile.



Figure 1: Area covered by the Lancashire Flood Risk Management Strategy

1.3 National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Strategy

The Flood and Water Management Act gives the Environment Agency a national strategic overview role for flood risk management and places on them a requirement to develop the National Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management in England. This strategy provides a framework for the work of all Lead Local Flood Authorities.

The National Strategy sets out the Government's national approach to flood risk and coastal erosion through its long-term vision and ambitions for managing this risk, and the measures to deliver it. It sets the context for and informs on the production of local flood risk management strategies by Lead Local Flood Authorities. Local strategies provide the framework for the delivery of local improvements needed to help communities to manage local flood risk. They also aim to encourage more effective flood risk management by enabling people, communities, business and the public sector to work together.

The vision and ambitions of the National Strategy are set out below. This strategy recognises the need to integrate flood and water management within a wide range of direct and indirect agendas to enable our businesses, communities and infrastructure to become better adapted to flood risk whilst at the same time helping to tackle climate change and biodiversity challenges.



National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy

Vision: A nation ready for, and resilient to, flooding and coastal change – today, tomorrow and to the year 2100.

Ambitions:

- **Climate resilient places:** working with partners to bolster resilience to flooding and coastal change across the nation, both now and in the face of climate change
- **Today’s growth and infrastructure resilient in tomorrow’s climate:** Making the right investment and planning decisions to secure sustainable growth and environmental improvements, as well as resilient infrastructure.
- **A nation ready to respond and adapt to flooding and coastal change:** Ensuring local people understand their risk to flooding and coastal change, and know their responsibilities and how to take action

Our Local Flood Risk Management Strategy supports the local delivery of the high level ambitions set out in the Environment Agency’s National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Strategy by ensuring our vision and themes are locally appropriate whilst remaining in alignment with those of the national strategy.

Figure 2 maps the national ambitions against our local themes and objectives to show this alignment. Section 2 gives an overview of other national, regional and local assessment and plans relevant to flood and water management in Lancashire.

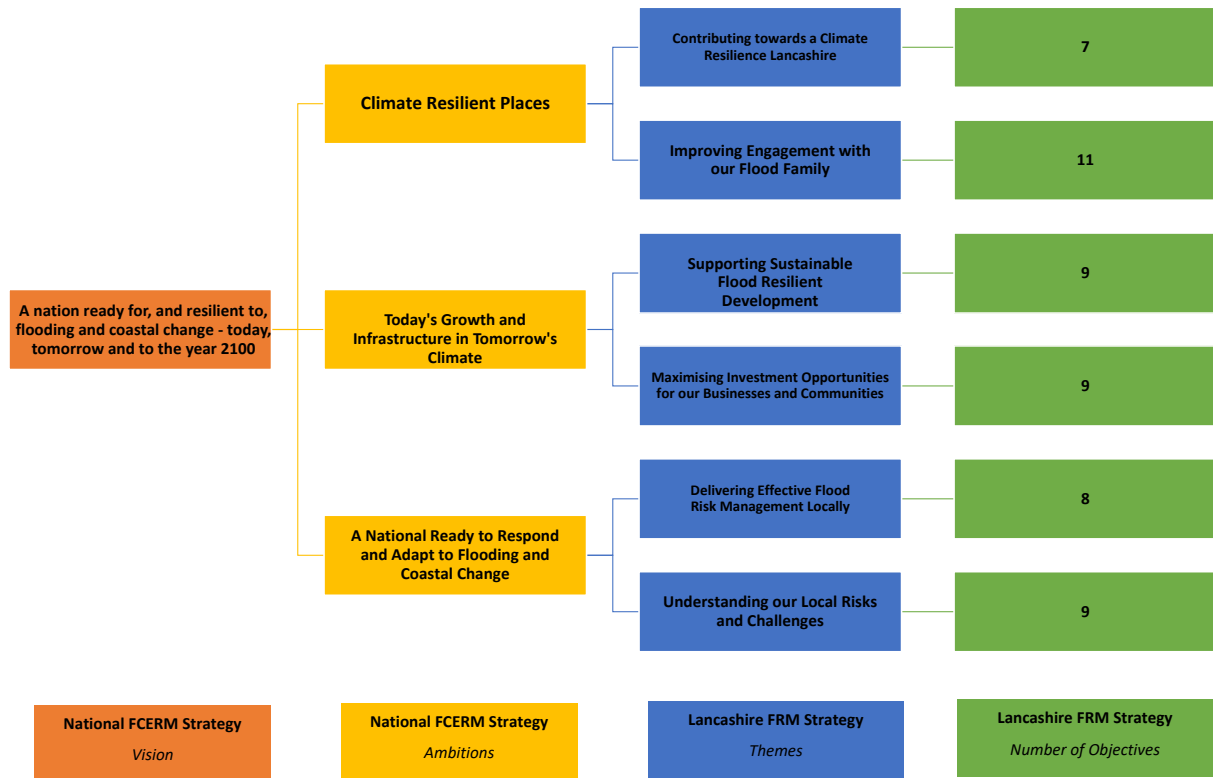


Figure 2: Alignment of National FCERM Strategy ambitions with Local Flood Risk Management Strategy Delivery

2. Context



2.1. Legislative Framework

The legislative framework sets out the roles and responsibilities flood risk management authorities have in flood and water management.

Flood Risk Regulations (FRR) 2009

These regulations transpose the EU Floods Directive into UK law and made County and Unitary Councils Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFAs) with primary responsibility for managing local flood risk. Additionally, they imposed duties on the risk management authorities to co-operate to:

- Prepare preliminary assessment reports about past floods and identify areas of significant risk.
- Prepare flood risk maps and flood hazard maps for any areas identified as having a significant risk of flooding.
- Prepare flood risk management plans, to include objectives for managing the flood risk and proposals for how this will be achieved.

Flood and Water Management Act (FWMA) 2010

The Flood and Water Management Act aims to improve both flood risk management and the way water resources are managed. It creates clearer roles and responsibilities through defining flood 'risk management authorities' and instils a risk-based approach to flood and water management. There is a lead role for local authorities in managing local flood risks and a strategic overview role of all flood risk for the Environment Agency.

Section 13 of the FWMA places a duty to cooperate on the flood risk management authorities in the exercise of their functions. The way in which we deliver this is through working in partnership. The Lancashire FCERM Partnership is the forum through which this is facilitated.

Town & Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015

In April 2015 planning legislation was amended to make LLFA's statutory consultees for all major development proposals with surface water implications during the planning process. This applies to development within any flood zone.

The Environment Agency is a statutory consultee for major development proposals within Flood Zone 2 and Flood Zone 3, and for developments in Flood Zone 1 within an area defined by the Agency as having critical drainage problems.

Land Drainage Act (LDA) 1991 (as amended by the FWMA 2010)

On 6th April 2012, Schedule 2 (Sections 31, 32 and 33) of the FWMA amended the Land Drainage Act 1991 and gave LLFAs powers under Sections 21, 23, 24 and 25 for the regulation of ordinary watercourses.

The powers of the LLFA to regulate ordinary watercourses broadly consist of two elements; the issuing of consents for any changes to ordinary watercourses that might obstruct or alter the flow of an ordinary watercourse and enforcement powers to rectify unlawful and potentially damaging work to a watercourse.

Coast Protection Act 1949 (as amended by FWMA 2010)

This Act gives permissive powers to maritime local authorities (Coast Protection Authorities) to manage the risks associated with coastal erosion and flooding from the sea. The Act also defines the boundaries of “the sea” which impacts on funding arrangements for capital works.

Highways Act 1980

Section 41 of the Act requires the Highway Authority to maintain the highway at public expense. A highway authority is under a duty to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that safe passage along a highway is not endangered by snow or ice. It was determined in a test case that this also includes flood water.

Climate Change Act 2008

This requires a UK-wide climate change risk assessment every five years accompanied by a national adaptation programme that is also reviewed every five years.

This legislation gives the Government power to require public bodies and statutory organisations, such as water and sewerage companies, to report on how they are adapting to climate change.

Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) (WFD)

This is a European Directive which aims to protect and improve the water environment. It is implemented through River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs), and establishes a legal framework for the protection, improvement and sustainable use of water bodies across Europe.

WFD applies to all water bodies, including rivers, streams, brooks, lakes, estuaries and canals, coastal waters out to one mile from low water, and groundwater bodies.

Water Industry Act 1991

This legislation relates to the water supply and the provision of wastewater services in England. It sets out the main powers and duties of the water and sewerage companies and defines the powers of the Water Services Regulation Authority (Ofwat).

Reservoir Act 1975

Reservoirs that are capable of holding more than 25,000 m³ of water are regulated under this act. Undertakers (owners and/or operators) of these reservoirs are required to register them with EA and fulfil the responsibilities under this act.

2.2 National Assessments and Plans

In addition to the [National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management \(FCERM\) Strategy](#), there are a number of national documents which are relevant to flood and water management.



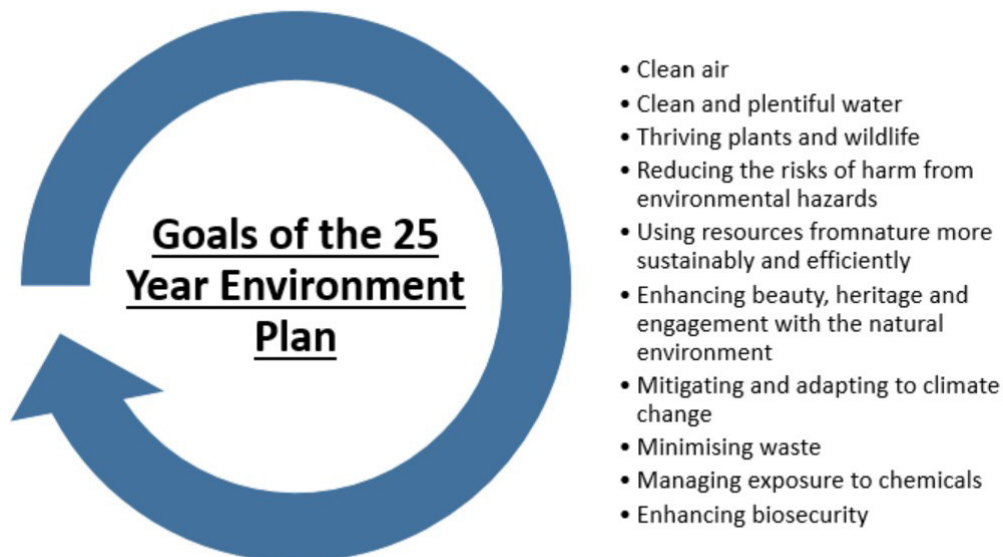
Storm ciara and storm Dennis Dunes Damage Feb 2020

A Green Future: 25 Year Environment Plan

The 25 Year Environment Plan (YEP), published in 2018, sets out what government will do to improve the environment, within a generation, focusing on improving the UK's air and water quality and protecting threatened plants, trees and wildlife species. It details how those in government will work with communities and businesses to do this over the next 25 years. You can read the full plan [here](#).

There are 10 goals of the Environment Plan (Figure 3), and the one most applicable to flood and water management is 'reducing the risks of harm from environmental hazards' which will be achieved through:

- making sure everyone is able to access the information they need to assess any risks to their lives and livelihoods, health and prosperity posed by flooding and coastal erosion.
- bringing the public, private and third sectors together to work with communities and individuals to reduce the risk of harm
- making sure that decisions on land use, including development, reflect the level of current and future flood risk.
- boosting the long-term resilience of our homes, businesses and infrastructure.



The Ten Point Plan for a Green Industrial Revolution

The Ten Point Plan aims to lay the foundations for a Green Industrial Revolution to support a green recovery mobilising £12 billion of investment in creating green jobs and a green economy. You can read the plan [here](#).

In relation to flood and water management, the plan aims to support communities in better adapting to and offering protection from the effects of climate change by investing in flood defences and using nature-based solutions to increase flood resilience; this is covered by point nine 'protecting our natural environment'.

The government is committing £5.2 billion investment in flood defences in a 6 year programme for flood and coastal defences from April 2021, which will support 2,000 flood schemes across every region of England and better protect over 336,000 properties from risk of flooding. It will also fund new innovative approaches to work with the power of nature to not only reduce flood risk, but deliver benefits for the environment, nature and communities.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied by Local Planning Authorities (LPA) and decision-makers, both in drawing up plans and making decisions about planning applications.

Section 14 of the NPPF sets out how the challenges of climate change, flooding and coastal change will be approached through planning and development.

You can view the National Planning Policy Framework [here](#).

The interpretation of the NPPF is supported by the Planning Practice Guidance (PPG). This is a web-based resource which sets out how the government's planning policies are expected to be applied in England. The flood risk and coastal change section of the PPG advises how to take account of and address the risks associated with flooding and coastal change in the planning process.

In broad terms, this national framework requires plans and developments to:

- Take into account climate change over the longer term to avoid increased vulnerability to the range of impacts arising from climate change.
- Develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the flood risk management authorities (RMAs).
- Ensure new development does not increase flood risk elsewhere.
- Avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding by directing development away from areas at highest risk.
- Where development is necessary, make it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere and direct the most vulnerable development to areas of lowest flood risk.
- Be supported by an appropriate site specific Flood Risk Assessment, where one is required.
- Ensure development is appropriately flood resilient and resistant.
- Major development should incorporate sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) which should meet the Technical Standards for SuDS.

2.3 North West Regional Assessments and Plans

North West Flood Risk Management Plan (FRMP)

The Flood Risk Management Plan (FRMP) explains the risk of flooding from rivers, the sea, surface water, groundwater and reservoirs. FRMPs set out how flood risk management authorities will work with communities to manage flood and coastal risk.

The North West FRMP covers the river basin catchments of Lancashire and sets out information on flood risk for the North West river basin district from 2015 to 2021 and a summary of the aims and actions needed to manage the risk. You can access the current **North West FRMP [here](#)**. The Environment Agency is leading work to produce a new, updated North West FRMP that will be available by 2022.

The FRMP is split into 6 documents. These are:

- the summary which gives a high level overview of the FRMP
- Part A includes the legislative background and information for the whole river basin district (RBD)
- Part B includes detail about each catchment, the flood risk areas and other strategic areas
- Part C includes the measures identified to manage flood risk across the river basin district
- the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) statement of particulars includes the potential impacts on people and the environment when implementing the measures in the FRMP
- the Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) details the potential impacts on designated European sites when implementing the measures in the FRMP

Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP)

Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs) are written by the Environment Agency and aim to establish flood risk management policies which will deliver sustainable flood risk management for the long term across a catchment.

CFMPs consider all types of inland flooding, from rivers, groundwater, surface water and tidal flooding.

The Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) consider flooding from the sea.

CFMPs also include:

- the likely impacts of climate change
- the effects of how we use and manage the land
- how areas could be developed to meet our present day needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs

The CFMPs are grouped by river basin district and Lancashire falls within the **North West River Basin District**. CFMPs which are relevant to Lancashire are:

- **Alt Crossens** – Covers West Lancashire
- **Douglas** – Covers Chorley, South Ribble, West Lancashire
- **Irwell** – Covers Rossendale
- **Lune** – Covers Lancaster and parts of Cumbria
- **Ribble** – Covers Blackburn, Burnley, Fylde, Hyndburn, Pendle, Preston, Ribble Valley, Rossendale
- **Wyre** – Covers Blackpool, Wyre and Preston

Whilst not fully superseded by the Flood Risk Management Plan (FRMP), any actions from CFMP which are still valid will be carried forward to the new FRMP in 2022. CFMPs are, however, still useful in setting ‘policies’ for each sub-area or ‘policy unit’. There is also much more detail at a catchment level in CFMPs, for example about how long different rivers take to rise in response to heavy rainfall.

North West RFCC Business Plan

The North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC) is one of twelve RFCCs in England, established under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. The Committee brings together, with an independent Chair, the flood risk management authorities as a regional partnership to take an overview of flood and coastal erosion risk management. They also seek to promote investment and encourage innovation which is good value for money and benefits communities.

The Committee's Business Plan sets out what it wants to achieve and how. The Business Plan is not a statutory document but supports the Committee in transparently communicating and engaging with those who will benefit from the delivery of this work. Business Plan delivery is supplemented by an annual action plan setting out the actions that will be delivered in each financial year in more detail, and is closely monitored on a quarterly basis.

You can find the Business Plan [here](#).

Drainage and Wastewater Management Plan (DWMP)

United Utilities will publish their draft Drainage and Wastewater Management Plan in summer 2022, to support their business plan for the 2024 Price Review. Yorkshire Water is working to a similar programme.

Drainage and Wastewater Management Plans (DWMP) identify ways that organisations to work together to improve drainage and environmental water quality. It provides the basis for more collaborative and integrated long-term planning by water companies, working with other organisations that have responsibilities relating to drainage, flooding and protection of the environment. It makes use of the tools and approaches below to enable investment to be targeted more effectively and provide customers and stakeholders with better information about the UK's drainage and wastewater services.

2.4 District Level Assessments and Plans

Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA)

A Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA), and the identification of 'flood risk areas', is required to be produced by Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFAs) under Section 10 of the Flood Risk Regulations (FRRs) 2009. The first PFRAs were produced in 2011 and Section 17 of the FRRs required LLFAs to review their PFRA and 'flood risk areas' in 2018. Subsequent reviews must be carried out at intervals of no more than 6 years.

A PFRA is an assessment of floods that have taken place in the past and floods that could take place in the future. It considers flooding from surface water runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. PFRAs are used to identify areas that are at risk of significant flooding. These areas are called 'flood risk areas.' Existing 'flood risk areas' have been identified using guidance produced Defra and represent 'clusters' of areas where flood risk is an issue and where 30,000 people or more live.

PFRA's include:

- a summary of information on significant historic floods;
- a summary of information on future flood risks based primarily on the Environment Agency's national datasets;
- a spreadsheet containing information for reporting to the European Commission.

PFRA's for Lancashire can be found on Blackburn with Darwen, Blackpool and Lancashire County Council websites.

Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)

A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) is a study carried out by one or more Local Planning Authorities to assess the risk to an area from flooding from all sources, now and in the future, taking account of the likely impacts of climate change, and to assess the impact that land use changes and development in the area will have on flood risk.

The SFRA is used by the Local Planning Authority to:

- determine the variations in risk from all sources of flooding across their areas, and also the risks to and from surrounding areas in the same flood catchment;
- inform the sustainability appraisal of the Local Plan, so that flood risk is fully taken into account when considering allocation options and in the preparation of plan policies, including policies for flood risk management to ensure that flood risk is not increased;
- apply tests (the Sequential and Exception Tests) when determining land use allocations;
- identify the requirements for site-specific flood risk assessments in particular locations, including those at risk from sources other than river and sea flooding;

- determine the acceptability of flood risk in relation to emergency planning capability;
- Consider opportunities to reduce flood risk to existing communities and developments through better management of surface water, provision for conveyance and of storage for flood water.

SFRAs in Lancashire can be viewed on the Unitary and District Council Local Planning Authority websites.

2.5. Types of Flooding and Flood Risk

What causes flooding?

Flooding occurs when water inundates land which is land not normally covered by water, typically where there is too much water or because the water is in the wrong place. Some floods develop over days as a result of water taking its time to reach watercourses and overwhelming them, whilst flash floods generate quickly following intense rainfall or rapid snow melt.

Whilst flooding is a natural phenomenon, it can result in wide ranging environmental, social and economic impacts when it interacts negatively with the human environment. There is hence a need to manage water and flood risk to ensure its negative impacts are minimised.

What is flood risk?

The definition of 'risk' is the combination of the probability (likelihood or chance) of an event happening and the consequences (impact) of it occurring. Floods can happen often or rarely and have minor or major consequences. Where the probability and the consequences of flooding are high, then an area is considered to be at a high risk of flooding.

Flood Risk = Probability x Consequences

Types of Flood Risk

There are many different types of flood risk and flooding can be caused by the interaction between one or more types of flood risk. This means that flooding can be complex to understand and difficult to address, so it is important that all flood risk management authorities work closely together in understanding and managing flood risks.

Figure 4 demonstrates the different types of flood risk, whilst Table 1 describes these risks and explains which flood risk management authority is responsible for managing each risk.



Who's responsible for managing flood risk?

Property owner

The property owner is responsible for private drainage and surface water up to the boundary of the property. They may also want to consider property flood resilience (PFR) measures to protect their property from flood damage.

Watercourse (riparian) ownership

You own a watercourse if it runs adjacent to, through, or under your property. This includes both main rivers, and ordinary watercourses such as streams, culverts and ditches. You are responsible for maintaining the natural flow of water and reporting incidents such as blockages and flooding.

Main river and coastal flooding

The Environment Agency (EA) is responsible for managing the risk of main river and coastal flooding. Main rivers are those which are designated as such on the EA's Main River Map. To report incidents and flood risk issues, call the incident hotline on 0800 80 70 60. To sign up for flood warnings, call Floodline on 0345 988 1188.

Groundwater flooding

The Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) are responsible for managing the risk of groundwater flooding. This can occur when periods of prolonged rainfall cause the water table to rise and emerge in basements or above ground.

Public sewers and utility pipes

Water companies (e.g. United Utilities) are responsible for managing the risk of flooding from public sewers and utility pipes. This includes shared sewer pipes where they meet between properties before joining the public sewer.

Highway gullies and drains

Highway roads, footpaths, drains and gullies are the responsibility of the local highway authority which will be either the County Council or the Unitary Authority.
Major roads and motorway drainage
Responsibility of Highways England.

Surface water flooding

The Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) are responsible for managing the risk of surface water flooding. This can occur when the capacity of drainage systems on land or roads is exceeded by heavy rainfall.



This resource has been produced by Newground who work in partnership with the Environment Agency

Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA)

The Lead Local Flood Authority is either the County Council or the District Council (provided it is a Unitary Authority). They are responsible for managing flood risk from ordinary watercourses, surface water and groundwater, and for investigating all flooding incidents where deemed necessary.

Last reviewed: March 2021

For more information visit:
www.thefloodhub.co.uk



@TheFloodHub

Figure 4: Types of flood risk The Flood Hub.

Table 1: Types of flood risk and responsible flood risk management authority

Type of flood risk	Responsible Authority
<p>Surface water flooding is caused by the build-up of water on surfaces because it cannot soak into the ground due to it being hard paved, frozen, baked solid etc., due to the lay of the land, or where rainfall exceeds the infiltration capacity of the soil. It often occurs during intense or prolonged rainfall events.</p>	<p>Lead Local Flood Authority (Blackpool, Blackburn-with-Darwen and Lancashire County Council)</p>



Surface water flooding in Thornton – 11 August 2020

Type of flood risk

Groundwater flooding occurs when the water table (the water level below ground) rises above the ground surface. During periods of heavy and prolonged rainfall, the water level in the ground may rise to such an extent that it seeps into property basements, or the emergence of groundwater at the surface (can often be a natural spring) may cause damage to properties and infrastructure. Some areas are known to be more prone to groundwater flooding than others due to the naturally high level of the water table level in that area.

Responsible Authority

Lead Local Flood Authority
(Blackpool, Blackburn-with-Darwen and Lancashire County Council)

Ordinary watercourses flooding occurs when heavy and/or prolonged rainfall causes the watercourse to break its banks or when blockages occur (for example by debris or when infrastructure fails). Ordinary watercourses typically smaller brooks, drainage channels, ditches, cuts, dikes, sluices, soughs or culverts that may only convey water for a short length of time in a year.

Lead Local Flood Authority
(Blackpool, Blackburn-with-Darwen and Lancashire County Council)



Ewood Mill Race

Type of flood risk

Highway flooding (non-trunk roads) is the accumulation of water on the adopted Highway network surface. Highway flooding may be caused by blockages or capacity issues in Highway drainage systems, or simply by sheer volume of rain water falling on the carriageway, which the existing drainage network cannot cope with. Local authorities maintained road network.



Highway flooding on the A584 in Freckleton
11 August 2020

Responsible Authority

Highway Authority
(Blackpool, Blackburn-with-Darwen and Lancashire County Council)



Meins Road, Blackburn

Highway flooding (trunk roads and motorways) is the accumulation of surface water on the strategic road network maintained by National Government Body.

Highways England

Coastal flooding typically occurs when strong winds, wave action, high tides and/or storm surges, or a combination of these factors during storm conditions, cause coastal overtopping.

Environment Agency

Type of flood risk

Main Rivers are larger rivers that can span several counties but also include some smaller watercourses (those which are deemed to require specialist management). The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) have set the criteria for defining these rivers as Main Rivers in England and Wales.



A666, Darwen

Responsible Authority

Environment Agency



Flooded power station at Lancaster in December 2015

Sewer flooding can occur when large volumes of rainwater enter the public sewer system or when the public sewer system becomes blocked. Flooding from private sewers is the responsibility of the land owner.

Water and Sewerage Companies

Reservoir flooding occurs when a reservoir fails or breaches resulting in this water escaping and flooding on to the adjacent land. Reservoirs are artificially created ponds or lakes that are usually formed by building a dam (wall), across a river or watercourse. This type of flooding is considered to be very low risk as it is highly unlikely to occur.

Water and Sewerage Companies

Canal flooding can be as a result of excessive surface water running off or discharging to an artificially created waterway. The water levels within canals can vary (although not as much as rivers) due to many factors including proximity to controlled/uncontrolled inflows, lock usage etc.

Canal and River Trust

2.6 Responsibilities of Flood Risk Management Authorities

Lead Local Flood Authorities bring together all relevant Flood Risk Management Authorities to manage flood risk. No single body has the means to reduce all sources of flooding and therefore everyone has a part to play in effective flood risk management for Lancashire.

Figure 5 illustrates the key Flood Risk Management Authorities that work together in managing flood risk across Lancashire.

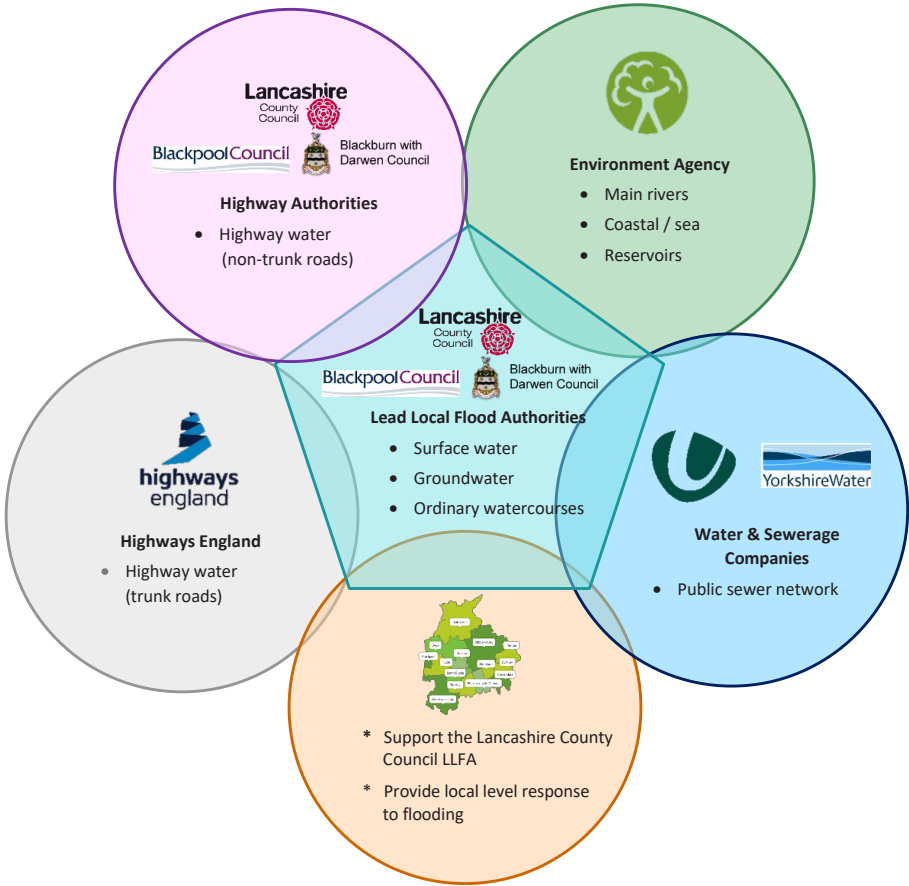


Figure 5: Flood Risk Management Authorities in Lancashire

Under Section 13 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, flood risk management authorities each have a role to play in managing flood risk at a local level and must cooperate and ensure a partnership approach is taken to address concerns and maximise opportunities to holistically manage flood and coastal erosion risks.

Table 2 explains the key responsibilities, duties and powers placed upon flood risk management authorities in Lancashire by the Flood & Water Management Act 2010.

We have clearly set out how we intend to do this through the delivery of actions set out within our Business Plan and governed through the Lancashire Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Partnership and the regional governance of the North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC). You can find out more about FCERM governance in 2.8 below and on [The Flood Hub](#).

Table 2: Key Responsibilities, Duties and Powers of Flood Risk Management Authorities

Flood & Water Management Act		Lead Local Flood Authority	Highway Authority	District Councils	Environment Agency	Water and Sewerage Companies
Section 7	Develop the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy				✓	
Section 9	Develop a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy	✓				
Section 13	Cooperate with relevant authorities in exercising flood and coastal erosion risk management functions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Section 14	Power to request information	✓			✓	
Section 17	Raise a Local Levy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management				✓	
Section 19	Investigate Flooding to a locally derived threshold.	✓				
Section 21	Maintain a register of structure and features affecting flood risk	✓				
Sections 22 - 26	Establish a Regional Flood and Coastal Committee and raise a Local Levy for FCERM				✓	
Section 27	Contribute towards sustainable development	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Section 39	Local Authorities are to manage flooding, water levels and coastal erosion in the interests of nature conservation, the preservation of cultural heritage or people's enjoyment of the environment.	✓		✓		
Schedule 1	Power to designate structure and features	✓		✓	✓	
Schedule 2	Ordinary Watercourse Consenting and Enforcement <i>(by amendment to the Land Drainage Act 1991)</i>	✓				
Town & Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015						
Part 4	Identifies statutory consultees in the development management planning process	✓	✓		✓	

2.7 Responsibilities of Individuals and Communities

Business, land and property owners

Whilst there are a number of organisations and flood risk management authorities who have a responsibility for the management of the different sources of flooding, an individual property owner or business still has the responsibility to take measures to protect their property from flooding.

Flooding can still occur despite all stakeholders meeting their responsibilities and therefore, it is important that business, land and property owner take appropriate steps to ensure that their property and contents are protected where they are known to be at risk.

The Flood Hub is a North West regionally funded website to support our communities in understanding how they can become more resilient and resistant to flooding.

Riparian Owners

A riparian landowner is defined as someone who owns land or property next to or over a river, stream, ditch or culvert/pipe that forms part of a watercourse. The riparian landowner is responsible for the section of watercourse which flows through their land. If a land boundary is defined next to a watercourse, it is assumed that the landowner owns the land up to the centre of the watercourse, unless it is owned by someone else.

Under the Land Drainage Act (1991), riparian landowners have a legal responsibility to maintain the free passage of water through the section of watercourse that flows through their land.

The Flood Hub is a North West regionally funded website and provide advices and guidance on riparian ownership.

Developers

Developers are responsible for managing flood risk on-site during development. This should be considered as part of the site-specific flood risk assessment, where required, and in the sustainable drainage strategy for the site helping to ensure any phasing of construction considers how water will be managed. The Local Planning Authority, in consultation with flood risk management authorities, is responsible for ensuring development is carried out in accordance with approved plans and, where this is breached, taking appropriate enforcement action.

2.8 FCERM Governance in Lancashire

The structure of flood and coastal erosion risk management (FCERM) governance in Lancashire can be split into three levels as shown in Figure 6 below:

Flood & Water Management	
North West	Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC) RFCC Finance Sub Group Task Groups <i>(as required)</i>
Lancashire-Wide	Lancashire FCERM Partnership Strategic Partnership Tactical Officers Group
District	14x Operational ‘Making Space for Water’ Groups

Figure 6: Regional and Sub-Regional Governance of Flood and Water Management

North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC)

The North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC) is one of twelve RFCCs established in England by the Environment Agency under Section 22 of the Flood and Water Management Act. The RFCC brings together members (Councilors) appointed by Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFAs) and independent members with relevant experience for three key purposes:

1. to ensure there are coherent plans for identifying, communicating and managing flood and coastal erosion risks across catchments and shorelines;
2. to provide a link between the Environment Agency, LLFAs, other risk management authorities, and other relevant bodies to build a mutual understanding of flood and coastal erosion risks in its area, and;
3. to use this understanding to encourage efficient, targeted and risk-based investment in flood and coastal erosion risk management that represents value for money and benefits local communities.

The chair, Adrian Lythgo, is independent and was appointed by the Secretary of State for the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. The North West RFCC has a Business Plan which provides more information about the Committee and its work.

The Committee is supported by a Finance Sub-Group which provokes more detailed discussion and consideration of financial aspects of Committee business. The Finance Sub-Group meets four times a year, typically two/three weeks before the main Committee meeting, and is chaired by another Member of the North West RFCC.

North West and North Wales Coastal Group

The Coastal Group brings together the organisations who manage the coastline from Great Ormes Head in Llandudno to the Solway Firth on the Cumbria – Scotland border. The Group examines the social, economic and environmental issues that arise along the changing coastline and seek to find the best policies to address these matters.

The Group is supported by two sub-groups: one for Liverpool Bay and a Northern Sub Group covering north of this. The Northern Sub Group is the sub group relevant to Lancashire and representatives from our Coast Protection Authorities – Blackpool, Fylde, Lancaster, West Lancashire and Wyre Councils - attend sub-group meetings held twice a year along with other partners including the Environment Agency and United Utilities.

Overseeing delivery of the Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) is the coastal group's key priority. It makes recommendations as to whether maintenance of coastal defences should continue as they are at present ('hold the line'), whether maintenance (if any) should cease ('no active intervention') or whether defences, perhaps in years to come, might be set back further ('managed realignment'). Walls and embankments are often designed to protect against both flooding (flood defence/sea defence) and erosion (coast protection).

[You can find out more about the North West and North Wales Coastal Group here.](#)

Lancashire FCERM Partnership

The Lancashire FCERM Partnership is one of five sub-regional FCERM Partnerships in the North West, alongside the Cumbria, Greater Manchester, Merseyside and Cheshire Mid-Mersey FCERM Partnerships. These partnerships were created by the North West RFCC to support local governance of flood and water management and of coastal processes, enabling local issues and priorities to be governed and reflected appropriately at the North West RFCC.

The Lancashire FCERM Partnership is a collective grouping of flood risk management authorities who come together quarterly to take an overview of flood and coastal erosion risk management across Lancashire, to identify priorities and steer the use of our resources, to vote on changes to the Local Levy, and to support investment which is good value for money and benefits our communities.

There are two levels to the partnership:

Strategic Partnership Group

Elected Members and senior representatives from Risk Management Authorities meet four times a year.

This group is chaired by a Councillor and sets the strategic direction for joint working and management of flood and coastal erosion risk of the Partnership against its resources, local risks and challenges.

Group agrees the timetable delivery of actions identified in the Strategy's Business Plan according to many factors such as delivery timescales and what will have the greatest benefit to our at risk communities.



Tactical Officers Group

This is chaired by a Local Authority officer and is where technical lead officers deliver actions set by the Strategic Partnership Group. The group meets four times a year to coordinate delivery, share skills and implement decisions.

Lead officers also report on issues, successes and identify ways to continually improve the management of flooding and coastal erosion risks into the future.

Local Authority Operational 'Making Space for Water' Groups

Operational 'Making Space for Water' Groups are district-level technical partnership groups set up to discuss locally specific flood and coastal, where applicable, issues within their Local Authority area and provide a forum to drive forward solutions, where possible, through working in partnership.

These technical meetings are arranged and chaired by Local Authorities who, where applicable, feed outcomes of this meeting up to Tactical Officers Group and to the Northern Coastal Sub-Group as well as feeding information down to the Operational 'Making Space for Water' Group.

2.9 Working with our Wider Partners

Catchment Partnerships

Catchment Partnerships are local formed groups which advocate for a Catchment Based Approach (CaBA) to undertake integrated management of land and water, addressing each river catchment as a whole and delivering crosscutting practical interventions on the ground. These result in multiple benefits including improvements to water quality, enhanced biodiversity, reduced flood risk, resilience to climate change, more resource efficient and sustainable businesses and, health and wellbeing benefits for local communities as they engage with and take ownership of their local river environment.

Numerous organisations and sectoral interests are involved with Catchment Partnerships in Lancashire, including the Environment Agency, Water and Sewerage Companies, Local Authorities, Landowners, Wildlife Trusts, National Farmers Union, Academia and Local Businesses.

In Lancashire there are five Catchment Partnerships covering the Alt Crossens, Douglas, Irwell, Lune, Ribble and Wyre Catchments which are chaired by Rivers Trusts and Groundwork.

[You can find out more about them here.](#)

Whilst not a flood risk management authority, Catchment Partnerships are a recognised and valued groups which support us in, where possible:

- delivering a catchment-based approach (CaBA) to flood and water management
- helping to drive improvements in water and bathing water quality locally
- championing the use and delivery of natural flood management techniques across Lancashire.

Flood Action Groups (FIAGs)

A Flood Action Group (FIAG) is a voluntary group of local residents who meet on a regular basis to work on behalf of the wider community to help to try and reduce the impact of future flood events. Across Lancashire, there are around 50 FIAGs and, whilst the focus of the group can vary, is typically based around emergency planning and can also tackle local issues, whilst providing a unified voice for the community to communicate ideas and queries to others.

It is within the remit of each individual group to decide on its own roles, responsibilities, aims and objectives. [For more information please see The Flood Hub.](#)

Detailed information describing the achievement of a Community Group at Churchtown and future opportunities for other Flood Action groups can be found on this link:

<https://thefloodhub.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/Churchtown-Flood-Action-Group-case-study.pdf>

Lancashire Resilience Forum

The Lancashire Resilience Forum (LRF) is a multi-agency partnership made up of representatives from local public services, including the emergency services, local authorities, the NHS, the Environment Agency, United Utilities, Maritime Coastguard Agency and others. These agencies are known as Category 1 Responders, as defined by the Civil Contingencies Act.

These multi-agencies work together to prepare and respond to emergencies in Lancashire, including flooding. [You can find out more about the Lancashire Resilience Forum here.](#)

2.10 Funding for FCERM

FCERM Investment Programme 2021 - 2027

The Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Investment Programme is a Defra capital investment plan to better protect homes and non-residential properties, such as businesses, schools and hospitals, from flood risk and coastal erosion. The conditions of the Investment Programme are that schemes must attract at least 15% of partnership funding and deliver 10% efficiency saving on projects. This flood and coastal erosion resilience partnership funding policy was introduced to spread the cost between government funding and local funding partners.

In the 2020 Budget, the government announced that it will double its investment in flood and coastal defences in England, compared to the previous capital investment plan, to £5.2 billion to better protect a further 336,000 homes and non-residential properties as well as avoiding £32 billion of wider economic damages to the nation.

The Central Government also announced a new £200 million resilience fund to pilot innovative approaches to improving flood resilience between 2021 and 2027. This will support 25 local areas to take forward wider innovative actions that improve their resilience to flooding and coastal erosion.

In addition to doubling its spending on flood and coastal defences, the government has worked with the Environment Agency to update how the level of government funding is allocated to projects. The changes will take account of the wider environmental and social benefits that come with reducing the risk of flooding.

The changes will include:

- updated payments to account for inflation and based on new evidence on the overall impacts of flooding, such as mental health
- increased payments for flood schemes which also create a range of environmental benefits
- more funding for flood schemes which also protect properties that will later become at risk of flooding due to climate change
- a new risk category which will enable schemes that prevent surface water flooding to qualify for more funding
- New funding streams will also mean:
- more money for flood defence schemes that help to protect critical infrastructure such as schools, hospitals, roads and railways
- more money to upgrade existing Environment Agency defences

Funding for Delivering Projects

The following funding sources allow the LLFA to reduce flood and coastal erosion risk through the delivery of projects:

- **Flood Defence Grant in Aid (GiA)** – This is money from Defra which is administered by the Environment Agency. The amount of Grant in Aid available to each capital scheme is calculated by the Outcome Measures delivered by the project. Outcome Measures reflect financial, environmental, health and FCERM benefits. Where there is a shortfall in Grant in Aid, funding contributions are required to achieve project viability.
- **Local Levy** – The North West RFCC (and Yorkshire RFCC for Earby) can choose to support projects that are either not eligible for Grant in Aid, or to support projects where there is a shortfall in Grant in Aid by the allocation of Local Levy.
- **Partnership Funding** – Where Grant in Aid and/or Local Levy does not fully support the delivery of a project, the LLFA can provide additional funding through their own contributions or by seeking external contributions from partners and communities who may benefit from the project.
- Section 106 funding through the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as amended, which allows contributions to be made by Developers towards the costs of planning obligations. However contributions can only be requested where they meets statutory legal tests, so the opportunity to secure contributions for Flood Risk Management can be limited.
- The Community Infrastructure Levy is a charge which can be levied by local authorities on new development in their area. It is an important tool for local authorities to use to help them deliver the infrastructure needed, including flood risk management, to support development in their area. However, the levy only applies in areas where a local authority has consulted on and approved a charging schedule which sets out its levy rates and has published the schedule on its website.

Funding allocations for these sources are subject to a successful, approved business case.

More information on investment in FCERM can be found in the North West RFCC Business Plan (available on [The Flood Hub](#)) and statistics can also be found on [GOV.uk](#).

3. Local Flood Risks & Challenges



3.1 Local Flood Risks

Increasing local flood risks as a result of climate change

The UK Climate Projections 2018 (UKCP18) illustrate a range of future climate scenarios until 2100. In relation to managing the risk of local flooding average summer rainfall could decrease by up to 47% by 2070, while there could be up to 35% more precipitation in winter. What rainfall does occur will be more intense over a shorter duration, which could lead to an increase in surface water flood risk.

This is complicated by sea levels which are projected to rise over the 21st century and beyond under all emission scenarios, meaning we can expect to see an increase in both the frequency and magnitude of extreme water levels around the UK coastline. This can impact on local flood risk by affecting the ability of catchments to discharge.

UKCP18 can be used as a tool to guide decision-making and boost resilience – whether that's through increasing flood defences, designing new infrastructure or adjusting ways of farming and land management for drier summers. It will also help us at a local level to feed into future development plans to ensure they take account of and are resilient to flood and coastal erosion risks.

Most Lancashire Local Authorities have declared a climate emergency committing to taking action to reduce carbon emissions, raise awareness about climate change and mobilise change through local action.

Inherited local flood risk from historical development

Development today is well regulated through the planning process, and this includes measures to understand, mitigate and manage flood risks from all sources on prospective sites. As well as planning regulation, building regulations and design specifications have changed and improved over time to reflect advances in knowledge and understanding of drainage and in response to our changing climate.

It is therefore not surprising that older developments, constructed at a time when due consideration to drainage did not occur as it does now, are finding they are at flood risk today as a result of our changing climate and pressures on historical drainage systems not designed and constructed to modern standards.

Predominant surface water flood risk

Surface water flooding from short, intense storms can occur in urban areas and along highways when drains are overloaded by the sheer amount of rainfall and/or runoff.

Groundwater risks in low lying areas

In low-lying areas the water table is usually at shallower depths, but during very wet periods, with all the additional groundwater flowing towards these areas, the water table can rise up to the surface causing groundwater flooding.

Groundwater flooding is most likely to occur in areas situated over permeable rocks, called aquifers. These can be extensive, regional aquifers, such as chalk or sandstone, or may be more local sand or river gravels in valley bottoms underlain by less permeable rocks.

Hence groundwater flood risks in Lancashire tend to be prevalent in lower lying areas underlain by permeable rocks and soils as is typical throughout the West Lancashire plain and the Fylde Peninsula.

Drainage infrastructure which is aging and at capacity in areas

Lancashire has an intricate network of ageing culverts, sewers and drains, many dating from the 1800s when cotton industry was expanding during the Industrial Revolution.

This ageing infrastructure, along with pressures from development and a tendency for increased paving such as driveways, poses particular problems to the drainage network. As a result, some areas have experienced flooding from sewers which occurs when their capacity is overcome by the amount of water trying to enter the network.

In urban areas watercourses are typically modified with straightened and walled channels, and there are many culverts: watercourses which have been re-directed through pipes and tunnels.

Many watercourses reflecting land that has been reclaimed and/or managed

Lancashire's western districts are characterised by large areas of reclaimed land with a distinctive pattern of rectangular fields of dark peaty soil with deep drainage ditches. This land is highly fertile, top grade agricultural land with a vibrant intensive farming economy.

It is common to find the suffix "Moss" in the names of local places. As is usual in these types of areas, the settlements tend to be on any available hill, many formed by sandstone outcrops, to avoid the risk of flooding.

Of course, this reclaimed land relies on a series of managed ditches and dykes, providing a complex network of 'feeder' watercourses that eventually outfall into tidal estuaries or main river channels. Large parts of these catchment are pumped by satellite drains and pumping stations, many of which are maintained by the Environment Agency. There is a risk around the longevity and sustainability of these pumped catchments with multi-agency discussions ongoing between asset, business and land owners.

Changing Land use and Development

In recent years changes to Planning regulations have created opportunities for development in areas that would have been classed as “Green Belt”. It is essential to learn from the inherited development risk and maintain watercourses, ponds and rivers in the natural environment building these into development and not filling them in or building over them.

There is opportunity within these developments to mitigate flood risks by changing and improving drainage, leaving a legacy that will increase issues of flooding.

LLFA and RMA’s are working with Planning Authorities to implement a Sustainable Drainage Proforma that will ensure developers have considered and implement sustainable drainage systems in their developments.

Revision to National Planning Policy also present the opportunity for Planning Authorities to prepare their policy and SPD providing developers with guidance and policy in respect of specific requirements in Lancashire districts.

Additionally, in the life of this strategy work will continue with Planning Authorities to address and promote sustainable drainage in residential areas, also promoting the creation of green spaces, tree planting, permeable paving and the use of water butts.

3.2 Local Challenges

The local flood risks Lancashire faces are made more complex by a number of challenges. We will work in accordance with the guidance in the National FCRM strategy to address the challenges which include:

Social deprivation in highly populated urban areas which can lead to lower uptake of flood insurance in at risk areas.

Challenges in the management of flood risk are shown to exist and impact in areas where social deprivation is prevalent. As well as elevated flood risk exposure through old and/or poorly-maintained public and private infrastructure, there can be low take-up of flood warnings and advice from the drainage authorities, communication problems during flooding events which delay access to assistance, and during recovery if residents don’t have adequate insurance cover.

Following a joint initiative between the Government and insurance companies, Flood Re was established in 2016. The aim of this initiative is to secure affordable and available insurance for qualifying properties that are at risk of flooding or have been flooded. However a recent study has indicated that there are still concerns around affordability of insurance in areas of social deprivation. The study, carried out by Doncaster Council identifies ten recommendations.

These are applicable across the country as well as in Lancashire, where we strive to address this challenge and enable Flood Re to support our residents.

Engagement with diverse communities Overall, this Local Flood Risk Management Strategy aims to impact positively on everyone who lives, works or visits Lancashire. The Equality Act 2010 introduced the term “protected characteristics” and makes it unlawful to discriminate against a person who belongs to one of the groups who are protected under the act.

The groups identified by the Equality Act 2010 are: age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation. These groups with protected characteristic may require further consideration and consultation as the strategy is implemented. It is important to ensure the needs of these groups are considered as part of the Flood Risk Management, for example some groups may have difficulty in accessing interpreting or acting on flood warnings and we need to ensure that flood risk management schemes do not have a negative impact on the ability of people to use the highway and pathways and that specific places are acknowledged.

Long term sustainability of pumped catchments

New development in low-lying areas has to be carefully managed as many of the drainage ditches and pumping stations are operating at or near full capacity and at or close to sea level with minimal fall available to move water away to the coast. A small increase in the volume of flows or a change in the drainage regime could lead to a large increase in flood risk. One of the biggest challenges of the next 6 years is the maintenance of these assets as many are reaching capacity and are not sustainable. Alternative integrated solutions need to be investigated to mitigate this challenge and also reduce the carbon impact of pumping stations.

Poor water quality of watercourses

Watercourses are one of Lancashire’s most natural and important assets, and help provide protection from flood risk. But often the run off from land creates poor quality of water by washing of chemical fertilizers, manure untreated animal droppings, foil, silt and vegetation, which often impacts the rivers and coast and their much needed habitats.

During the course of this strategy we will work with landowners to establish a programme to improve poor water quality in watercourses.

Regulation and maintenance of watercourses

Lancashire contains some of the highest grade and most productive agricultural land in the UK. The rural economy plays a very important role in the region and employs a large number of people.

However, much of the land used for farming is drained by an extensive network of watercourses such as ditches, streams and rivers. Water levels are also managed in some locations with the aid of pumping stations.

Maintaining water infrastructure related to agriculture has a cost and in the current economic climate, funding for these activities is under significant pressure. This is especially true when there is a strong focus on protecting people and property over agricultural land. We are working with our RMA partners to develop governance options for water

management in rural areas, with a view to balancing the needs of agricultural productivity, flood risk management and sustainable drainage practices.

However the challenge may be partly mitigated if the work with landowners developing innovative solutions to ensure there is regulation and maintenance of watercourses. LLFA's have responsibility for consenting and enforcing on ordinary watercourses, Developers have responsibility to apply for consent. The Planning Authorities can ensure that Developers pay strict attention to their responsibilities for application by applying planning conditions

Engagement with diverse communities Overall, this Local Flood Risk Management Strategy aims to impact positively on everyone who lives, works or visits Lancashire. The Equality Act 2010 introduced the term "protected characteristics" and makes it unlawful to discriminate against a person who belongs to one of the groups who are protected under the act on developments. Lancashire expects developers to ensure that the places they are building have environmental net gain and do not have a detrimental impact on existing watercourses.

Riparian and Land Ownership

The identification of ownership and those legally responsible for the maintenance of watercourses is a recognised challenge.

The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England "seeks to build a nation of people who understand their risk to flooding and coastal change and know their responsibilities and how to take action"

The challenges for funding and maintaining are described below. During the life of the strategy we seek for Lancashire to become a County where residents understand their risk and responsibility is clear.

Highway drainage

Lancashire's Highway Authorities have responsibility for maintaining and cleaning gullies. Improved communication with residents on gully cleaning programmes and for accessibility to gullies will ensure gullies in hot spot areas are cleaned.

In line with the National strategy this Local strategy will align infrastructure providers with the requirement to build back better more resilient infrastructure making investment on road and rail networks climate resilient including addressing drainage capacity issues.

Capital and Maintenance Challenges

There is a collective responsibility for everyone to maintain assets and protect our natural environment to prevent flood risk, this includes maintenance of watercourses, ponds rivers and all sources of drainage assets. As LLFA's Lancashire receive funding to carry the specific duties in respect of the flood and water management act (2010).

LLFA do not receive any funding for the maintenance of the watercourses, rivers and the like that they are responsible for and therefore revenue budgets are required to carry out maintenance.

The challenge in the lifetime of this strategy will be to identify ownership of the watercourses, ponds and rivers to ensure those responsible are able to maintain them and budgets are allocated where possible to enable maintenance.

Where there is danger of flooding to property LLFA and RMA's can apply to the Environment Agency for grant in aid funding there is further information regarding funding in 2.10 of this strategy.

Gaps in knowledge

Aligned to the challenges around maintenance is the gap in knowledge in respect of the location of all watercourses, ponds and rivers.

This challenge can be mitigated by engaging early with Communities and ensuring that local knowledge is used to explore all future options of flood risk management.

Holistic Water management and interaction between drainage systems

Challenges are faced in many areas of Lancashire where either through lack of knowledge of drainage systems or the implications of the limitations on Developers recognition of the impact their drainage may have outside their development boundary.

This strategy proposes that in all circumstances there is an holistic and catchment wide approach to water management particularly on Development that could impact already saturated drainage systems.



Flooding at Croston in December 2015

Flood Risk to farmland

The long term vision of the National Strategy is to progress toward a Nation resilient to flooding and coastal change, one of its three ambitions is for Climate resilient Places. Our Local Strategy recognises that, to archive the National ambition we need to work in different ways with farmers and landowners to achieve this.

The strategy is to consult our farming communities and deliver nature-based solutions, restore natural processes and take a catchment-based approach. An additional challenge we will face is the access to Grant In aid funding to progress schemes that will ultimately join up the landowners' actions within the catchment to others.

Achieving multiple benefits and achieving multiple contributions

Effective Community Engagement

Significant progress has been made by the implementation of the flood forums and the Flood Hub, particularly the work within some communities. The National Strategy requires that we "build a nation who understand their risks to flooding and coastal change". Effective communication is required, a Communication and Engagement Plan will assist in addressing this challenge.

Flood Re and Flood Insurance

Flood re is a joint initiative between the Government and insurers to enable more affordable flood cover in household insurance policies. Further information is on the Flood Re website www.floodre.co.uk

Developing and retaining flood risk professionals for Lancashire

Strategic objective 3.5 of the National FCERM states that "between now and 2030 the nation will be recognized as a world leader in researching and managing flooding and coastal change" and its measure 3.4.1 states that "by 2025 risk management authorities and other organizations will work with education providers to encourage opportunities for ongoing learning and career development in engineering and social sciences."

As described in this strategy Lancashire has an investment of £230m between 2021 and 2027, in order to deliver this investment, LLFA's will address the National challenge and will work with schools and universities to engage with students, appoint apprentices and graduates to ensure we can both deliver the investment but develop and retain flood risk professionals.

3.3 District Fact Files

Blackburn with Darwen

General Geography and Topography

- The Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council study area is located in Lancashire in the North West of England and covers an area of 137 sq km. It lies to the north of the West Pennine Moors on the southern edge of the Ribble Valley and the northern edge of the Irwell catchment.
- Blackburn is bounded to the south by Darwen, with which it forms the unitary authority area of Blackburn with Darwen Borough. The original settlement of Blackburn was located to the north of the River Blakewater with Darwen located within the steep narrow sided River Darwen valley. The two towns dominate the northern half of the borough, whilst the southern half is more rural. The Leeds Liverpool Canal flows through the northern part of the borough for approximately 7.5km and the two towns are separated by the M65 motorway.
- The Borough is characterised by relatively compact urban areas set within countryside. This is most pronounced in Darwen, much of which sits within a relatively steep-sided valley with ridgelines to the east and west. Within the main urban areas both Town Centres are surrounded by large areas of high density terraced housing, parts of which are in poor condition. Both towns also have significant areas of “suburban” development, comprising a mix of larger older properties and more recent development, some of which has spilled beyond the confines of the valley sides.
- Topography
- The central parts of Blackburn, where the River Darwen and Blakewater meet, lie at a height of approximately 100 metres above sea level. Darwen lies at approximately 220 metres above sea level and occupies the narrow valley between Darwen Moor and Grey Stone Hill. Darwen is surrounded to the west, east and south by moorland.
- The southern part of the Borough falls within a second river catchment, the River Irwell, which drains south to the Mersey Basin. The boundary between the Darwen and Irwell catchment rises to a height approaching 400 metres on Turton Moor and Causeway Height. The rural population centres are largely located to the west, south and east in river valley or reservoir valleys and include the villages of Edgworth and Turton Bottoms, Belmont and Hoddlesden.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Flooding from rivers
 - Intense or prolonged rainfall causing runoff rates and flows to increase in rivers, which then exceeds the capacity of the channel. This can be exacerbated by wet conditions leading up to the prolonged rainfall and where there are significant contributions of groundwater;
- The central parts of Blackburn, where the River Darwen and Blakewater meet, lie at a height of approximately 100 metres above sea level. Darwen lies at approximately 220 metres above sea level and occupies the narrow valley between Darwen Moor and Grey Stone Hill. Darwen is surrounded to the west, east and south by moorland.
- The southern part of the Borough falls within a second river catchment, the River Irwell, which drains south to the Mersey Basin. The boundary between the Darwen and Irwell catchment rises to a height approaching 400 metres on Turton Moor and Causeway Height. The rural population centres are largely located to the west, south and east in river valley or reservoir valleys and include the villages of Edgworth and Turton Bottoms, Belmont and Hoddlesden.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Flooding from rivers
 - Intense or prolonged rainfall causing runoff rates and flows to increase in rivers, which then exceeds the capacity of the channel. This can be exacerbated by wet conditions leading up to the prolonged rainfall and where there are significant contributions of groundwater;
 - Constrictions in the river channel, reducing capacity and causing flood water to backup, i.e. culverts, bridges, pipe-crossings etc;
 - Blockage of structures or the river channel causing flood water to backup; and
 - High water levels and/or locked flood gates preventing discharge at the outlet of a tributary into a river
- Flooding from groundwater
- Flooding from surface water
- Flooding from sewers
- Flooding from artificial sources (docks, canals, reservoirs, lakes).

Flood mitigation carried out

- Superficial Geology/General Soil Types
- The geology of the Blackburn area yields numerous resources. Mineable coal seams have been used since the 16th century and Millstone Grit has been quarried for millstones and for providing building stone for many of the older properties. The centre of Blackburn Town Centre is where the geological strata changes from coal measures to Millstone Grit. South of the town centre Coal deposits are present in a narrow band extending south through Darwen and to the boroughs boundary. The Coal deposits are overlain by superficial glacial sand/gravel and Till deposits. North of Blackburn Town Centre the underlying geology is Millstone Grit overlain by Till.

The relatively impermeable Coal and Millstone Grit and the steep nature of the upper catchments of the both the Darwen and Blakewater would give rise to limited infiltration and a rapid response to rainfall events. Hydrological analysis undertaken as part of a

Flood Risk Management Strategy for the River Darwen and Blakewater suggests that the critical duration for the River Darwen, Blakewater and their tributaries, i.e. the time it takes for the watercourses to typically reach peak flow or level after a storm event, varies between 1.25 hours and 4.75 hours.

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The primary source of flooding is from the Rivers Darwen and Blakewater. The heavily urbanised nature of the catchment in conjunction with the steep and narrow nature of the watercourses results in a rapid response to heavy rainfall events. The confined nature of the channel, which is a result of historical development that closely borders the watercourse, and the presence of numerous structures means that there is an inadequate capacity within the watercourse resulting in overtopping and flooding of surrounding land, primarily where there are no flood defences.
- This flooding generally results in overland flow along the path of the watercourses, impacting numerous properties and infrastructure. Where there are flood defences, the majority provide a level of protection that is greater than a 1% AEP (1 in 100yr) flood event, however, in some places the standard of protection is lower than this and approximately 7% of them provide a standard of protection equivalent to a 20% AEP (1 in 5yr) flood event or less.

Blackpool

General Geography and Topography

- Blackpool is flanked by the Authorities of Fylde and Wyre. The area is predominantly flat. Due to the flat topography there are extensive networks of agricultural land drains and ponds many of which have been subject to development and cannot be seen.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Coastal/Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, groundwater and Surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Flood mitigation carried out

- Central and Anchorsholme Coast Protection
- SuDS installation at Carlton Cemetery
- Installation of gully monitoring
- Sand Dunes
- Ongoing studies into flood events with Partners

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Superficial geology can influence surface water flood risk and in this area is a mixture of marine and windblown sands, gravels and mudstone along the coast and glacial till deposits.
- High groundwater levels in some localised areas.
- Local flooding is likely to be widespread but shallow with low velocity.
- In many cases flooding will be contained within the highway but may impact on access and egress and travel in general.
- Drainage systems are less effective than in hillier areas as gradients are less and pipes may be affected by siltation.
- The only main rivers is Bispham Dyke but Blackpool is flanked in the North by Wyre and the River Wyre can impact Blackpool North in addition to Royals Brook Watercourse in Wyre as they flow through and around Blackpool before discharging to the sea. As a result, it is likely that some combined flooding will occur in the event of an extreme rainfall event, with surface water and sewer flooding combining with either tidal or fluvial flooding.

.....

Case Study: Anchorsholme Coast Protection.

The £19 million Anchorsholme Coastal Protection Scheme provides coast protection in the North of Blackpool. It was developed through the Fylde Peninsular Coastal programme consisting of Blackpool, Wyre and Fylde Councils, working together in partnership with principal contractor Balfour Beatty Civil Engineering Limited (BBCEL) and main funding body the Environment Agency. The scheme built upon a wealth of learning from previous schemes along the Fylde coast in particular the Cleveleys and Blackpool central schemes. The physical elements of the scheme involved renewing 1km of failing sea-walls and promenade whilst preserving the beach frontage to better protect over 4,500 properties from coastal flooding from the Irish Sea. However the true value of the works is far greater than property protection alone. It is an excellent example of using opportunities to combine coast protection and regeneration. Working in Partnership with United Utilities, (the coast protection scheme) together with United Utilities bathing water investment in Anchorsholme Park and the local Community, provided the opportunity to combine these two major investments and create and enhance the environmental, social and economic opportunities in the Anchorsholme Blackpool Area.

The scheme demonstrates a broadening of the scope and vision of what coast defence schemes can achieve for society. The interaction between the users and beneficiaries of the new works in jointly developing a vision for the area in which the coastal defence scheme is a catalyst for wider neighbourhood improvements through the development of high quality public space formed a key element of the scheme.

.....



Figure 8: Park and coast protection

Burnley

General Geography and Topography

- The main urban areas are Burnley and Padiham.
- Urban development advanced significantly during the industrial revolution as centres for coal mining and cotton spinning expanded. These centres exploited the hydropower available from the many watercourses.
- These non-residential developments were constructed immediately alongside, and in some cases, over watercourses. These former mill buildings have now been vacated, reoccupied, redeveloped or demolished. Many sites have been replaced with residential developments, which are more vulnerable to flood events.
- Outside of the urban centres, there are small settlements within the foothills and valleys and beyond these there is open moorland.
- The topography consists of flat valley floors and rising hills to upland moorland.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main Rivers
- Ordinary watercourses
- Reservoirs
- Surface water
- Groundwater
- Surcharging sewers and drainage networks

Flood mitigation carried out

- Padiham – flood risk management scheme (ongoing)
- Lowerhouse Ln – drainage survey/repairs/improvements
- Manchester Rd, Dunnockshaw – drainage survey/repairs/improvements

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Areas of steep topography where direct run-off is likely to result in shallow high velocity flooding. Flooding is likely to occur with little warning but likely to be short in duration. Flooding of this kind can be hazardous to people and may be affected as a result of the velocity of flows channelled down roads and around buildings. The shallow nature may result in less risk to property.

- Minor watercourses within culverts in densely developed urban areas are a risk if there was to be a collapse or blockage. This could result in deep, high velocity surface water flows along the former natural course of the watercourse. Flooding may occur with little warning and will be along a defined flow path. This may result in damage to properties within the flow path. The velocity and depth will be hazardous to people.
- Areas of flatter topography, typically in valley bottoms or on river floodplains, are likely to experience widespread flooding with localised areas of deep ponding. This flooding occurs from direct run-off from steeper areas or as a result of surcharging or blocked drainage systems. This type of flooding is less hazardous to people but may result in higher levels of property damage.
- Complex interactions with watercourses, including Main Rivers are likely.



Case Study: Padiham Flood Risk Management Scheme

Situated alongside the River Calder and a smaller watercourse, Green Brook, Padiham flooded significantly on 26/12/2015 when the River Calder reached a record water level with 149 properties were reported as flooded. Flooding again occurred on 09/02/2020 during Storm Ciara. Water levels on the River Calder were lower than in 2015 and property level resilience (e.g. floodgates) have been installed on buildings since the last floods. The flooding in Padiham causes significant impacts to residential homes, businesses, public buildings and infrastructure in the town.

Since the 2015 floods, the Environment Agency, Burnley Borough Council and partners have been working together to develop proposals for a Padiham Flood Risk Management Scheme. This includes flood walls and earth embankments as well as modifications to highways. The proposals will better protect over 150 homes, businesses, public buildings and key infrastructure in central Padiham. It will manage flood risk from the River Calder, Green Brook and surface water.

Lowerhouse Ln – drainage survey/repairs/improvements
 08/06/2016 – localized storm event caused internal flooding to approx.29 properties.
 Lancashire County Council and United Utilities then carried out surveys, repairs and improvements to the local drainage systems.

Manchester Rd, Dunnockshaw – drainage survey/repairs/improvements
 26/12/2015 - 5 properties suffered from internal flooding from surface water sources, and as a result property protection were installed by residents and highway improvements were carried out.



Chorley

General Geography and Topography

- The main urban centre is Chorley with smaller centres in Clayton le Woods, Whittle le Woods, Adlington, Euxton, Buckshaw Village, Coppull, Croston and Eccleston. There are other semi-rural communities around the district and large areas of farm land/open countryside.
- The district has two distinct types of topography. To the west of the M61 the area is predominantly flat and to the east the topography rises gently at first but then more steeply.
- The settlements developed extensively during the industrial revolution with mills and factories being constructed close to rivers. Over time these watercourses have been culverted and canalised through the urban areas.
- Over time these industries have disappeared leaving poorly maintained, hidden culverts.
- The excellent transport links have attracted new development both in terms of industry and housing.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main Rivers
- Ordinary Watercourses
- Canal
- Reservoirs
- Groundwater
- Surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Mitigation projects

- Croston Dam

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The flat topography west of the M6 motorway is likely to experience widespread shallow flooding which would result in disruption to people and services as a result of standing water. It is unlikely that large number of properties would suffer from internal flooding. Internal flooding may occur in localised low points where deeper flooding may occur.
- Superficial Geology and general soil types include:
 - Predominantly glacial till
 - Localised fluviially deposited sands, silt gravels and peat deposits.
- –Mainly peat over high ground in the east.
- There are many land drains and ordinary watercourses that are culverted, reducing capacity or introducing pinch points on drainage systems.
- Overland flows of surface water run-off are not usual and where they do occur are likely to be related to Ordinary Watercourse of Main Rivers where deeper and faster flowing flood water may be encountered. This has potential to pose a greater hazard to people and property. There is potential for flooding through the interaction of Main Rivers, Ordinary Watercourse and sewers and surface water drainage systems. Flooding would occur because Ordinary
- Watercourse and field drains would be unable to discharge into Main Rivers.
- Combined sewers (foul and surface water mixed in a single system) are likely to pose a significant risk. Surcharging combined sewers can result in surface water becoming contaminated with untreated sewage.
- Historic culverts may have capacity issues or may be in poor condition. Flooding from these watercourses represent a hazard as surcharging, blockage or collapse of a culvert can result in deep, fast flowing flooding.
- Flooding in the eastern part of the district is likely to be significantly different than that seen in the west as a result of the steeper terrain. There are likely to be distinct flow-paths and whilst flooding is expected to be less extensive run-off will be deeper and fast flowing along distinct flow paths. This will present a greater hazard to people and properties as flooding may occur with little or no warning.
- Deeper flood depths will also result in more properties suffering internal flooding, although in the steepest areas there is less concentrated development.
- Flow-paths are likely to follow roads and other artificial paths. This will represent a significant hazard to users of these routes.
- Ordinary watercourse in the east of the district will likely have a flash response to extreme events with water levels rising and also falling rapidly. This has a potential to cause flooding downstream particularly in areas that are culverted.



Figure 9: Working in partnership with Lancashire and Chorley Councils “Croston Dam” protects 400 homes and businesses from flooding.

Fylde

General Geography and Topography

- Fylde abuts the unitary authority of Blackpool.
- The main urban settlement is along the coast at Lytham St Annes and inland Kirkham. There are numerous smaller villages and hamlets spread across the district.
- The area is predominantly flat. Due to the flat topography there are extensive networks of land drains and ponds.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Coastal/Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, groundwater and surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Flood mitigation carried out

- Fylde Coast Protection scheme 2020
- SUDS installation at Lytham Cemetery



Storm Ciara and Storm Dennis Dunes Damage Feb 2020 - High Tide at NBCP Entrance

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Superficial geology can influence surface water flood risk and in this area is a mixture of marine and windblown sands, gravels and mudstone along the coast and glacial till deposits and peat alongside the River Ribble.
- High groundwater levels in some localised areas.
- Local flooding is likely to be widespread but shallow with low velocity.
- In many cases flooding will be contained within the highway but may impact on access and egress and travel in general.
- Drainage systems are less effective than in hillier areas as gradients are less and pipes may be affected by siltation.
- Rural areas are likely to suffer extensive shallow flooding. Likely cause being the inability of land drains and watercourses to cope with the large volumes of run-off generated.
- Two Main Rivers, Liggard Brook and Whitehill Watercourse, flow through and around Lytham St Annes before discharging to the sea. As a result, it is likely that some combined flooding will occur in the event of an extreme rainfall event, with surface water and sewer flooding combining with either tidal or fluvial flooding.

.....

Case Study: Fylde Council SuDS Project

To reduce the waterlogging to the eastern extent of the cemetery and provide formal memorial foundations with maintainable drainage and, to address the introduction of a new visitor parking area (980m²) with additional access roads, utilising Sustainable Drainage Systems.

The site is not formally drained and is therefore considered to be 100% permeable. Generally, the site is Devensian Till overlying Singleton Mudstone. However, it is known that there are pockets of wind-blown sand and peat on the site.

The increased area of hardstanding and access road resulted in an increase in surface water runoff rates and volumes, discharge is controlled from the detention basin before passing through an existing small wastewater treatment facility. Storage volume in the detention basin was calculated as 344m³ for the 6hr, 1 in 100 year rainfall event plus 40% climate change allowance.

The area of the proposed detention basin was discovered to have at its base granular deposits thus some infiltration proved possible. Likewise, the proposed area of the visitor parking also had a formation which allowed a permeable paved construction. Shallow swales were constructed to three sides of the parking area to contain and channel any overflow to green areas around the periphery.

Drainage beneath the memorial slabs comprised a half-perforated pipe, with crushed stone no-fines media, wrapped in filter media, in the form of trench drains. Thus, providing additional storage and filtration. Oversize carrier drains to the detention basin provide additional online attenuation within the pipe network. The extent of the existing burial plots throughout the site meant great care had to be taken during construction. The principle drainage areas are indicated in red below.

.....



Figure 10: Fylde Council SuDS

Hyndburn

General Geography and Topography

- There are a number of urbanised areas within Hyndburn with Accrington being the main centre.
- Smaller centres are Rishton, Oswaldtwistle, Clayton le Moors, Great Harwood and Church and these tend to lie within the foothills and valleys.
- Accrington is located in the upper reaches of the River Hyndburn catchment and the topography is very steep. The area is heavily urbanised with high density terraced houses and former mill buildings.
- The southern part of the district is mainly open moorland and part of Oswaldtwistle Moor falls within the West Pennine Moors SSSI area.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main River
- Ordinary Watercourses
- Groundwater
- Surcharging drainage systems and sewers
- Culvert capacity or condition

Superficial Geology/ General Soil Types

- Underlying geology of limestones and millstones and coal although the superficial geology is made up of mainly glacial deposits, sands and gravels.
- In low lying areas there is potential for high groundwater level.

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The topography means the area is at high risk of surface water flooding with high velocity, shallow flooding of streets and widespread flooding of valley bottoms.
- Flash flooding is likely to represent a significant hazard.
- Historic culverts may have capacity issues or may be in poor condition. Flooding from these watercourses represent a hazard as surcharging, blockage or collapse of a culvert can result in deep, fast flowing flooding.
- Sewer flooding reflects higher population concentration but may also be linked to aging sewer and drainage networks.

Lancaster

Recent mitigation from flooding

- Morecambe Wave Wall

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Coastal/Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Mill Race
- Canal
- Reservoirs
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, groundwater and Surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The district has a number of large distinct areas of residence and employment, Lancaster, including Galgate and South Lancaster area, Morecambe/Heysham Carnforth and Halton.
- There are numerous other semi-rural and rural villages many of which have developed along the River Lune and other watercourses.
- The district is split divided by the M6/A6/West Coast main line and Lancaster Canal corridors. To the east are mainly villages to the west the larger population.
- The topography of the area is characterised by higher ground of the Forest of Bowland and Yorkshire Dales to the east, and the lower-lying floodplain to the west.
- Morecambe and Heysham are likely to experience widespread shallow flooding due to the flat topography with less effective drainage systems in comparison to the more hillier locations. Drainage outfalls may suffer from tide-lock. This could cause surcharging and blockage of drains and ordinary watercourses.
- Lancaster and surrounding areas are likely to experience widespread flooding of flat areas alongside the River Lune, River Condor and River Keer with high amounts of run-off along key flow paths.
- In areas with steeper topography there will be distinct flow paths. Flooding along these will be deeper and faster with ponding at low-points or pinch-points.
- There is flood risk associated with the River Keer to the North of the District around Carnforth and Wenning and the associated villages.

- The centre of Lancaster is at significant risk from surface water flooding from surface water runoff and flooding from drainage systems as are Galgate from the river Condor, Burrow Beck and Halton from the River Lune.
- The interactions of surface water drainage with water levels in Main Rivers and the sea are likely to be complex and will have a significant impact on flood risk in many areas.
- In flat areas the drainage of flood waters will be predominantly reliant on artificial drainage systems. These systems may be subject to silting, running full or tide-locking. There fore flooding could be more prolonged.
- There are many watercourses within the study area and a blockage or collapse could result in flooding at unexpected locations.
- Low-lying coastal areas have a potential for high groundwater levels.
- Caton Road is vulnerable to surface water flooding.



Power Station at Lancaster

Pendle

General Geography and Topography

- The urban areas are Nelson and Colne with smaller settlements of Brierfield, Barnoldswick, Earby and Trawden.
- The landscape is diverse with historic industrialisation in the urban areas. The smaller settlements tend to be located within the foothills and valleys. Beyond the valleys there is upland farmland and moorland.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main Rivers
- Ordinary Watercourses
- Surface water
- Groundwater

Mitigation projects

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Areas of steep topography where direct run-off is likely to result in shallow high velocity flooding. Flooding is likely to occur with little warning but likely to be short in duration. Flooding of this kind can be hazardous to people and may be affected as a result of the velocity of flows channelled down roads.
- Minor watercourses within culverts in densely developed urban areas are a risk if there was to be a collapse or blockage. This could result in deep, high velocity surface water flows along the former natural course of the watercourse. Flooding may occur with little warning and will be along a defined flow path. This may result in damage to properties within the flow path. The velocity and depth will be hazardous to people.
- Areas of flatter topography, typically in valley bottoms or on river floodplains, are likely to experience widespread flooding with localised areas of deep ponding. This flooding occurs from direct run-off from steeper areas or as a result of surcharging or blocked drainage systems. This type of flooding is less hazardous to people but may result in higher levels of property damage.
- In low lying areas there is a potential for high ground water which could lead to flooding in localised low points such as road cuttings, basements and on open land.

Preston

General Geography and Topography

- Preston urban area is built across several watercourse catchments and the topography of these influence surface water flood risk across the area.
- Preston has become increasingly urbanised with many of the previously rural out skirt locations becoming developed with open fields with land drains and ditches being replaced with piped systems

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Coastal/Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Canal
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, groundwater and surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Mitigation Projects

- Preston South Ribble Proposed Scheme

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The Preston urban area is built across several watercourse catchments. The drainage system within the centre of Preston is mainly culverted and historic; much of the system is made up of combined sewers. Surface water flooding can occur during periods of heavy rainfall.
- Preston's industrial history has resulted in man-made flow-paths. The largest is the former Longridge railway line which runs from Longridge (Ribble Valley), approximately 10km to the north-east of Preston, to join the West Coast Main Line immediately to the north of Preston railway station. This man-made feature has the potential to act as a highly efficient "watercourse" for surface water flows, channelling flooding into Preston City Centre. As this dis-used railway line connects to the West Coast Main Line route which could potentially flood this route.



Case Study: Combined Preston and South Ribble mitigation scheme

The original defences were built intermittently from the 1920s to 1980s and are coming to the end of their life, they need repairing or replacing and ideally brought up to a 75 year standard of protection. The aim of the scheme is to improve the protection to over 4800 business and residential properties by raising the existing defences and building new walls to protect properties within the scheme. Over 200 homes and businesses flooded on boxing day, this was a near miss for other properties and businesses as the event only just missed NEAP high tides.



Preston & South Ribble Scheme



Preston : Riverside



Preston - Riverside: Replacement of the existing concrete wall (left), with a new concrete wall with glass panels on top (right), running on the river side of the road in front of the Continental Public House restaurant.

Existing Wall Height: 0.90 - 1.09m

Proposed Wall Height: 1.78 – 2.53m (incl. 800mm high glass panel)

Official

Figure 12: Combined Preston and South Ribble mitigation scheme

Ribble Valley

General Geography and Topography

- The district is predominantly rural and dedicated to farming. However, there are large settlements in Longridge, Wilpshire and Whalley with Clitheroe being the main town.
- Villages are historically farming communities and as such have developed around ordinary watercourses and it is not uncommon to see buildings constructed (historically) immediately adjacent to a watercourse.
- Extensive networks of ordinary watercourses transfer water rapidly from hillsides to river valleys. In villages many of these watercourses have been culverted.
- The River Ribble is a relatively narrow floodplain within the wider valley bottom. Clitheroe is built on a series of flat or gently sloping terraces to the River Ribble.
- River Hodder has varying topography with areas of wider valley bottoms with constrained steeper channels.
- Bolton-by-Bowland has a unique geomorphology. Of particular note upstream it has glacial terraces which make it highly responsive to rainfall as water runs off quickly with nowhere to go, but below the village it widens significantly with a large flood plain as it approaches the confluence with the Ribble.
- The Hodder Valley is similar to Bolton-by-Bowland.
- The Ribble Valley also picks up the lower end of the River Calder.



King Street, Whalley in December 2015

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main Rivers
- Reservoirs
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, Surcharging drainage systems and sewers and groundwater (groundwater is not considered a significant risk due to the steep topography)

Mitigation Projects

- Strategic Plan for Whalley

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- The superficial geology is relatively uniform. The majority of the area is covered by glacial till deposits. Within close proximity of the main rivers there are fluvial deposits of sands, gravels, silts and river terrace deposits.
- Till deposits often contain large amounts of clay and other relatively impermeable material.
- Flood risk is not likely to be uniform across the district footprint.
- Flooding would typically be varied across the area with steeper areas being characterised by flooding along distinct flow-paths, whilst flatter areas would experience more widespread, shallow surface water ponding.
- Flood risk is highly localised because of the distributed nature of urban development. Damages are likely to be localised and occur in small clusters across the district footprint.
- Flooding in some areas is likely to pose a significant hazard particularly where major flow-paths or ordinary watercourse flow through urban areas or along busy transport routes.
- The Forest of Bowland has steep topography and large numbers of ordinary watercourse. Steep areas tend to produce surface water events that are characterised by shallow but high velocity flows, often concentrated within well-defined flow-paths. The onset is short, with a small amount of time between the rainfall event and generation of surface flows. The rapid nature makes it difficult to react to incidents.
- Flood risk in flatter parts do not produce the high velocity flows and instead suffer from widespread, shallow flooding. Concentration of flood water into localised low points can result in significant depths, particularly if a drainage system becomes blocked or surcharged. Due to the lack of gradient flooding can be prolonged.
- Many watercourses within villages and larger settlements have been culverted as settlements have expanded. This has introduced pinch points which can increase the risk of flooding in extreme events.
- In some areas the combination of impermeable superficial geology and steep topography increases the risk from surface water run-off as little rainfall is likely to infiltrate into the ground.

Rossendale

General Geography and Topography

- The district is a combination of large towns, Bacup, Haslingden and Rawtenstall, and small former mill towns centred on the valley of the River Irwell, as well as rural villages.
- The steep hills, narrow valleys and wooded ravines change to lowland pastures to the south.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Main Rivers
- Ordinary watercourses
- Reservoirs
- Surface water
- Groundwater
- Surcharging sewers and drainage networks

Mitigation Projects

- Irwell Vale - flood risk management scheme (ongoing)
- Strongstry - flood risk management scheme (ongoing)

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Long history of flooding in these upper reaches of the Irwell catchment, to which the majority of the land drains.
- Surface water flooding has been regularly experienced and levels in the watercourses rise rapidly in response to rainfall events.

Case Study

Irwell Vale - Flood risk management scheme

- 26/12/2015 & 09/02/2020 – approx. 60 properties suffered from internal flooding during both storm events from surface water and main river sources.
- Lancashire County Council installed a permanent pump to deal with surface water issues in the section of the village that lays south of the River Irwell.
- Since the 2015 floods, the Environment Agency and Lancashire County Council have been working together to develop proposals for a flood risk management scheme.

Strongstry - Flood risk management scheme

- 26/12/2015 & 09/02/2020 – approx. 20 to 30 properties suffered from internal flooding during both storm events from surface water and main river sources.
 - Since the 2015 floods, the Environment Agency and Lancashire County Council have been working together to develop proposals for a flood risk management scheme.
-

South Ribble

General Geography and Topography

- The main urban settlements are Leyland, Penwortham, Walton le Dale and Bamber Bridge. Outside of these areas there are numerous rural settlements and farmland.
- The topography is predominantly flat.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial)
- Ordinary Watercourses
- Groundwater
- Surcharging drainage systems and sewers combined

Superficial Geology/General Soil Types

- The superficial geology of the area is relatively uniform. The majority of the area is covered by glacial deposits of till and localised deposits of fluvially deposited sands, silt gravels and peat deposits.

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Flooding is likely to be shallow but widespread leading to disruption. Internal property flooding is less likely but flooding contained within the highway or on land surrounding properties is more likely. Flooding may be prolonged and could be contaminated by foul sewerage where sewers are surcharged or tide locked.
- Low-lying western areas have potential for high groundwater levels, evidence by presence of ponds and network of land drains. High groundwater levels can cause flooding in localised low points such as road cuttings, basements or open land following extreme rainfall events.
- There are numerous Ordinary watercourses across the area many of which are culverted. Culverting can reduce capacity or introduce pinch points on drainage systems. Ordinary watercourses may be unable to discharge into Main River during an extreme event, when river levels are high. This may cause watercourses to back up or overtop.
- Interaction of surface water flooding with Main Rivers (combined flooding) is likely to be a key feature of local flood risk.
- Some Ordinary watercourses may be poorly maintained and culverts and structures may be in a state of disrepair. The cost of carrying out remedial works can be high and may not be able to be met by the riparian landowner.

.....

Combined Preston and South Ribble mitigation scheme:

The original defences were built intermittently from the 1920s to 1980s and are coming to the end of their life, they need repairing or replacing and ideally brought up to a 75 year standard of protection. The aim of the scheme is to improve the protection to over 4800 business and residential properties by raising the existing defences and building new walls to protect properties within the scheme. Over 200 homes and businesses flooded on Boxing Day, this was a near miss for other properties and businesses as the event only just missed NEAP high tides.

.....

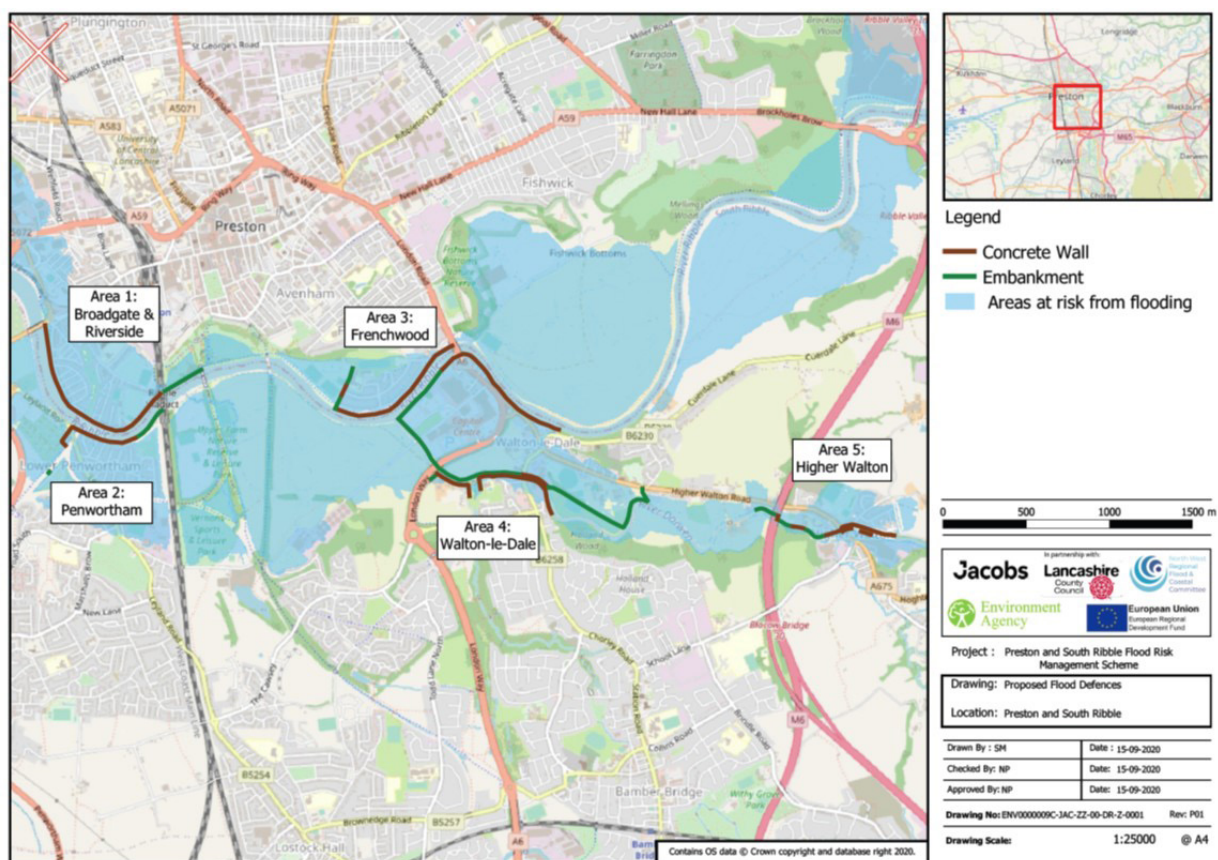


Figure 13: Combined Preston and South Ribble mitigation scheme

West Lancashire

General Geography and Topography

- The main urban centres are Skelmersdale, Aughton, Ormskirk, Hesketh Bank and Burscough.
- Much of West Lancashire is relatively flat and gently rolling coastal plain and flat moss land situated less than 10m above sea level. However, in the east of the borough the land begins to rise to form the Upholland Ridge which extends toward the M6 and the uplands of south Lancashire beyond. More centrally, the land rises steeply out of Ormskirk to form localised high ground, before falling gently away toward the surrounding flatter areas to the south, east and west.
- Outside of the urban areas there are small rural communities surrounded mainly by arable land. On this land there are numerous land drainage networks and ponds. The complex network of raised drainage ditches and dykes is a reminder of the area's heritage of wetland reclamation.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Canal
- Reservoirs
- Railway
- Tidal
- Main River/Trunk drains
- Ordinary Watercourses
- Land drains
- Pump failure
- Sewer capacity
- Surcharging drainage
- Groundwater

Superficial Geology/ General Soil Types

- Wind blown sands
- Sandstone
- Mudstone
- Clay deposits
- Peat deposits

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- There would be widespread flooding across the coastal plain and mossland areas. The lack of natural gradient means that drainage is less effective than in hillier areas and pipes are more likely to be affected by siltation.
- Many drainage systems are likely to be reliant on pumping networks to discharge effectively. Failure of these pumps, or blocked drainage systems, is likely to represent a significant flood risk.
- In the urban areas flooding would likely be shallow with low velocity. Deeper flooding will occur at localised low points. Flooding is unlikely to represent a serious hazard to people but may affect some properties internally.
- In Ormskirk the Main River has a significant flood plain and has the potential to flood large numbers of residential properties. There are also a large number of culverted watercourses which may have capacity or unknown defects which could lead to flooding.
- In Skelmersdale there is likely to be extensive flooding of pedestrian walkways and underpasses below the natural ground level. These maybe affected by deep fast flowing flood water and represent a significant hazard to people.
- Both Parbold and Appley Bridge are situated on the banks of the same Main River with land rising steeply to the east and north, respectively. These maybe affected by fast flowing flood water and each has the potential to suffer flooding to large numbers of residential properties.
- There are widespread issues with the capacity of drainage systems across West Lancashire. This is the case within Burscough and Hesketh Bank where an extreme rainfall event is likely to overwhelm the surface water drainage system and any pumping infrastructure.
- There are many land drains and Ordinary watercourses across West Lancashire and these are likely to represent a significant flood risk due to siltation, lack of maintenance and unconsented development.

- The interaction of surface water with Main Rivers is likely to influence flooding characteristics in many areas. This is particularly true where surface water outfalls into Main Rivers and maybe affected by tide locking or river levels. Due to the flat topography this could have wide-ranging impacts.



Figure 14: Flood risks in West Lancashire

Wyre

General Geography and Topography

- The district's main urban areas are Fleetwood, Thornton-Cleveleys, Poulton-le-Fylde and Garstang.
- The district is predominantly flat, rising in the east of the district towards the upland areas of central and eastern Lancashire.
- Wyre abuts the unitary authority of Blackpool and is a mixture of coastal, estuary, semi-rural and rural areas with smaller settlements having developed along the River Wyre and other watercourse.
- Due to the generally flat topography there are extensive networks of land drains and ponds. These are used to keep the mainly arable land drained and suitable for agriculture.

Potential Sources of Flooding

- Coastal/Tidal
- Main Rivers
- Canals
- Reservoirs
- Surface water including direct rainfall (pluvial), ordinary watercourses, groundwater and Surcharging drainage systems and sewers

Mitigation projects

- Rossall coast Defence
- Church Town Community Action

Known Risks (during a major rainfall event)

- Superficial geology can influence surface water flood risk and in this area is a mixture of sands, gravels and mudstone along the coast and glacial till deposits and peat alongside the River Wyre
- Interaction of surface water drainage with main Rivers, the sea and ordinary watercourse are likely to be complex.

- Drainage in many areas is likely to be reliant upon outflow into Main Rivers and then into the sea. Prolonged high flow conditions with the Main River can therefore significantly increase the risk of flooding from drains and prolong flooding for long periods after an extreme rainfall event.
- Due to the proximity of Blackpool Unitary Authority and the flat nature of the topography, many of the sewerage and other drainage networks encompass land within Blackpool or flow into Blackpool to discharge. As a result of this flooding within Thornton-Cleveleys and Poulton-le-Fylde will be cross-boundary in nature



Case Study: Rossall Coast Protection

The £63million Rossall Coastal Defence Scheme (Figure 1) was opened on the 1st June 2018. It was developed through the Fylde Peninsular Coastal programme consisting of Blackpool, Wyre and Fylde Councils, working together in partnership with principal contractor Balfour Beatty Civil Engineering Limited (BBCEL) and main funding body the Environment Agency. The scheme built upon a wealth of learning from previous schemes along the Fylde coast in particular the Cleveleys and Blackpool central schemes. The physical elements of the scheme involved renewing 2kms of failing sea-walls and promenade whilst preserving the beach frontage to better protect over 7,500 properties from coastal flooding from the Irish Sea. However the true value of the works is far greater than property protection alone. This includes the value added to communities, the environment and the local economy by linking engineering to social, economic and environmental improvement.

The scheme demonstrates a broadening of the scope and vision of what coast defence schemes can achieve for society. The interaction between the users and beneficiaries of the new works in jointly developing a vision for the area in which the coastal defence scheme is a catalyst for wider neighbourhood improvements through the development of high quality public space formed a key element of the scheme.



Figure 13: Rossall Coastal Defences Before & After

The open promenade allows for wide areas for cycling, running and taking in the ever changing sea views as well as open access to the sea for other recreational activities.

4. Opportunities



New FCERM Investment Programme 2021 -2027

In the 2020 budget the Government committed expenditure of £5.2b to flood and coastal risk management. The proposed allocation in 2021 – 2027 for Lancashire is an investment of £230m to better protect 32,000 properties from coastal erosion and surface water flooding.

To allocate investment opportunities for the 2021 – 2027 investment programme used the information contained in strategies e.g. Coastal Strategies and Shoreline management plans and those that have already gone through a process as described below.

This schematic describes how studies and schemes will be prioritised.

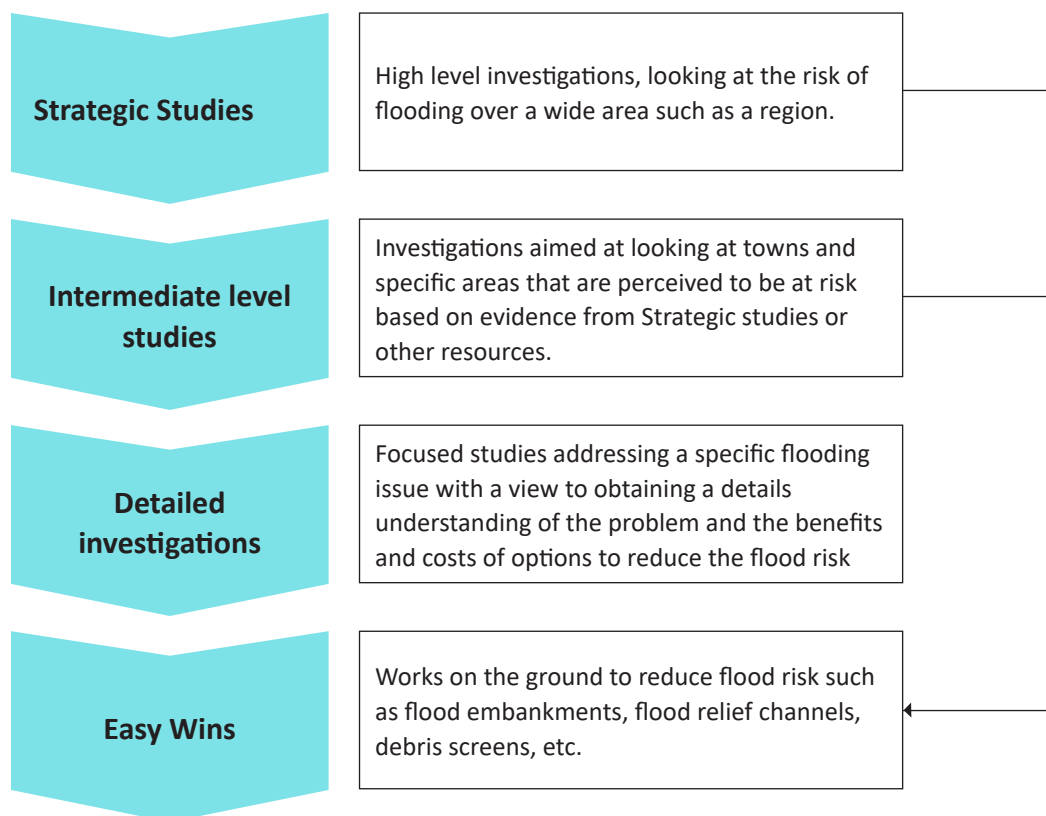


Figure 16: How studies and schemes will be prioritised.

Given the size of Lancashire, the extent of local flood risk and our limited budgets, it is not practical to attempt to implement all the required works or studies across the whole of Lancashire in the short term. There is acceptance that we cannot invest in all areas to prevent flooding but we can address resilience and adaptation measures in all places

It is, therefore, necessary to prioritise the potential actions and target resources towards the most significant risks and where interventions can offer the best value for money.

It is important that this prioritisation remains flexible to account for emerging opportunities and local and wider priorities. Information on past flooding and future risk has been

continually assessed since the LLFA's commenced their roles in 2010. This information will assist in the future prioritisation of schemes and provide future opportunities for Lancashire. For projects that cannot be justified through the process above or do not meet the criteria set out by the Grant in Aid process we will work with partners to seek opportunities for resilience measures and or innovative methods of flood risk management. There are new and emerging investment opportunities that have been demonstrated particularly by our partners. The Wyre Investment Readiness Project brings together investment from United Utilities, Environment Agency, Rivers Trust and private investors. This proposed Natural Flood Management will provide habitat creation, water quality improvements, carbon sequestration, social impact and innovative investment and opens up the opportunity for further 2021 – 2027 investment in Lancashire.

The delivery of multiple benefits from flood and coastal schemes

In the 2015-2021 FCERM programme of works there was a £145m of investment delivering projects across Lancashire to provide protection to 28,335 properties. These schemes also provided many additional benefits to communities and business. The coast protection schemes in Blackpool, Fylde, Morecambe and Wyre saw an investment of £115m but with multiple benefits and protection to 23,000 properties.

These schemes demonstrated the multiple benefits of linking engineering, economic and environmental improvements.

All five schemes have provided the primary protection to people and place but also created an environment that provides amongst many benefits, multiple health benefits, providing health walks, habitat creation, horticultural therapy, and outdoor schools.

The investment in flood protection has also proved to provide confidence in investment partners enabling regeneration in many areas.

This opportunity will be driven in the 2021 – 2027 investment period, working with partners to expand and deliver multiple benefits through flood and coastal schemes.



Figure 17: Blackpool and Fylde Sand Dunes

Over the last 3 years, the UK's rarest lizard has been successfully reintroduced back to the Fylde Sand Dunes after coastal protection works to extend and improve the sand dune habitat made such a release programme possible. Captive-bred sand lizards have been released as part of a long-term project to restore the species status and historic range within the UK. This is now the lizards most northerly site in England and a fantastic example of nature recovery in action and organisations working together and sharing expertise

Opportunities to manage local flood risks through development, as appropriate (SuDS)

Under its Business Plan, the North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC) has set up a Sustainable Drainage System (SuDS) Task Group to support Local Planning Authorities and Flood Risk Management Authorities understand the implications of and prepare for the introduction of new sewer adoption code, **Design and Construction Guidance (DCG)**, from 1 April 2020.

The Lancashire Strategic Partnership have identified this as a huge opportunity to ensure all Local Authorities adopt the SuDS pro-forma and that planning authorities together with their lead local flood authority officers guide and encourage developers to implement suitable suds solutions in all developments in Lancashire.

Making the most of our water by integrating it within urban design and regeneration opportunities and taking a holistic approach to water management. Some new developments provide good examples e.g. North West Preston where the development and highway have worked closely to manage water, this can be further extended to incorporate surface water from properties.

The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England recognises that "every place is different" and we need to maximize opportunities for each place. In some areas there is an opportunity particularly where existing or new open water bodies can be utilized for flood resilience and as a recreation provision.

Lancashire has demonstrated by its £115m investment in coast protection schemes how flood and coast protection can provide regeneration opportunities, a boost to the economy and generate investment.

Defra define "Natural Capital is the sum of our ecosystems, species, freshwater, land soils, minerals, our air and our seas. These are all elements of nature that either directly or indirectly bring value to people and the country at large. They do this in many ways but chiefly by providing us with food, clean air and water, wildlife, energy wood, recreation and protection from hazards."

We have the opportunity to make the most of our water by integrating into design for natural capital gain.

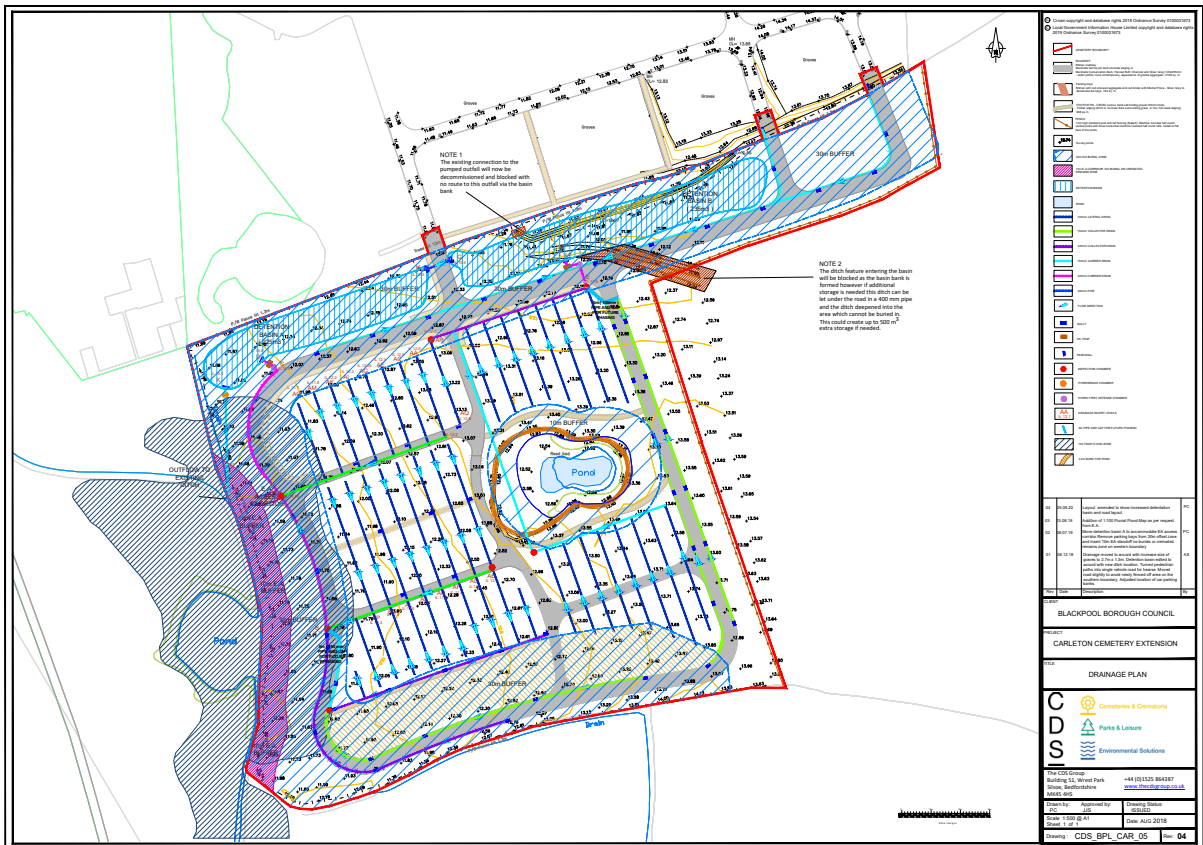


Figure 18: Carleton Cemetery



Figure 19: SuDS application Carleton Cemetery, Blackpool

Catchment based approach/ Natural Flood Risk Management/Nature Based Solutions

In certain circumstances working with natural processes can help reduce the impact of flooding. Examples of this may be tree planting, riverbank restoration or storing water temporarily on open land. We should not expect that these measures alone will offer 100% protection to areas of greatest risk or during the most significant flood events but good integrated flood management will see these measures incorporated alongside more traditional measures, where appropriate.

We will develop a deeper understanding of this type of solution and work with multi-agency partners and voluntary organisations and provide integrated infrastructure resilience using innovative Nature Based Solutions (NBS) and infrastructure techniques to reduce cost to, and maximise benefit for, communities and the environment.

Case Study: Claver Hill Natural Flood Management Scheme

The Claver Hill Natural Flood management scheme was constructed in 2020. It comprises a series of small ponds to slow the flow of water off the site, a reedbed to reduce any pollution in the flow, and a balancing pond to create a habitat for wildlife and a resource for the Community.

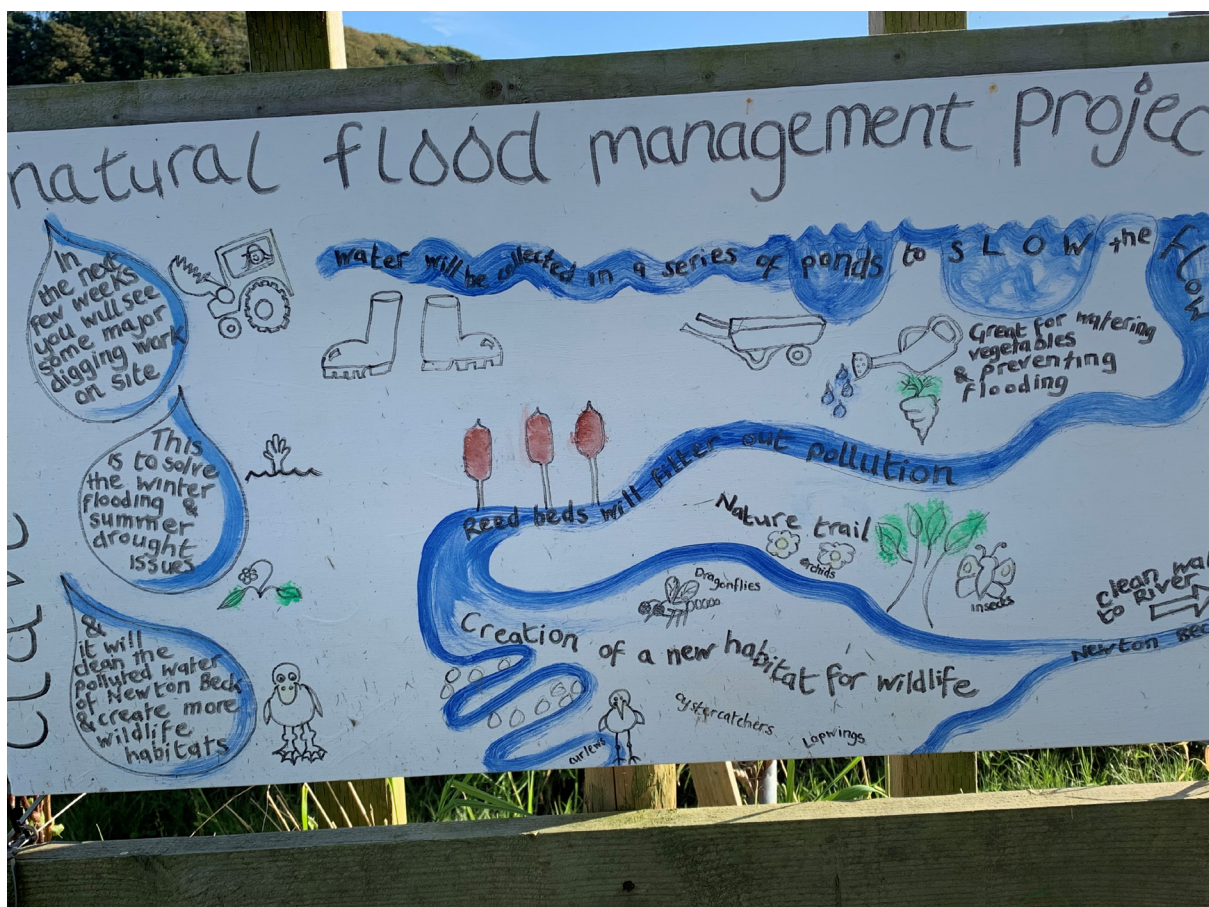


Figure 20: Claver Hill Natural Flood Management Project

Opportunity exists in hilly areas and flashy catchments to implement peat restoration and gully planting.

A wetter farming pilot would present an opportunity to test an innovative, practical / nature based solution to improve resilience to flooding, generate new evidence, demonstrate alternative land use choices on peat soils, and help (farming) communities adapt to climate change by making space for water and supporting wider environmental benefits, such as carbon emission reductions.

Work towards a climate resilient highway network (Smart Monitoring & SuDS)

During many of the recent storm events Lancashire has experience disruption on its highways due to flooding this has also caused significant damage to infrastructure and disruption to communities and business.

Lancashire with its Partners and Developers can mitigate flooding to highway through planning policy and evidence set out in Local Plans and Strategic Flood Risk Assessments (SFRA) ensuring development is regulated to provide protection from flooding from new development. In areas of development, Strategic Flood Risk Assessments to evaluate flood risk from development together with strong planning controls are in place to provide flood protection.

Lancashire will use this opportunity to ensure suitable sustainable drainage systems are included in the design of new roads and retrofitted in existing areas that would benefit from this solution to flooding.

Additional measures of planting of trees and grass verges to increase water infiltration provide also provide an opportunity to provide a climate resilient and a sustainable environment.

Highway Opportunities

Highway Authorities have the opportunity to retro fit sustainable drainage in highways as part of maintenance and improvement projects.

Use of gully sensors is being trialled in Blackpool to provide up-to-date information for maintenance and performance.

The introduction of digital monitoring provides an opportunity for early intervention in times of flood. An example of this is the introduction of gully sensors in some parts of Lancashire.



Tree planting in urban areas provides an opportunity to reduce flood risk, create habitats and improve the “place”, benefiting residents.

Expansion of the Flood Hub

The Flood Hub has been funded by the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee. It is unique as it is the only single point of access supporting communities across the North West.

The Flood Hub provides guidance to businesses and communities across Lancashire containing information and guidance on flood resilience. The Flood Hub gives access to interactive maps and information on flood schemes.

The Flood Hub also gives further opportunity to create a dedicated Lancashire resource sharing and dissemination hub for the public, community groups and FLAGS. One particular opportunity is to work with partners on innovative digital flood monitoring solutions.

The Flood Hub

The Flood Hub can provide valuable information, both for water volume management and water quality management so that the benefits can be understood and shared with partners. The data collected can then inform the design of other similar schemes across Lancashire. Where future schemes are planned, comprehensive information will allow the completion of benefit: cost analyses based on proven and quantified benefits.

Any equipment installed would be as innocuous as possible and would be designed so that it does not disturb the wildlife, or detract from the calm, green environment that the Community have created

An excellent example of working together with developers is described in the case study



Figure 21: White Carr Lane Wetland creation, September 2021

2021 Case Study: White Carr Lane River and Floodplain Restoration Project

Following an invitation onto the Wyre Making Space for Water Group in 2019, the Wyre Rivers Trust have been working with the four local flood risk management authorities; Lancashire County Council (Lead Local Flood Authority), Environment Agency, United Utilities and Wyre Council. Much of this work has been focussed on Thornton, which has over 3000 houses at risk of surface water and fluvial flooding, along with 10,000 + houses at risk from coastal flooding. Initial conversations were promising, and a morning of visits to sites with potential for the delivery of urban natural flood risk management led to an opportunity arising. A former government site at Norcross which is being redeveloped for housing was visited and the developer was very interested in the delivery of flood risk management works which went above and beyond the statutory requirement. We asked if they would consider re-meandering a section of Royles Brook which was historically straightened, disconnecting the flood plain and leaving a lifeless trapezoidal channel. The answer was yes, and we immediately set to work.

The aims of the project were to store water at the site during times of peak flow for around 12-18 hours, thus creating additional capacity within Royles Brook. This is important as it will allow local surface water drains to discharge into the brook for longer during periods of heavy rain, reducing the risk of surface water flooding in and around White Carr Lane. It will also store water upstream of Thornton, allowing other watercourses and surface water drains in Thornton to discharge. The works will also reduce the amount of surface water which finds its way into foul sewers, ensuring that capacity is retained within the United Utilities network.

Working closely with Wyre Council and using robust formulae we designed a new channel based upon the amount of water which can be held within the existing channel when it is full. The new re-meandered channel is around 7m wide along its 250m length, it also features a number of meanders and areas of varying depth to ensure that natural morphological processes can take place within the channel.

The creation of the channel began in November 2019 and was completed before Christmas. We then had to apply for permits to connect the channel to Royles Brook, thus allowing it to store water in times of peak flow. It is expected that the channel will store around 1,300m³ of water, at the same time it will act as a silt trap, reducing the issue of siltation in local culverts. The connections to the channel were completed in September 2020 along with a large wetland area, that will store an additional 350m³ of flood water. Along with flood risk reduction, the project has a wide array of other benefits: the creation of floodplain wetland will support a wide variety of species of flora and fauna, the wetland and channell will also

capture silt, removing it from the watercourse and improving water quality. The reconnected floodplain will also store water itself, potentially storing an extra 1000m³ of water during flood events. The value of using natural solutions to reduce flood risk is many- fold: the solutions are resilient to change, sustainable and offer excellent value for money. They also provide a wide range of benefits that go above and beyond a typical traditional flood risk project. Because of the heavily modified nature of our environment and more extreme weather patterns seen due to climate change, these solutions do not offer a ‘silver bullet’ to reducing flood risk. In most cases they act to augment and increase the resilience of traditional solutions and to extend their design life by reducing the number of times that they are called in to action throughout a typical year.

The project was completed in September 2020. It was planted with a wide range of native wetland plants in Spring 2021. It is expected that around 3000m³ of storage will be created at the site following the completion of phase two, which will see the reconnection of a paleochannel which runs through the site. There will be reductions of FIO’s such as E.coli and reductions in the concentrations of nutrients and other contaminants which enter the wetland complex. The wetlands will also have a wide range of benefits for local flora and fauna, supporting a wide range of species through creating a mix of habitats by direct intervention and benign neglect. Furthermore, the wetlands will act to sequester large amounts of carbon, helping to combat climate change. The wetlands will be subject to regular monitoring, allowing the Wyre Rivers Trust, Wyre Waters Catchment Partnership and local communities to assess the wide range of ecosystem services that these wetlands will provide.

.....

Management through development

Development of land can have a significant impact on the management of flood risk, in Lancashire we have an opportunity through our role as a statutory consultee to control the impact of Planning and Development by the use of planning conditions and planning enforcement.

To assist in this process Lancashire operates a pre-application service for flood risk and land drainage consents. This service provides developers with advice in advance of the formal application to the LPA to clarify evidence requirements, and to give comments on initial proposals, site constraints and land drainage consent advice (Land Drainage Act 1991) as consenting can impact on site layout. This gives a much-needed opportunity to influence the impact of development and to manage the risk of flooding.

In addition, recent revisions to NPPF policy will help to drive the necessary changes to manage flood risk on new developments.

Influencing regional governance and national thinking

Lancashire has developed a strong Partnership and grasps the opportunity to influence governance and national thinking through its proposed innovative resilience proposals.

Lancashire’s recent involvement in shaping the SuDS pro-forma and The Flood Hub are excellent examples of the strength to seize this opportunity to further influence regional governance and national thinking.

By developing a Lancashire-wide policy review we can now focus on facilitating ongoing innovative working to see long lasting innovation, and delivery of resilience to ensure long-term programmes, through agriculture, new developments and re-development improving urban areas flood resilience. For example, enabling developments to deliver off-site Flood Risk Management to protect both proposed developments and other existing communities.

Innovative Partnership Working and Potential for Lancashire Devolution

Through the innovative partnership, and wider associated beneficiaries, Lancashire is proposing in some areas to set up innovative investment models & projects to support multi-benefit and multi layered resilience delivery learning from the Wyre Investment Readiness Project described above.

A strong partnership has been formed with multiple organisations across Lancashire and this partnership will expand into communities and integrate flood forums.

This strategy recognises the potential proposals for Lancashire Devolution and as Partnerships have formed across Lancashire whilst we recognise districts may change, water does not recognise boundaries and we would continue to maximise the opportunities of cross boundary and Partnership working.



High Tide



5. Our Vision for Lancashire

A photograph of a large, dark, cylindrical structure, possibly a water tower or a large pipe, partially submerged in turbulent, brown water. In the background, a row of residential houses is visible under a cloudy sky.

By 2027, Lancashire will be a more flood resilient place that is better prepared for and more adaptive to risks, challenges and opportunities supporting a sustainable future for the people of Lancashire.

Lancashire LLFAs will work collaboratively with partner flood risk management authorities, individuals, communities and organisations to reduce local flood risk. We will achieve this through the vision and themes set out in this strategy, under which we will deliver our objectives.

Our Strategy sets out actions that we will deliver over the next flood risk planning cycle to 2027 to move closer to the long-term ambitions set out in the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy to 2100.

The LLFAs will, through their flood and coastal erosion activities, manage the local risk to people and property through the six key themes set out below. Our objectives will sit under each of these themes, and the delivery of objectives will be monitored through our Business Plan which is appended to this Strategy.

Theme 1. Delivering Effective Flood Risk Management Locally

We will review and develop updated policies and procedures to ensure compliance with new and revised legislation, national policies, standards and guidance. In doing so we will incorporate lessons learnt since the adoption of we adopted our previous Local Flood Risk Management Strategy.

We will work together with our partners to ensure we raise awareness and support education of local flood issues in our Lancashire communities.

Theme 2. Understanding our Local Risks and Challenges

We will continue to build on our understanding of local risks of flooding by working with our partners organisations and communities to identify the causes and effects of local flooding.

We will take actions to better understand and communicate to our affected communities the challenges which complicate our efforts to address local flood risks.

Wherever possible, we will bid for and procure mapping and modelling works to continually improve our understanding of flood risks.

Theme 3. Supporting Sustainable Flood Resilient Development

We will work with our Local Planning Authorities to ensure Local Plans, Masterplans and relevant evidence base documents fully take account of local flood risks and have policies in place to manage these risks and require developments take account of them now and into the future.

We will ensure that guiding principles for sustainable development are applied and inappropriate development is avoided in existing and future areas at risk of local flooding. We will continue to advise Local Planning Authorities to require the use of high quality sustainable drainage systems which meet industry standards and ensure appropriate maintenance arrangements are secured.

We will encourage developers and planners to use sustainable drainage systems components, where possible, to enhance biodiversity and add amenity value to development in line with national and local planning requirements.

Theme 4. Improving Engagement with our Flood Family

Our flood family includes our public and private sector partners, other organisations such as charitable trusts, landowners, communities and businesses and anyone who has a role in managing flood risks in Lancashire.

We will continually improve how we work together to address local flood risks and facilitate better water management practices through our partner and partnership arrangements.

We will increase public awareness of the effects of climate change and the implications on flood risk by engaging with those specifically at risk of flooding to encourage them to take action to manage and/or mitigate the risks that they face and to make their property more resilient.

Theme 5: Maximising Investment Opportunities to better protect our Businesses and Communities

We will work with our Local Planning Authorities to ensure Local Plans, Masterplans and Where financially viable and cost-beneficial we will bid, build, maintain and improve local flood and coastal infrastructure and systems to mitigate or reduce the likelihood of harm to people and damage to the economy, environment (natural, historic, built and social) and society as a whole.

We will link our aspirations for flood alleviation schemes with other wider agendas, and vice versa, to support viability of schemes and to use flood risk funding as an enabler to investment in Lancashire wherever possible.

Theme 6: Contributing towards a Climate Resilient Lancashire

We will support and assist those bodies responsible for improving the detection, forecasting and issue of warnings of flooding. Plan for and co-ordinate a rapid response to flood emergencies and promote faster recovery from flooding.

We will embrace water management as a key agenda for facilitating a better adapted and more flood resilient Lancashire in the face of the climate emergency. We will work with our partners, communities and businesses to encourage collective social responsibility and greater awareness of climate resilience and adaptation and encourage investment in the local communities to support this.

5. Our Business Plan



To deliver our strategy efficiently, effectively, transparently and in a way that is coordinated with our partners and communities we have developed a Business Plan to steer and focus our actions.

A Business Plan is an action-led plan focusing on delivering tasks which meet statutory responsibilities and/or contribute towards delivering our vision.

In addition, our North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (RFCC) may ask flood risk management authorities in Lancashire to coordinate and deliver work on a Lancashire-wide basis. The Lancashire FCERM Partnership may also identify local priorities which are Lancashire-wide. Such work streams will be built into our Business Plan which will exist as a 'live' document with final objectives for delivery agreed annually by the Lancashire FCERM Partnership. Therefore, the Business Plan outlined in this document represents the minimum we will deliver across Lancashire to 2027.

4.1. Monitoring and Reporting Progress

Successful delivery of our Strategy relies on partnership working. We will therefore report progress and monitor delivery transparently and cooperatively with our partners at the Lancashire FCERM Partnership. Through the Lancashire FCERM Partnership, we will hold each other and ourselves accountable for the delivery of our Business Plan and therefore, for the delivery of our Strategy.

Delivery of objectives within the Business Plan will be closely monitored through a progress report provided to the Strategic Partnership Group on a quarterly basis. The report will monitor progress of objectives against timescales and expected outputs and outcomes.

We will also publish an annual monitoring report of our business plan, reflecting progress in delivering actions from our strategy.

4.2. Continually Improving: A Mid-Term Review

This Strategy will have a six year lifespan to 2027, in line with the new flood risk planning cycle and Investment Programme.

We recognise that flood and water management has a framework which is relatively fluid, in part due to the six-yearly flood risk planning cycle and also because flood and water management is a relatively new statutory function having only commenced in its current form in 2010. This means lessons are being learnt along the way and the legislation and policy frameworks amended to reflect this.

It is therefore acknowledged that a mid-term review of this Strategy in 2024 would be sensible to ensure it remains current and captures any additional actions or amendments needed to support delivery of effective local flood risk management in Lancashire in line with legislative and policy framework.

The Lancashire FCERM Business Plan

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
1. Delivering Effective Flood Risk Management Locally	1.1 Maintain, apply and monitor the Lancashire Local Flood Risk Management (LFRM) Strategy 2021 - 2027	A monitoring framework for the Lancashire LFRM Strategy is established and delivery monitored.	LLFA	Lancashire FCERM Partnership (Strategic and Tactical) Partnership Coordinator	Ongoing to 2027
	1.2 Review and revise existing Section 19 Flood Investigation Report Policy, incorporating lessons learnt since 2010.	A new Section 19 Flood Investigation Policy is adopted and implemented by LLFAs.	LLFA	Environment Agency W&SCO Partnership Coordinator	March 2024
	1.3 Review and revise Consenting and Enforcement policy for regulating Ordinary Watercourses.	A new Ordinary Watercourse Regulation Policy is adopted and implemented by LLFAs, including a clear position on culverting.	LLFA	Partnership Coordinator	March 2024
	1.4 Work proactively with Local Planning Authorities to ensure effective local policies are in place for managing flood risk and coastal erosion through the Land and Marine Planning Processes	Local Plan policy and evidence base review are informed by direct input from flood risk management authorities.	Local Planning Authorities	Environment Agency LLFA W&SCO Coast Protection Authorities	Various and Ongoing
	1.5 Address the need for a Highway Drainage Connection Policy.	Highway Drainage Connection Policy is created, adopted and implemented by the Highway Authority.	Highway Authority	LLFA	March 2023
	1.6 Consider the need for a 'Designation of Flood Risk Features' Policy.	'Designation of Flood Risk Features' Policy considered and, if appropriate, created and adopted.	LLFA Environment Agency	Partnership Coordinator	March 2024
	1.7 Deliver LLFA actions and engage with the delivery of actions that require partnership working contained within the National FCERM Strategy Action Plan.	Relevant actions identified in the National FCERM Strategy Action Plan are delivered.	LLFA	Environment Agency W&Co District Councils Other as identified	Various
	1.8 Undertake a mid-term review of the Strategy.	Strategy is reviewed and updated appropriately.	LLFAs	Partnership Coordinator Environment Agency	October 2024
2. Understanding our Local Risks and Challenges	2.1 Deliver any outstanding Surface Water Management Plans (SWMP), and identify further studies needed.	Surface Water Management Plans are delivered and used to inform bids into the Investment Programme as appropriate. Further SWMPs are added to Investment Programme.	LLFA	Project Advisor District Councils Environment Agency W&SCO	Various to 2027
	2.2 Bid for funding to install groundwater monitoring equipment to	Groundwater monitoring equipment is installed in targeted areas agreed by flood risk	LLFA or District Council(s)	Project Advisor	March 2024

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
	<p>improve our understanding of groundwater flooding in targeted areas in Lancashire.</p>	<p>management authorities, and data used to inform decision making.</p>			
	<p>2.3 Bid for funding to map all ordinary watercourses in Lancashire, and feed this mapping and any modelling into national maps to improve all risk management authority understanding of local ordinary watercourse networks.</p>	<p>All ordinary watercourses in Lancashire are mapped, and fed back into national mapping collated by the Environment Agency.</p>	LLFA	Project Advisor Environment Agency	March 2027
	<p>2.4 Bid for funding to improve understanding of opportunities for natural flood management and strategic surface water management across Lancashire through sustainable drainage retrofit.</p>	<p>GIS model and mapping showing opportunities by type of natural flood risk management / sustainable drainage</p>	LLFA	Project Advisor	March 2025
	<p>2.5 Continue to populate the Flood Risk Asset Register and Record and utilise this data in managing local flood risks.</p>	<p>Flood Risk Asset Register will grow in size to include new and existing flood risk assets, and is integrated appropriately for use within each LLFA e.g. through GIS.</p>	LLFA	Asset Management	Ongoing
	<p>2.6 Spatially map all historic and new known flooding incidents across Lancashire since 2013 and categorise accordingly e.g. internal / external, property / business etc.</p>	<p>GIS mapping system showing locations which have flooded including key details in the attribute table.</p>	LLFA	District Councils W&SCo Environment Agency Highway Authority	March 2023
	<p>2.7 Support development of an 'all source' flooding map for the North West, to place all sources of flood risk on an equal footing. This could be achieved through Drainage and Wastewater Management Plan (DWMP)</p>	<p>All source flood risk map is created and made available to all flood risk management authorities. It is to be accompanied by a clear maintenance pathway.</p>	United Utilities	Environment Agency LLFA Highway Authority District Councils	March 2026
	<p>2.8 Consider how Council processes can be improved to make it easier to gather information from residents and businesses which are affected /</p>	<p>Established and consistent process in place for gathering information from residents and businesses that have been flooded from local sources.</p>	LLFA	Environment Agency	March 2023

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
3. Supporting Sustainable Flood Resilient Development	have been flooded from local sources (i.e. from ordinary watercourses, from surface water, from groundwater).				
	2.9 Benchmark LLFA datasets to ensure all available data is utilised in understand risks.	Baseline LLFA datasets are understood and 'other sources' of data are scoped, considered and implemented into databases.	LLFA	Environment Agency W&SCo District Councils Partnership Coordinator	March 2023
	3.1 Support and provide input to Local Planning Authorities during plan making to ensure evidence base documents, policies and guidance are suitable and take account of best practice, climate change, biodiversity net gain and amenity aspirations.	Effective Local Plan policies for flood risk, coastal erosion and sustainable drainage are adopted, and informed by high quality evidence provided by flood risk management authorities.	Environment Agency United Utilities LLFA Highway Authority	District Councils	Various
	3.2 Work with Local Planning Authorities to encourage adoption of the SuDS Pro-forma through their Local Planning Validation Checklist for 'Major' development.	Local Planning Authorities will require a locally adapted SuDS pro-forma to be submitted for every major planning application.	Local Planning Authorities	LLFA Partnership Coordinator	December 2023
	3.3 Be represented on the North West RFCC's Planning Sub Group to ensure Lancashire is contributing to and learning from best practice across the region and nationally in relation to planning, development and SuDS.	Nominated representatives represent Lancashire at the group and feed back to the partnership, flood risk management authorities and local planning authorities as required.	Nominated Representatives	Partnership Coordinator	June 2022
	3.4 Establish a process which ensures 'as built' SuDS assets are validated and captured in Flood Risk Asset Registers.	'As built' SuDS assets are captured in Flood Risk Asset Register.	LLFA	Local Planning Authorities	March 2023
3.5 Support the development of a natural capital accounting / biodiversity net gain approach for Lancashire, ensuring flood and coastal matters can be valued.	Lancashire's natural capital accounting / biodiversity net gain approach take account of flood and coastal benefits.	Environment Agency	LLFA United Utilities	March 2026	
3.6 Explore the feasibility of developing a Lancashire-wide 'SuDS Suitability'	Feasibility of delivering a 'SuDS Suitability' guide for Lancashire is understood and, if possible, a	LLFA	Lancashire Ecological Network (LERN)	March 2026	

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
4. Improving Engagement with our Flood Family	guide, based on mapping of ground conditions and integrated with other agendas such as the Lancashire Ecological Network and blue-green infrastructure network.	guide developed with colleagues in planning and ecology and other technical areas to help support the delivery of high-quality SuDS and ecology across Lancashire, contributing to a blue-green Lancashire.			
	3.7 Encourage all flood risk management authorities in Lancashire to become members of the Association of SuDS Authorities (ASA).	Increase in member of ASA from flood risk management authorities in Lancashire.	Partnership Coordinator	LLFA	March 2022
	3.8 Where appropriate, recommend to Local Planning Authorities that developers provide a contribution (S106 / CIL monies) to FCERM schemes that provide benefits to better protecting the development / community from flood risks prior to the grant of planning permission.	Where appropriate, developers are required to provide a contribution towards a FCERM scheme through S106 or CIL monies prior to the grant of planning permission.	Local Planning Authorities	Project Advisor LLFA Environment Agency	March 2024
	3.9 Produce 'LLFA Standing Advice for Minor Planning Applications' to enable Local Planning Authorities to assess minor planning applications in relation to local flood risks without direct LLFA consultation in most circumstances.	LLFA Standing Advice for Minor Applications is produced and issued to all Local Planning Authorities in Lancashire.	LLFA	Local Planning Authorities	September 2022
	4.1 Improve the 'The Lancashire Partnership' webpage on The Flood Hub, including by setting out who our flood family is.	The Lancashire Partnership webpage on The Flood Hub is refreshed and improved, including a 'Lancashire Flood Family' section which identifies immediate and wider partners, and key communities and business, as appropriate, that we engage with.	Partnership Coordinator	Partnership Chair	March 2022
	4.2 Update Local Authority 'flooding' webpages and ensure they link to The Flood Hub to support community awareness, engagement and resilience.	All Local Authority webpages in Lancashire are refreshed and include a link to The Flood Hub website to support community resilience.	LLFA District Councils	Partnership Coordinator	March 2022
	4.3 Continue to support maintenance and development of The Flood Hub, including the launch of a new material.	Lancashire is represented at The Flood Hub website maintenance meetings, and a communications plan is developed for how Lancashire changes, news and issues can be fed up to The Flood Hub team.	Partnership Coordinator	LLFA District Councils United Utilities Environment Agency Highway Authority	Ongoing

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
	<p>4.4 Ensure Flood Action Groups (FIAGs) in Lancashire who consent to their 'get in touch' details being shared on The Flood Hub are published on the map and on the Partnership webpage.</p>	<p>Following GDPR consent, contact details for FIAGs in Lancashire are published on The Flood Hub so that those at risk in the community can easily find and contact their local FIAG.</p>	<p>Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>LLFA</p>	<p>June 2022</p>
	<p>4.5 Work better together to deliver more effective, targeted and partner-focused asset maintenance regime for those assets owned by flood risk management authorities.</p>	<p>Asset maintenance regimes are reviewed, revised and considered in a risk-based manner, and with a partnership focus to identify opportunities to deliver a more efficient multi-agency service.</p>	<p>Environment Agency W&S Co Highway Authority District Councils</p>	<p>Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>March 2024</p>
	<p>4.6 Continue to attend and work proactively with Catchment Partnerships to identify local opportunities to work together to co-fund and co-deliver natural flood management and other schemes within the community and private landownership.</p>	<p>Natural flood management and other schemes and projects are funded and delivered in Partnership where possible.</p>	<p>Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>Environment Agency LLFA</p>	<p>Ongoing to March 2027</p>
	<p>4.7 Develop a Communication and Engagement Plan showing clear lines of communication and reporting, within and amongst flood risk management authorities, wider partners and the people of Lancashire. This will include proactive communications and responsive communication to, for example, flood/weather alerts. This should also include a progress for how good practice is captured from across Lancashire, including from Catchment Partnership and wider partners, and shared appropriately with our flood family and the people of Lancashire.</p>	<p>Communication and Engagement Plan for Lancashire.</p>	<p>Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>Corporate Communications The Flood Hub</p>	<p>March 2023</p>
	<p>4.8 Ensure Lancashire is represented at every North West Regional Flood and Coastal Committee's (RFCC) and its sub-groups as formed, to ensure we are working effectively with regional partners, sharing best practice and</p>	<p>The Lancashire FCERM Partnership has an appointed representative(s) to attend every RFCC meeting, and RFCC sub-groups as formed. Lancashire shares best practice and learning with colleagues across the North West region,</p>	<p>Councillor Representative(s)</p>	<p>Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>December 2021, then ongoing</p>

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
	influencing any decisions or recommendations made to the RFCC and sub-regional FCERM Partnerships.	and feeds back to the Partnership from other areas.			
	4.9 Ensure all flood risk management authorities are proactively engaged with the Lancashire Resilience Forum (LRF) to continually improve our multi-agency and operational responses to flooding incidents.	Continuous improvement is built into both the LRF and operational flood responses.	LLFA District Councils United Utilities Environment Agency Highway Authority	Partnership Coordinator	June 2022
	4.10 Include separate Highway Authority and infrastructure provider representation on the Lancashire FCERM Partnership, at relevant levels, as appropriate, to ensure highway and other infrastructure flood risks are also captured.	Highway and other infrastructure flooding issues are better understood and, where possible, used to inform capital bids in the Investment Programme 2021 – 2027 to increase long term infrastructure resilience to help build a more flood resilient economy.	Highway Authority Infrastructure Providers	Partnership Coordinator	March 2022
	4.11 Promote the educational resources provided on The Flood Hub and United Utilities SuDS for Schools programme via Local Authority Schools Portal / Educational Leads.	Educational material on flood risks are distributed to schools and teachers throughout Lancashire in order to embed into key stage syllabus and lesson plans relation to geography and climate change.	LLFAs	Environment Agency United Utilities The Flood Hub	March 2022
5. Maximising Investment Opportunities to Better Protect our Businesses and Communities	5.1 Deliver schemes within the Investment Programme 2021 – 2027 to time and cost, including meeting partnership funding and efficiency requirements of grant funding.	Schemes in the Investment Programme 2021 – 2027 are delivered by March 2027.	Environment Agency LLFA Highway Authority	Project Advisor United Utilities	Ongoing to March 2027
	5.2 Proactively monitor the delivery of the programme at every level of the Lancashire FCERM Partnership and hold delivery leads accountable, and ensure this is consistent with best practice established from across the region and/or other RFCC areas.	A collective monitoring framework is established and shared at all levels of the Partnership, and measured against quarterly with a progress report provided. Monitoring must include against delivering efficiencies and achieving the required partnership funding contributions, as well as timescales and outcomes projected.	Partnership Councillors	Project Advisor Partnership Coordinator	June 2022, then ongoing to March 2027
	5.3 Share the programme with partners at all levels and with Catchment Partnerships to identify any collaboration opportunities.	Investment Programme 2021 – 2027 is shared with Catchment Partnerships, and opportunities for collaboration in delivery are identified to	Partnership Coordinator Project Advisor	-	June 2022

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
	drive efficient and successful partnership working projects, as appropriate.				
	5.4 Continue to identify opportunities / need for investment in flood risk management infrastructure and ensure these are captured in the Investment Programme 2021 – 2027 at the earliest opportunity to secure an allocation, where viable.	New schemes continue to be identified from flood risk management authority investigations, studies and partnership meetings.	LLFA Environment Agency W&SCo Highway Authority District Councils	Project Advisor Partnership Coordinator Catchment Partnerships	Ongoing
	5.5 Develop a 'funding catalogue' of all potential sources of funding from public, private, voluntary and other sectors. Explore opportunities to collate this for the region, working with other Project Advisors to achieve this.	'Funding catalogue' is created, shared, maintained and used to enable delivery of identified projects, particularly those which are not viable or borderline.	Project Advisor	Environment Agency LLFA United Utilities District Council Highway Authority	March 2023
	5.6 Establish a process for the Partnership which facilitates quick allocation, approval and delivery of 'Quick Win' funding allocated annually to the Partnership. This includes governance and a re-allocation of funding if not spent as agreed.	A 'Quick Win' Protocol is established for The Lancashire FCERM Partnership and shared with colleagues across the North West as best practice.	Partnership Chair	Project Advisor Partnership Coordinator	March 2022
	5.7 Influence national thinking on flood insurance and grants for those affected by flooding to encourage a consistent approach from government rather than on a storm basis.	Lancashire proactively volunteers to work with national colleagues to influence and provide evidence of flooding impacts on our communities and businesses.	Environment Agency LLFA	Partnership Councillors	March 2025
	5.8 Where opportunities arise and where appropriate to do so, make government aware of funding challenges experienced in Lancashire, relating to funding duties of flood risk management authorities and investment in areas at risk of local flooding.	Government are made aware of funding challenges Lancashire experiences, relating to both funding flood risk management authority duties and investment in areas at risk of local flooding (surface water, groundwater and flooding from ordinary watercourses) where it is appropriate to do so.	LLFAs	Project Advisor North West RFCC	When opportunities arise
	5.9 Ensure The Flood Hub is updated with flood risk schemes in progress and completed on a periodic basis.	The Flood Hub reflects delivery of flood risk management schemes in Lancashire.	Partnership Coordinator	Project Advisor LLFAs District Councils	As required, and ongoing

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
<p>6. Contributing Towards a Sustainable, Climate Resilient Lancashire</p>	<p>6.1 Work with climate change action groups set up following Local Authority declaration of a climate emergency to ensure actions to address flood risk and coastal erosion are incorporated within climate change action plans.</p>	<p>Attendance at and input to products and outcomes from climate change action groups. Climate change action plan includes measures to address flood risk and coastal erosion.</p>	<p>LLFA Environment Agency United Utilities Highway Authority District Councils</p>	<p>Environment Agency United Utilities Partnership Coordinator</p>	<p>As required, and ongoing</p>
	<p>6.2 Ensure a climate change allowance is incorporated into all proposed new sustainable drainage systems on developments consistent with national and/or local planning requirements and published guidance.</p>	<p>All new sustainable drainage systems on developments incorporate an allowance for climate change consistent with national and/or local planning requirements.</p>	<p>Local Planning Authority</p>	<p>LLFA Environment Agency United Utilities Highway Authority District Councils</p>	<p>December 2021</p>
	<p>6.3 Investigate the feasibility of retrofitting SuDS in schools and other local authority owned buildings across Lancashire to improve their resilience and provide an educational resource.</p>	<p>There is an increase in schools and other public sector across Lancashire with SuDS retro-fitted to better manage surface water and remove, where feasible, existing flows from the public sewer network.</p>	<p>Education/Asset Departments in Local Authorities (County, District and Unitary Councils)</p>	<p>United Utilities</p>	<p>March 2024</p>
	<p>6.4 Explore the feasibility of delivering a series of 'water resilient parks' in council owned parks across Lancashire to retrofit SuDS and natural flood management measures to contribute towards surface water storage where evidence shows this would be beneficial and financially viable.</p>	<p>SuDS and natural flood management measures are retrofitted on council owned parks where feasible.</p>	<p>Parks and Blue-Green Spaces (County and District Councils)</p>	<p>LLFA Catchment Partnerships Environment Agency</p>	<p>March 2025</p>
	<p>6.5 In contributing towards a climate resilient highway network and economy, consider how Highway Authorities in Lancashire could adopt SuDS components under the Highways Act 1980. Work with United Utilities to share learning following introduction of the Design and Construction Guide (DCG) for Sewers.</p>	<p>Highway SuDS Adoption Code to be considered and, if appropriate, produced. Production to be supported by shared learning from United Utilities colleagues.</p>	<p>Highway Authority</p>	<p>United Utilities LLFA</p>	<p>March 2024</p>

Theme	Objective	Output / Outcome	Objective Owner	Support From	Delivery Milestone
	<p>6.6 Support Local Planning Authorities in undertaking a climate change review of Planning Policy and the Use and Management of Water in Lancashire to identify actions they can take to better manage flood risks presented by development and urban creep.</p>	<p>Local Plans in Lancashire are reviewed in the context of climate change and development management actions identified to better manage urban creep. Flood risk management authorities will support and engage with the Climate Change and the Use and Management of Water workshop.</p>	<p>Local Planning Authorities</p>	<p>LLFA Environment Agency United Utilities</p>	<p>September 2022</p>
	<p>6.7 Work with The Flood Hub and partner flood risk management authorities to promote property flood resilience measures and land flood resilience measures, and signpost to reputable suppliers if this is possible.</p>	<p>The Flood Hub promotes property flood resilience and land flood resilience campaign via social media at least once a year. Reputable supplier list is provided on The Flood Hub.</p>	<p>The Flood Hub</p>	<p>LLFA Environment Agency United Utilities</p>	<p>September 2022</p>

Jenkins Review

Appendices



Appendix A: Key Duties and Powers of Flood Risk Management Authorities

Local Authority Statutory Responsibilities

Local authorities are a risk management authority as both the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) and Highway Authority. This section outlines their roles and responsibilities in this capacity.

As the LLFA, County and Unitary Councils are required to oversee and participate in the management of local flood risk, which includes the risk of flooding from surface water, groundwater and from ordinary watercourses.

Section 19 Flood Investigation Reports

LLFAs have a duty to investigate flood incidents in their area and are responsible for ensuring all risk management authorities are working together to resolve flood problems in their respective areas.

The Flood and Water Management Act is clear that the LLFA's responsibility for investigation only extends as far as establishing which of the risk management authorities has a flood risk management function and whether they have, or will be, exercising that function. It may be the responsibility of one of the other risk management authorities, or even the land or property owner themselves, to take action to resolve the issue.

Section 19 of the Flood and Water Management Act allows LLFAs to define 'the extent that it considers it necessary or appropriate' to investigate a flood incident in their area and therefore to set investigation parameters.

Reports prepared under Section 19 of the Flood and Water Management Act must be published and made publicly available by the LLFA.

Flood Risk Asset Register and Record

LLFA's are required, under Section 21 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, to maintain a register of structures and features which are likely to have a significant effect on flood risk in their area. This register will be called the flood risk asset register. Section 21 of the Flood and Water Management Act also requires LLFAs to record information about those registered structures and features, notably in relation to their ownership and state of repair. This will be called the flood risk asset record.

Together this register and record enable LLFAs to collate important information about assets which may help inform better local flood risk management in the long term.

Delivering Sustainable Development

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 requires flood and coastal erosion risk management authorities (that did not previously have such a duty) to aim to contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development when exercising their flood and coastal erosion risk management functions.

The Flood and Water Management Act also requires the Secretary of State to issue guidance on how those authorities are to discharge their duty, including guidance about the meaning of sustainable development. The [guidance for England](#) was published in October 2011.

Sustainable development in the context of flood and coastal erosion risk management (FCERM) includes:

- taking account of the safety and wellbeing of people and the ecosystems upon which they depend,
- using finite resources efficiently and minimising waste,
- taking action to avoid exposing current and future generations to increasing risk, and
- improving the resilience of communities, the economy and the natural, historic, built and social environment to current and future risks.

Designation of Flood Risk Structures and Features

About two thirds of physical flood risk management assets, such as walls, embankments and other raised features, are neither owned nor operated by public risk management authorities.

Under Schedule 1 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 the Environment Agency and Council, as LLFA, has the power to formally designate a structure or feature which it believes may have an effect on flood or coastal erosion risk. These authorities are referred to as 'designating authorities'.

The Flood and Water Management Act also refers to the 'responsible authority' which is defined as 'the authority which made the designation' unless the designation has been adopted by another of the designating authorities. Councils, as LLFA, will therefore become the responsible authority for the designation of any structure or feature it designates, unless that designation is adopted by one of the other designating authorities.

A designation is a legally binding notice served by the designating authority to the owner of the structure or feature and the notice is a Local Land Charge. There are implications for a landowner if a flood risk management structure or feature is designated on their land. The landowner will need to apply for consent from the relevant designating authority if they wish to alter, remove or replace the structure or feature. A designation also acts as a Local Land Charge which is attached to the property or to the parcel of land.

Ordinary Watercourse Consenting and Enforcement

An 'ordinary watercourse' is a watercourse that does not form part of a main river and includes rivers, streams, ditches, drains, cuts, culverts, dikes, sluices, sewers (other than public sewers within the meaning of the Water Industry Act 1991) and passages, through which water flows.

On 6th April 2012, Schedule 2 (Sections 31, 32 and 33) of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 amended the Land Drainage Act 1991 and transferred powers for the regulation of ordinary watercourses from the Environment Agency to the LLFA.

The powers of the LLFA to regulate ordinary watercourses are set out in the Land Drainage Act 1991 in three key sections:

Section 21: Enforcement of obligations to repair watercourses, bridges, etc.

Section 23 & 24: Prohibition on obstructions etc. in watercourses.

Section 25: Powers to require works for maintaining flow of watercourse.

These regulations broadly consist of two elements:

1. The issuing of consents for any changes to ordinary watercourses that might obstruct or alter the flow of an ordinary watercourse;
2. Enforcement powers to rectify unlawful and potentially damaging work to a watercourse.

Sustainable Drainage Systems and Planning (in all flood zones)

Schedule 4 of the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015 lists the LLFA as a statutory consultee for 'major' development proposals in all flood zones validated from 15th April 2015. Major development is defined as 10 or more properties, or the equivalent for other land uses (as defined in Section 2 of **Statutory Instrument 2015 No. 595**)

This means that the Local Planning Authority (LPA) must consult with the LLFA prior to determining a planning application and that the LLFA must provide the LPA with a 'substantive response' within 21 calendar days, unless otherwise agreed.

The LLFA may also wish to ask the LPAs to consult them in non-statutory circumstances, or visa versa; for example because the LLFA has identified such circumstances as having the potential to impact on local flood risk or the management of local flood risk carried out by the LLFA. This is agreed through local arrangements with the LPAs.

As a statutory consultee, the LLFA has a legal duty to provide a substantive response to the LPA providing an informed view on development proposals which have surface water implications within 21 calendar days. The performance of the LLFA is closely monitored by the Secretary of State to whom the LLFA is required to report annually on their performance.

Highway Authority Responsibilities

Highways Authorities (Highways England and Local Authorities) have the lead responsibility for providing and managing highway drainage and roadside ditches under the Highways Act 1980. The owners of land adjoining a highway also have a common-law duty to maintain ditches to prevent them causing a nuisance to road users.

They co-operate with the other Risk Management Authorities to ensure their flood management activities are well coordinated.

Coast Protection Authorities

Local Authorities in coastal areas are Coast Protection Authorities. They lead on coastal erosion risk management activities in their area and are responsible for developing and delivering Shoreline Management Plans (SMPs) which provide a long-term holistic framework for managing the risk of coastal change on their section of the coast.

Coast Protection Authorities in Lancashire are Blackpool, Fylde, Lancaster, West Lancashire and Wyre Councils.

The Environment Agency has a strategic overview to ensure that decisions about the coast are made in a joined-up manner.

Environment Agency Responsibilities

The Environment Agency has a strategic overview of all sources of flooding and coastal erosion (as defined in the Flood and Water Management Act 2010) in England.

The Environment Agency's work includes:

- Developing long-term approaches to FCERM. This includes developing and applying the National FCERM Strategy.
- Working with others to prepare and deliver Flood Risk Management Plans (FRMPs) and Drainage and Wastewater Management Plans (DWMPs)
- Monitoring and reporting on flood and coastal erosion risk management. This includes reporting on how the National FCERM Strategy is having an impact across the country.
- Responsibility for flood and coastal erosion risk management activities on main rivers and the coast, including issuing **Environmental Permits** for flood risk activities and undertaking enforcement action as appropriate
- Providing planning advice during plan making and when determining planning applications in Flood Zones 2 and 3
- Regulating reservoir safety

- Working in partnership with the Met Office to provide flood forecasts and warnings and a Category 1 Responder during flood incidents (under the Civil Contingencies Act)
- Establishing Regional Flood and Coastal Committees in England
- Allocation of national government funding to projects to manage flood and coastal erosion risks from all sources
- Delivering projects to manage flood risks from main rivers and the sea
- Providing evidence and advice to support others. This includes national flood and coastal erosion risk information, data and tools to help other Risk Management Authorities and inform Government policy, and advice on planning and development issues

Water and Sewerage Company (W&SC) Responsibilities

Water and Sewerage Companies (WaSCs) are risk management authorities (RMAs) and manage the risk of flooding to water supply and sewerage facilities and flood risks from the failure of their infrastructure.

The majority of the public sewerage system in Lancashire is owned and maintained by United Utilities, however the northwest corner of Lancashire, around Earby, is the responsibility of Yorkshire Water.

The main roles of water and sewerage companies in managing flood and coastal erosion risks are to:

- make sure their systems have the appropriate level of resilience to flooding, and maintain essential services during emergencies
- maintain and manage their water supply and sewerage systems to manage the impact and reduce the risk of flooding and pollution to the environment. They have a duty under Section 94 Water Industry Act 1991 to ensure that the area they serve is “effectually drained”. This includes drainage of surface water from the land around buildings as well as provision of foul sewers.
- provide advice to LLFAs on how Water and Sewerage Company assets impact on local flood risk
- work with developers, landowners and LLFAs to understand and manage risks – for example, by working to manage the amount of rainfall that enters sewerage systems
- work with Local Planning Authorities during plan making
- work with the Environment Agency, LLFAs and Local Authorities to coordinate the management of water supply and sewerage systems with other flood risk management work.

Where there is frequent and severe sewer flooding, sewerage undertakers are required to address

This through their capital investment plans, which are approved and regulated by Ofwat. This happens every 5 years through the Price Review (PR) process. Water and Sewerage Companies have outcome delivery incentives (ODIs) that they agree with customers and partners. All water and sewerage companies have sewer flooding ODIs.

Voluntary SuDS Adoption by English Water and Sewerage Companies

In April 2020 Ofwat approved new guidance from Water UK for use by developers when planning, designing and constructing foul and surface water drainage systems intended for adoption under an agreement made in accordance with Section 104 of the Water Industry Act 1991.

The guidance is significant as it provides the mechanism by which water companies can secure the adoption of a wide range of SuDS components that are compliant with the legal definition of a sewer. This process remains voluntary i.e. the developer must offer the SuDS to the water and sewerage company for adoption.

There are however some notable exceptions to the adoptable components including green roofs, pervious pavements and filter strips. These components may form part of the drainage design as long as they are upstream of the adoptable components. You can read more [here](#) and [here](#).

Appendix B: Strategic Environmental Assessment

Strategic Environmental Assessment

This strategy is being informed by the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) 2014. The SEA seeks to ensure that the objective and actions in the strategy's business plan take into account the environment, social and socio-economic and health concerns and take advantage of opportunities for wider benefits at the same time.

The scoping of the SEA has determined that the following issues should be investigated further in the assessment phase:-

- **Bio-diversity:** flood risk to designated sites; other habitats and associated species; changes to habitats and direct and indirect species mortality; natural flood control, enhancing the resilience of the ecological network through habitat creation and enhancement; carbon sequestration through habitat creation and restoration; maintaining and enhancing habitat connectivity.
- **Local Community:** flood risk to properties community facilities and businesses, or their connectivity; flood risk to environments in deprived areas.
- **Recreation:** flood risk to recreational facilities or features; access to recreational routes/facilities.
- **Geology and soils:** flood risk to geological features; land use conflict with soils; land use conflict with geological features.
- **Water Environment:** compliance with River Basic Management Plan; risk of water pollution; long term ability to achieve "good" status or "good potential."
- **Climatic factors:** construction CO2 emissions.
- **Landscape and Townscape:** flood risk to landscape and townscape character.
- **Historic Environment:** access to land use or design conflict with historic features designated or non-designated historic feature; flood risk to historic assets.

In order to maintain a future perspective the environmental impacts associated with the strategy, the SEA will ensure environmental monitoring is incorporated as part of the overall approach to monitoring the delivery of the strategy's objectives and measures.

The SEA assessment will also address the requirements of the Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) under the conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010. The HRA will consider the potential effects of a development plan on the biodiversity of Designated European Sites including Special Protection Areas and Special Areas of Conservation. We have already highlighted the benefits of Partnership Working and the need to ensure that Ecologists should be an integral member of Partnerships particularly when discussing proposed flood risk management projects.

Appendix C: Glossary of abbreviations and phrases

Glossary of abbreviations and phrases

Asset Register

Register of structures or features which are considered to have an effect on flood risk.

BwDBC

Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council

Catchment

The extent of land which catches and holds rainwater

CFMP

Catchment Flood Management Plan, produced by the EA to give an overview of the flood risk in the primary catchments in the Lancashire region.

Civil Contingencies Act 2004

Defines Category 1 and 2 responders to flooding emergencies

Consenting

Process of obtaining permission to add/amend structures in/near a watercourse or flood defence structure

Defra

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, responsible national emergency planning for flooding

EA

Environment Agency, responsible for the strategic overview role for flood and coastal erosion risk management

FCERM

Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management

Foul flooding

Flooding that is contaminated with sewage

Flood and Water Management Act 2010

Act introduced in response to Sir Michael Pitt's Review on the Summer 2007 floods

Flood Risk Regulations

Transposition of the EU Floods Directive into UK law.

Fluvial flooding

Flooding from rivers

FRM

Flood Risk Management

FRR

Flood Risk Regulations 2009

FWMA

Flood & Water Management Act 2010

Groundwater flooding

Flooding when water levels in the ground rise above the surface

HA

Highways Authority

LA

Local Authority

LDA

Land Drainage Act, introduced to consolidate the functions of local authorities in relation to land drainage

LFRM

Local Flood Risk Management

LLFA

Lead Local Flood Authority, responsible for taking the lead on local flood risk management

Local Flood Risk

Flooding from sources other than Main Rivers and the sea

LRF

Local Resilience Forum

Ordinary Watercourse

A statutory type of watercourse including river, stream, ditch, drain, cut, dyke, sluice, sewer (other than a public sewer) that is not classified as main river

NERC

Natural Environment and Rural Communities

Pitt Review

Comprehensive independent review of the 2007 summer floods by Sir Michael Pitt, which provided recommendations to improve flood risk management in England.

PFRA

Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment

Pluvial Flooding

Flooding causing from direct rainfall runoff (before it enters drains or watercourses).

Risk

Risk = probability of an occurrence x its potential consequence

RMA

Risk Management Authority, organisations that have a key role in flood and coastal erosion risk management as defined by the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

SEA

Strategic Environmental Assessment

SFRA

Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

SuDS

Sustainable Drainage System

Surface water flooding

Flooding caused by high intensity rainfall that generates flows over the ground and collects in low lying areas. Also known as pluvial or flash flooding.

UU

United Utilities

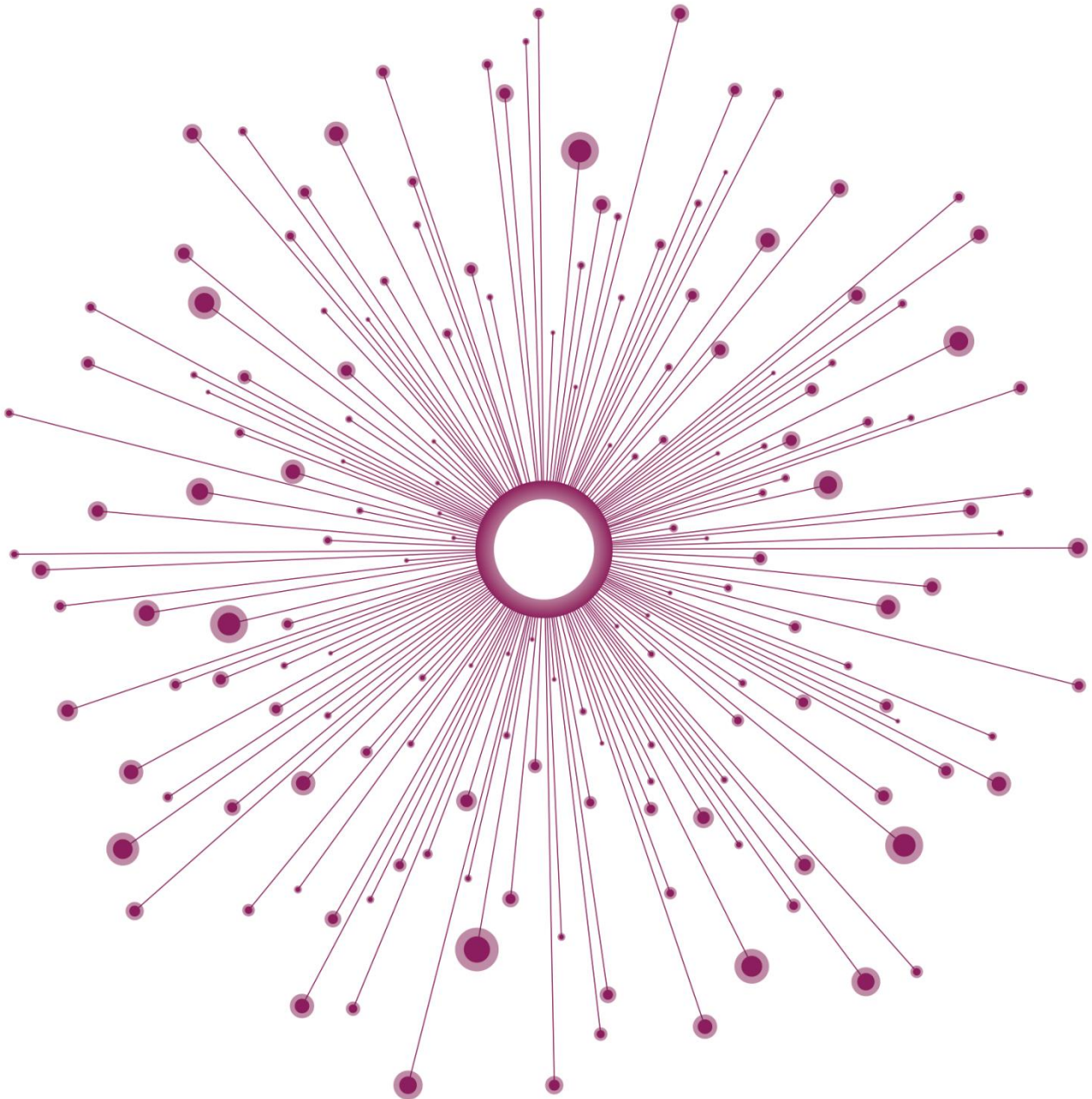
W&SCo

Water and Sewerage Company



Lancashire Flood Risk Management Strategy Consultation: Data Analysis

April 2021



in:fusion

Contents

1.	Summary and Recommendations	3
2.	Methodology	6
3.	Results.....	8

1. Summary and Recommendations

General Comments

- The crucial part of the strategy is the vision, themes and actions. These were the most understood and welcomed parts of the document, suggesting broad consensus amongst respondents over the direction. A number of additional suggestions were made across the rest of the consultation exercise which reflected a lack of clarity from some respondents to aspects of the document;
- The team responsible for developing the strategy should develop a response to the points raised in this report, to be published alongside the revised strategy.
- Individuals responding to the survey were a lot less likely to be clear on questions requiring factual knowledge than those responding on behalf of an organisation.

Definition and roles

- Whilst the majority of respondents felt that the definition of “local flood risk” was clear, respondents highlighted that this would not be the case for the general public;
- A majority of respondents felt that the diagram explaining the roles and responsibilities of the flood risk management authorities was clear, but the total proportion was lower than those who found the definition of “local flood risk” clear.

Legislative and Strategic Framework

- Just under half of respondents felt that the relevant legislation was included, but many did not feel in a position to comment, and two suggested specific acts of parliament;
- Slightly fewer respondents than the above question said they agreed that relevant assessments and plans were included, and a significant amount of suggestions were made about others which could be included, such as waste plans and local plans;
- Whilst over half of respondents felt that the descriptions of individual responsibilities and the governance involved was clear, it was evident from the comments that there was confusion over the diagram and how it related to the governance process;
- Although over half respondents commented that the strategy referenced all of the other groups that the Flood Risk Management Authorities would work with, 21 specific suggestions were received on other organisations;
- Fewer than half of respondents felt insufficiently informed to suggest additional funding sources

Local Risks and Challenges

- The top flood risks identified were:
 - Drainage Infrastructure aging and at capacity (109)
 - Increasing local flood risks as a result of climate change (78)
 - Predominant surface water flood risk (76)All of these are already included in the action plan, suggesting no further changes are needed, although a review of the detailed comments may highlight useful additions;
- Four challenges to flood risk management were identified as being more important than the other options:
 - Regulation and maintenance of watercourses (104)

- Developing and retaining flood risk professionals for Lancashire (64)
- Long-term sustainability of pumped catchments (55)
- Public awareness of and resilience to flood and coastal risks (52)

Opportunities

- The main opportunities to improve flood risk management identified from the options given were more numerous than in the “risks and challenges” question:
 - More effective and integrated working between flood risk management authorities to alleviate issues (90)
 - More resources to regulate local flood risk, including on private land (86)
 - Funding bids for flood alleviation schemes are prioritised (69)
 - Greater education, awareness and understanding of local flood risks is needed (49)
 - Property level protection measures (41)

Vision and Aims

- Just under half of respondents agreed that the vision fits with the national strategy, with 8 disagreeing. Whilst this is positive, a substantial number of comments suggested ways in which the vision could be changed. These should be considered in detail for their fit with the strategic direction suggested by the evidence base;
- Over 60% of respondents agreed that there was a fit between local themes and national ambitions, with this relatively high figure potentially reflecting that these were more easily interpreted and understood than questions of governance and technical definitions. The comments received were diverse, only being made by one or two respondents. This potentially suggests that they reflect personal interests and that the local themes do not require as much additional consideration as other aspects of the strategy;
- Similarly, nearly ¾ of respondents agreed to some extent that they agreed with the vision and themes of the strategy, again suggesting that these were broadly welcomed and comprehensive.

Actions

- The diversity of suggestions made about contents of the action plan should feed into a review of the action plan by the Lead Local Flood Authorities as part of the post-consultation review of the strategy.

Updating the Strategy

- There was clear support (49%) for quarterly monitoring of the strategy by the partnership and the production of an annual report, and this should be actioned;
- There was resounding support (85%) for a review of the strategy taking place after 3 years, and this should be built into the action plan.

Recommendations

- The team intends to produce a non-technical summary document to assist the general public in understanding and interpreting the strategy. This should take account of the comments made regarding the terminology used and diagrams included in the strategy;
- To evidence consideration of the consultation responses, the team should produce a document which outlines key themes and points, whether these will be addressed and why this position was reached

2. Methodology

This consultation exercise addresses the legal requirement on the Lead Authorities on the Strategy (Blackpool, Blackburn with Darwen and Lancashire Councils) to engage with stakeholders and the public on the content of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. The survey was undertaken wholly online due to the national lockdown imposed in response to the Coronavirus pandemic, with an option to request a hard copy if needed.

The survey questions were based on a scope developed by the three officers from the Lead Authorities. This included a draft questionnaire covering most aspects of the strategy. This was refined to remove questions of less direct relevance to the vision, strategy and delivery of the strategy, improve the flow of the survey and ensure a balanced approach.

The survey (see Appendix A) included a web link to the draft strategy, but also included all of the salient information so that respondents could respond in an informed way without needing to commit to reading the full strategy. Some information, such as local district profiles, were omitted as these were contextual and not open to discussion as part of the scope of this exercise. There are instances where respondents have called for more information that may already be provided in the strategy itself. The questionnaire mostly followed the format and content of the strategy, dealing with each aspect of the document consecutively, although some topics and questions were combined to shorten the survey. This report summarises the responses to each question asked.

The three lead authorities undertook promotion of the survey via a press release to local media, regular posts on social media accounts, and through targeted distribution of the survey link to key stakeholders, with reminder emails as necessary.

169 responses were submitted from **February 12 to March 19 2021**. This includes 25 partial responses. Partial responses include surveys that people had saved their responses to but not returned to complete and submit the form, and surveys that people had partially completed then navigated away from the web page. These are included in this analysis.

6 further responses were received where the respondent did not complete the questionnaire but chose to comment in an open-ended fashion. These were all on behalf of stakeholder organisations or from individuals working with in them, with several including supplementary information or relevant documents. Due to the need for these to be considered on their own terms, they are not covered in the analysis below. The emails and accompanying documentation have been supplied to the team and should be treated in the same way as the literal comments from survey respondents.

Note that percentage totals may not sum to 100% due to rounding.

The role of this report

This report provides an overview of common issues identified by respondents. Inevitably, in a consultation on a technical document, many of the respondents had clearly made significant time and effort to offer challenges and suggestions not picked up in the grouping of responses. A spreadsheet including verbatim comments (redacted to remove information which could identify individuals, offensive or libellous statements, and profanities) is provided as Appendix B. To comply with consultation practice and principles, it is strongly recommended that Subject Matter Experts

review these comments to see whether there are implications for the detail of the strategy, and develop a position to be shared with the revised strategy.

Who responded?

From identified respondents, 35 responses (20.8%) were responses on behalf of organisations and 133 responses (79.2%) were from individuals. Detailed analysis of the data shows that, for more than half of the questions asked, 100% of those saying that they did not feel in a position to comment, or who responded that they didn't understand the issue, were individuals, with the remaining questions also seeing a very high proportion of individuals saying similar. This reflects the technical nature of the document.

98 of the individual respondents were homeowners (79%), 11 responses were from councillors (8.9%), 4 responses from landowners/farmers (3.2%) and 3 responses were from RFCC (Regional Flood and Coast Committee) members (2.4%).

From 124 responses made by individuals, 117 respondents (94.4%) stated they were a Lancashire resident and 37 (29.8%) stated their property had been affected by flooding.

Responses by the type of organisation and role of those with their organisations are shown in the charts below:

Figure 1: Response by organisation

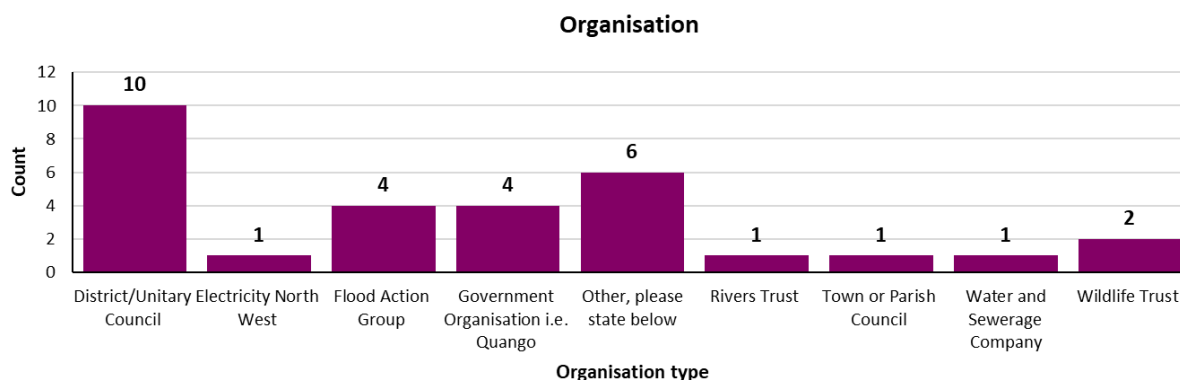


Figure 2: Response by role



3. Results

Definition and roles

The first section of the questionnaire looked at the definitions of the problems being addressed and the roles of agencies involved.

Question 1 presented a definition of the local flood risk. 19% of respondents felt this was “very clear” and 57% felt it was “clear”, whilst a total of 13% felt it was “unclear” or “very unclear”.

When asked to explain why the explanation of “local” sources of flooding was “unclear” or “very unclear”, excluding “no, N/A and not applicable” comments, 24 comments highlighted the following issues:

- 8 comments suggested the definition was vague, particularly to those who were not professionals/experts in this area, including the highlighting of “ordinary watercourse” as a term which was unclear;
- 7 comments focused on the explanation of risk, including wanting more information around the mitigation of risk and how the risk of flooding is presented;
- Other comments focused on language needing to be simplified and further clarification being needed in the strategy, including four comments that made reference to the following question.

Question 2 referred to a diagram included in the strategy which showed the responsibilities of various agencies around flooding and the way in which they related to each other. 14% felt this was “very clear” and 53% “clear”, slightly fewer than in question 1. 22% felt it was “unclear” or “very unclear”, with 40 comments received:

- 20 comments said that the role and responsibility of bodies needed further clarification;
- 7 suggested that definitions should be included within the diagram (with several again querying what an “ordinary watercourse” was);
- 5 said that the diagram itself was visually unclear, with a further two taking a negative view of the diagram;
- 4 queried the inclusion/exclusion of organisations on the diagram;
- The other comments were not directly relevant to the question.

Legislative and Strategic Framework

The next section looked at the context within which the strategy was being delivered, and explored whether the draft document had adequately accounted for the legal framework and networks within which the lead authorities operate.

Question 3 asked whether the strategy covered all of the legislation relevant to local flood risk management. 47% agreed, 15% said it “somewhat” covered the legislation, whilst 7% said it did not and a further 31% did not know, or were unsure.

Of those expressing reservations, 34 commented in more detail:

- 11 made general comments about their individual circumstances or other observations which were not directly applicable;

- 10 highlighted specific legislation being “missing” or not explained clearly, with two suggesting specific acts of parliament;
- Other comments were of a more general nature or suggested that the respondent wasn’t in a position to comment on the legislation included.

Question 4 asked whether the strategy covered all of the relevant assessments and plans. 41% agreed, 22% said it “somewhat” covered them, with 8% saying “no” and 30% not knowing or being unsure.

40 made further comments:

- 19 made comments which were not applicable to the question. Of those with more general relevance, some suggested the strategy was not relevant to real world outcomes, or that roles and responsibilities were unclear;
- 18 suggested specific additional local plans, or wanted further explanation of the assessments;
- 3 said they lacked knowledge on this topic or that the terminology used was unclear.

Questions 5 and 6 presented some definitions of parties with a specific responsibility around flood management, and a diagram of governance arrangements. It is worth noting that the presentation of the questions appears to have affected responses, with some respondents considering both questions together when making comments. 13% said that the explanation of the role of individuals and communities was “very clear”, with 54% saying it was “clear”. A total of 17% felt it was “unclear” or “very unclear”.

24 made further comments around the role of communities, but these mostly related to governance. 8 cited that the relationships between the groups were unclear (which refers to the governance diagram), 8 said that the input or accountability of individuals or organisations was unclear, 4 referred to the diagram being unclear (again, a reference to the governance diagram), with the other comments being more general in nature.

57% of respondents answered that the governance explanation was clear, with 22% saying it was “somewhat” clear and 11% saying “no”. Of the 31 respondents choosing to explain their answers, 10 cited that the relationships between the groups were unclear (some of which refers to the governance diagram), 6 cited the language used, and a further 3 called for more information on the responsibilities of each party involved.

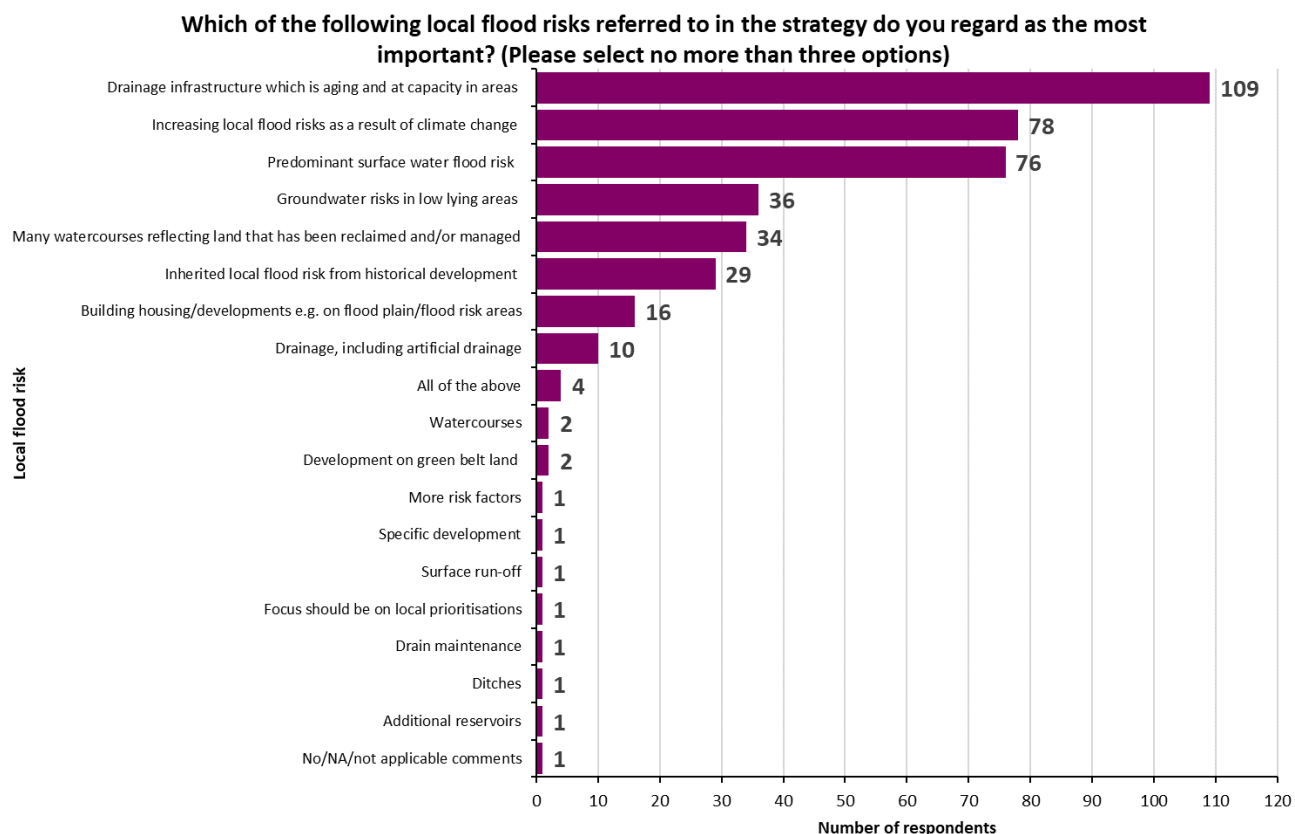
Question 7 presented details of partner organisations for consideration and asked whether this was comprehensive. 56% said it was, with 17% saying it was not, and 27% being unsure. 34 comments were received, with 21 suggesting specific organisations and 4 stating it was unclear, whilst other comments covered issues which were not applicable or less relevant to the question.

Question 8 asked about sources of funding for risk management. This was the question in this section which respondents felt least informed to make a response on, with 45% feeling unable to comment, and just 43% saying yes (i.e. that the list provided covered all funding sources). 29 comments were received, of which 16 referenced specific or general sources of funding.

Local Risks & Challenges

This section considered some of the practical issues with delivering local risk management.

Figure 3 below covers **Question 8c** on the local flood risks referred to in the strategy that respondents regarded as the most important, based on the selection of three options each, and shows a clear distinction between the top three responses and other answers:

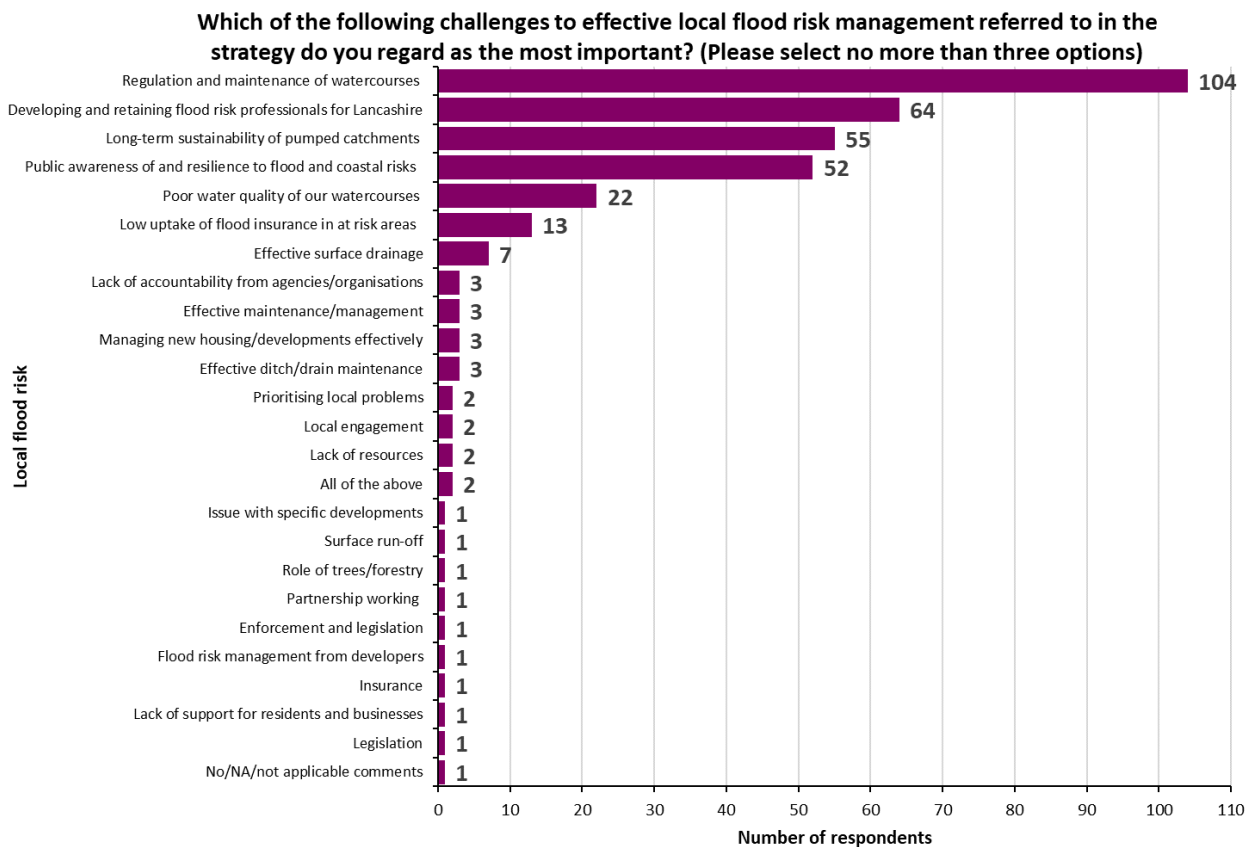


In addition, 39 comments were received making various observations, including from respondents who had ticked “other”:

- 16 commented on housing developments, for example building on flood plains, and a further 2 around development on green belt land;
- 10 suggested drainage, including artificial drainage, with a further comment around drain maintenance;
- Other comments tended to be more diverse or not directly relevant to the question.

Question 8e then asked respondents to consider the challenges involved in effective flood risk management, which is shown in **Figure 4** (overleaf). In this case, four of the available options are clearly considered as more important to the other potential responses.

36 further comments were received, with the level of diversity in these meaning that many suggestions were categorised individually or only with one other response. Of the most numerous, 7 cited effective surface drainage, with 3 respondents citing each of the following: Managing new housing/developments effectively, effective maintenance and management in general, and lack of accountability from agencies and organisations.

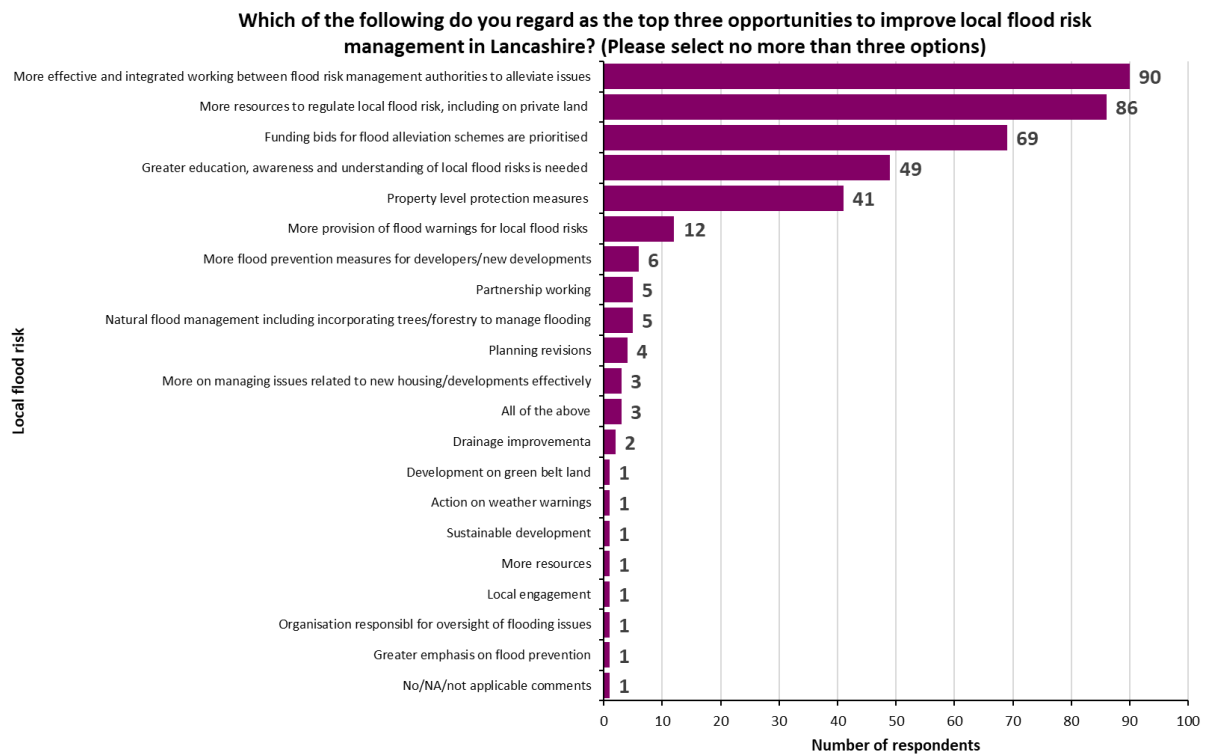


Question 9a asked respondents to reflect on whether the previous questions reflected the local risks and challenges across Lancashire. 44% said yes, with a further 31% saying that they did “somewhat”, whilst 13% said “no”. This question attracted a large number of comments and suggestions of “other” risks, with a significant proportion of these reflecting some of the comments in the previous two questions:

- 16 talked about managing issue related to new housing and developments effectively;
- 8 wanted a greater focus on drainage issues;
- 6 talked about effective management and/or maintenance, including upland and sand management;
- 4 sought action on flooding issues;
- Other responses tended to be in their own category or together with only one other response, or to not be relevant to the topic.

Opportunities

This section sought to provide balance with the previous focus on risks, asking about the biggest three opportunities to improve local flood risk management. The distinction between respondents’ chosen options was less clear than on the previous questions, with five options attracting a large majority of responses:



33 comments were received suggesting “other” opportunities:

- 6 suggested there needed to be more flood prevention measures for developers and new developments;
- 5 wanted to see more partnership working;
- 5 wanted to see greater use of natural flood management;
- 4 would seek planning revisions;
- 3 wanted to see more effective management of new housing/developments;
- Other comments were in categories of their own, or with one other response.

Vision and Aims

These sections asked about the fundamental purpose of the strategy – i.e. to set out the direction of work in this area in the future.

Question 10 set out the national vision and the proposed local vision, and asked whether respondents felt that the local vision fitted with that of the national strategy. 48% felt it did, with a further 24% saying it “somewhat” did, and 20% saying they didn’t know or were unsure. 8% (12 respondents) said that it did not.

Of those answering “no” or “somewhat”, 44 offered detailed comments:

- 7 of these were not directly or indirectly applicable to the question;
- 5 considered the timeframe unrealistic;
- 5 emphasised the need for action on flooding;
- 4 suggested looking at the development and planning process;
- 4 suggested the language should be simplified;
- Other comments made by one or two respondents covered a wide range of issues, particularly around the emphasis of the vision.

Question 11 set out the ambitions of the national strategy, and the themes of the local strategy. Positively, 60% of respondents felt there was a fit between the two, 19% said they “somewhat” fit, and 6% saying they did not fit, with 15% saying they didn’t know or weren’t sure, making this one of the better understood and agreed elements of the strategy. 27 further comments were received, of which 4 were irrelevant to the question, and 3 called for developer accountability. Other responses were only made by one or two respondents, covering a total of 18 other topics.

Question 12 asked to what extent respondents agreed or disagreed with the vision and themes of the strategy. 73% either “strongly agreed” or “agreed”, with 6% “disagreeing” or “strongly disagreeing”. As with the previous question, there was little consistency with suggestions on how the vision or themes should change, with 21 relevant comments covering 19 different topic areas and only “accountability for developers” recurring more than twice. 4 further comments were not applicable.

Actions

Recognising that strategic action plans tend to evolve and adapt over time, this section included details of the proposed actions and sought open-ended comments on them. The diversity of comments received reflect the complexity of the issue, and should be treated as a valuable source of ideas.

Theme 1: Delivering effective flood risk management locally received 58 comments, of which 7 were in agreement with the theme or specific actions identified, with 1 suggesting it didn’t address the issues. 19 broad areas were suggested, with the most frequently occurring being comments that focussed on specific actions (8), suggestions of specific policies or information to be included (6), reviewing house building and developments (6) and observations on partnership or collaborative working (4).

Theme 2: Understanding our local risks and challenges attracted 49 comments, of which 4 were in general agreement or specific items, and 2 which disagreed. Mapping was most commonly cited (10 respondents), with a further 4 comments calling for the inclusion of specific policies or information. A further 14 relevant categories of comment were recorded.

Theme 3: Supporting sustainable flood-resilient development attracted 54 comments, with 4 in agreement and 1 sceptical about the theme. Responses tended to group together more than across other themes, with 10 commenting about the need to review housebuilding and developments, 10 focusing on sustainable drainage, and 6 on partnership working. A further 11 relevant types of comment were recorded, some of which linked closely to aspects of the development process.

Theme 4: Improving engagement with our flood family attracted 37 comments. 4 agreed, with 1 disagreeing and a further respondent expressing scepticism. 6 noted that communication was not clear, with a further 14 comments being recorded.

Theme 5: Maximising investment opportunities to better protect our businesses and customers saw comments from 34 respondents. 4 agreed, with one being sceptical. Suggestions around lobbying and funding attracted 5 respondents, with the other categories being more disparate.

Theme 6: Contributing towards a sustainable, climate-resilient Lancashire gained 38 comments, with 4 in agreement and none expressing scepticism or disagreement. 3 suggested the inclusion of specific policies or information, but no other categories attracted significant numbers of comments.

Updating the strategy

The final section asked about the process for reporting on and reviewing the strategy. 26% sought quarterly monitoring via partnership governance, 14% wanted an annual progress report, and 49% wanted both. 22 comments were received, most of which amplified the option respondents selected.

This section also asked about the review period, with a suggestion that it was reviewed mid-term to ensure it remains up-to-date. This was supported by 85% of respondents, with three calling for an earlier review, two suggesting it needed ongoing review, and one calling for an annual review. In practice, the distinctions between these are likely to be around definitions, as the governance process would suggest that tracking the progress of actions would take place relatively frequently, with the formal review process being a more intensive exercise which would not be needed as often.

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2, 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.
It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. It is considered that all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Document is Restricted

